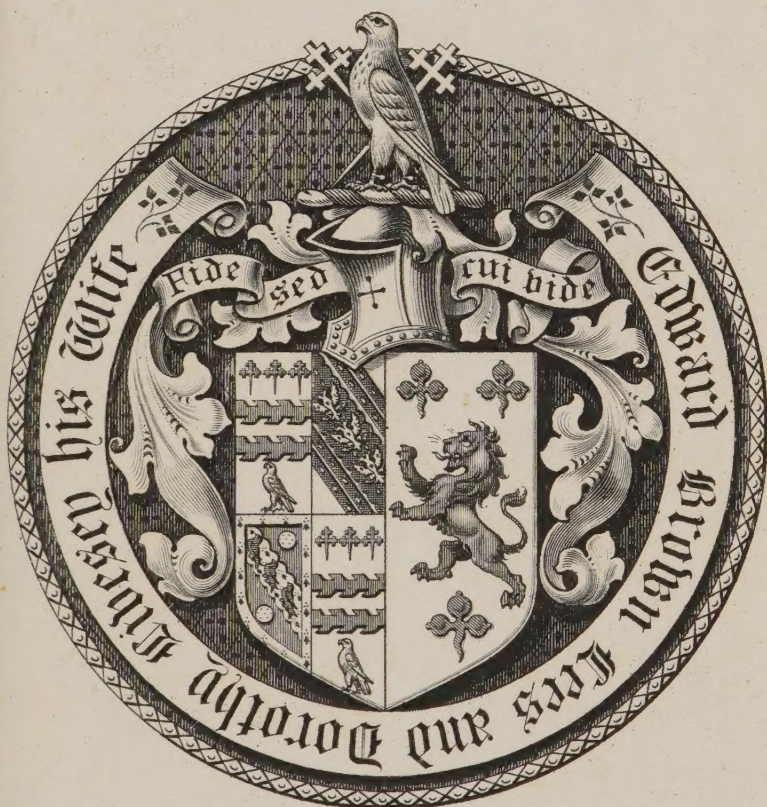




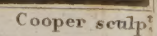
*Right Honorable
Sir Charles Long, G.C.B.*



THURLAND CASTLE.

18 a'

35989/A



A
GENERAL
COLLECTION
OF
VOYAGES
AND
TRAVELS,

including the most
INTERESTING RECORDS

OF
NAVIGATORS AND TRAVELLERS,

FROM THE

Discovery of America, by Columbus, in 1492,
TO THE TRAVELS OF LORD VALENTIA.

In Twenty-eight Volumes.

VOL. XXIV.

LONDON:

Printed for SHERWOOD, NEELY, and JONES,
Paternoster Row,

By J. Compton, Middle Street, Cloth Fair.

1813.



CONTENTS

OF THE

TWENTY-FOURTH VOLUME.

Journey from Fort Prince of Wales in Hudson's Bay to the Northern Ocean, for the Discovery of Copper-mines and a North West Passage. Performed between the Years 1769 and 1772. By Mr. Samuel Hearne. 1

Travels through the United States of North America, and the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada. By Mr. Isaac Weld. Performed in the Years 1795, 96, and 97. 62

Travels through the United States of North America, the Country of the Iroquois, and Upper Canada, by the Duke de la Rochefoucault Liancourt. Performed in Years 1795, 96, and 97. 168

Travels from Montreal, on the River St. Laurence, through the Continent of North America, to the Frozen and the Pacific Oceans, in the Years 1789, and 1792. By Sir Alexander Mackenzie. 295



JOURNEY FROM
FORT PRINCE OF WALES,
 IN HUDSON'S BAY,
 TO THE
NORTHERN OCEAN,

*FOR THE DISCOVERY OF COPPER MINES AND
 A NORTH-WEST PASSAGE,*

Performed between the Years 1769 and 1772,

BY MR. SAMUEL HEARNE.

THE Hudson's Bay Company, however traduced by some, as being inimical to discoveries within the bounds of their charter, have, on more occasions than one, shewn themselves zealous in promoting whatever might tend to the honour or benefit of their country, as well as their own individual interests

Animated with those collective views, they appointed Mr. Samuel Hearne, one of their officers, to prosecute discoveries in a track little known, even from the report of the natives, who sometimes resorted to the settlement. In his instructions, he was directed to proceed towards latitude 70 deg. north, to endeavour to trace the Far-off-Metal River to its mouth, to explore the situation of the copper mines, if any, of which indistinct accounts had been given; and, in short, to attend to any localities which might be productive of an extended commerce, or geographical knowledge.

His first attempt was made in the close of the year

1769, when, after proceeding about two hundred miles, his Indian guides deserted him; and it was with great difficulty he regained the settlement at Fort Prince Wales. Not daunted by this unsuccessful expedition, he set out again on the 23d of February 1770, accompanied by three northern and two southern Indians. Having travelled, without any material occurrence, for upwards of a month, the difficulties of proceeding farther, till the season became more advanced, were so great, that they were induced to pitch their winter tent, in which they lodged till the 27th of April, when they again resumed their journey.

They reached the river Cathawhachaga, in latitude 63 deg. 4 min. north, about the beginning of July. In their way to the westward they crossed several other rivers, sometimes in a canoe, which they carried with them, and sometimes by fording. As their distresses multiplied, the Indians again began to shew dissatisfaction; but by an unfortunate accident, on the 11th of August, the quadrant was broke, at a time when they found themselves in latitude 63 deg. 10 min. north, longitude 10 deg 40 min. west of Churchill river; and this laid Mr. Hearne under the disagreeable necessity of returning again to the fort. After experiencing incredible distresses, he reached the settlement on the 25th of November, and thus ended his second abortive attempt.

Still resolute to accomplish the business committed to him, and taught by experience how to provide against several ills that he had undergone in his former journeys, Mr. Hearne, with the approbation of the factory, made preparations for a third expedition, which, as it was more interesting, as well as successful, we mean to detail at some length.

Having engaged an Indian chief, named Matonabbée, as his guide, who clearly and sensibly pointed out the causes which had contributed to their former failures, and described the plan he would wish to re-

commend in this attempt, Mr. Hearne set out again, with a party belonging to the Indian chief, on the 7th of December 1770 ; and for some days they found the weather tolerably mild for that season of the year.

On the 16th, they arrived at Egg River, where Matonabee and his friends had secured, as they thought, some provisions and necessary implements a short time before. On examining the place of the deposit, however, they found the whole had been carried off by some of the Indians, who had passed that way ; a loss which was severely felt by them, but borne with heroic fortitude ; nor did a word of revenge, in case it should be in their power, escape their lips.

On the 18th, as they were continuing their course, they discovered several joints of deer in good preservation, which had been recently killed by some unknown Indians. On this they feasted with much satisfaction, as they had fared very hard for some preceding days. Entering some woods on the 26th, they had the good fortune to kill four deer ; and as they had not tasted any thing for three days, except a pipe of tobacco and a draught of snow water, their strength, loaded as they were, was beginning to fail, and they requested leave to halt a day, to refresh themselves.

Our author says, he never spent such a melancholy Christmas in his life ; and when he reflected on the delicacies that were then expending in every part of Christendom, under the pressure of fatigue and hunger, he could not refrain from wishing himself in a more genial clime. The Indians, however, kept in good spirits, and flattered him that they would soon find better roads, and deer and game in greater plenty.

Directing their course to the westward, they entered on thick shrubby woods, consisting chiefly of stunted pines and dwarf junipers, with some few willow bushes and poplars.

On the 30th, they arrived at the east side of Island Lake, where they killed two large deer. In the evening of that day the guide was taken ill ; and from

the nature of his complaint, it appeared, that gorging some days before was the principal cause of it. Nothing is more common, indeed, than for those people to overload their stomachs after being weakened by long fasting, and the effect of this cannot but be felt. Yet, though they are voluptuaries, when it is in their power, no nation can support longer abstinence, or shew more fortitude under the privation of every necessary.

On the 1st of January 1771, they proceeded on about sixteen miles along the same lake, when they came to two tents, in which some of the wives and families of Matonabee's party had been left, waiting their husbands' return from the fort. Here they found two men, and about twenty women and children; and as those two men had neither gun nor ammunition, they had no other means of subsisting themselves and friends, but by catching fish, and snaring a few rabbits. The former were plentiful, and consisted of pike, barbel, and trout, with some fish for which we have no English name.

The centre of Island Lake lies in latitude 60 deg. 45 min. north, longitude 102 deg. 25 min. west from London. It is in some places about thirty-five miles wide, and is so full of islands, that the whole lake resembles a jumble of winding rivers and creeks. Fish is abundant in every part, and therefore, it is a favourite station with the northern Indians, who visit Prince of Wales's Fort in autumn. Many of the islands, as well as the main-land round the lake, are covered with dwarf wood. The face of the country, like all that to the north of Seal River, is hilly and full of rocks.

Pursuing their journey towards the north-west, their provisions ran very short, till the 16th, when the Indians killed no fewer than twelve deer. This supply induced them to halt a few days, in order to dry and pound some meat, to render it lighter of carriage.

Having, by the 22d, prepared a sufficient stock of

portable provisions, and repaired their sledges and snow shoes, they resumed their journey. In the afternoon of that day, they fell in with a stranger who had one of Matonabbee's wives under his care. This was the first person they had seen, in travelling some hundred miles, who was not connected with their own party : a proof how thinly this part of the country was peopled.

Next day they found deer still more numerous ; and congratulated themselves on the prospect of suffering no more want during the winter.

On the 3d of February, they were so near the edge of the woods, that the barren land was in sight to the northward ; and as the woods trended to the west, they were obliged to travel more in that direction, for the sake of keeping among them, and consequently among the deer. This day they saw several strangers, some of whom joined their party.

On the 6th, they crossed the main branch of Cathawhachaga River, about three quarters of a mile broad ; and soon after arrived at the side of Partridge Lake, which they crossed on the ice next day, where it was about fourteen miles over. The intensity of the cold was beyond expression, and many of the crew were frost-bitten. One of Matonabbee's wives was so frozen, as to be almost incrusted on the lower parts with ice ; and as she was thawing in great pain, her companions only jeered her, and told her she was rightly served for belting her clothes so high ; a circumstance which they ascribed to the vanity of shewing a well-turned leg.

After passing Partridge Lake, they found deer so abundant for many days, that the Indians killed more than they could eat or carry with them. Accustomed themselves to subsist on precarious supplies, they have no idea of saving for the benefit of others ; and riot on game when they fall in with it, regardless of their real wants, or the future consequences of the devastation they make.

On the 21st, they crossed the Snow-bird Lake, and found deer as plentiful as before. so that much time was expended in killing and eating them; but as Mr. Hearne was assured that the season would by no means permit them to proceed in a direct line to the Copper-Mine River, this delay was of little consequence.

In crossing Pike Lake, on the 3d of March, they came up to a large tent of northern Indians, who had been living there from the beginning of winter, and had employed that long interval in catching deer in a pound. Indeed so successful is this method of sporting, in a country where the game is so abundant, that many families subsist by it, without having occasion to move their tents above once or twice in the course of a whole winter.

Such an easy mode of procuring subsistence in the winter months, is a capital blessing to the aged and infirm; but is apt to render the young and active indolent and inert; for as those parts of the country, where deer abound, are destitute of every animal of the fur kind, it cannot be supposed that such as can live with so little toil, will give themselves the trouble of hunting for furs, which are requisite to procure them ammunition and other European commodities. Such is the language, our author observes, of the more industrious among the Indians themselves; but in his opinion, there cannot exist a stronger proof, that mankind were not created for happiness in this world, than the conduct of the miserable beings who inhabit this wretched part of it*. None but the aged, the infirm, the women, and children, and a few who are regardless of opinion (and they are the happy few every where!) will submit to remain in the parts where food and clothing are to be procured on such

* Man was certainly made for happiness; but his own foolish passions, or his being a slave to the passions or opinions of others, deprive him in every climate of his birth right. From these sources flow the infelicity of man; not that nature has been unkind, or God unjust.

easy terms ; because they cannot shine as hunters, or accumulate furs. And what do the more industrious gain by all their trouble ? Their real wants are easily supplied. A hatchet, an ice chissel, a file, and a knife are all that is required to enable them to procure a comfortable livelihood ; and those who aim at more, are always the most unhappy, and have the most numerous wants to supply.

Those who bring their furs to the factory, indeed, pride themselves much on the respect which is shewn them by the English ; to obtain which, they frequently run the risk of being starved in their way thither or back ; and all they can possibly procure for their year's labour, seldom amounts to more than is sufficient to yield a bare subsistence till the return of the season ; while such as are despised for their indolence or want of spirit, generally live in a state of plenty ; and consequently must be most happy and most independent also. He therefore is at once the greatest philosopher and the wisest man, who lives for himself, his family, and friends ; and laughs at the madness of ambition, and the whistlings of a name.

Having stopped a night in company with the Indians whom they found on the Pike Lake, they began crossing the remainder of it next morning ; but though the weather was fine, and the whole breadth not more than twenty-seven miles, the Indians were so full of play, that they were upwards of two days before they reached the west side of it.

On the 8th of March, they lay near a place called Black Bear Hill, where they killed two deer ; and next day they had such fine pleasant weather, as gave them the prelude of spring, though little thaw was yet visible.

On the 19th, they saw the track of several strangers ; and on the subsequent day came up to five tents of northern Indians, who had resided there great part of the winter, snaring deer.

At this place, a storm came on which raged with such violence, that they did not move for several days ;

and as some of the Indians they had fallen in with, were proceeding to Fort Prince Wales, Mr. Hearne embraced the opportunity of sending a letter by them to the chief, to acquaint him with his progress. The latitude here was calculated to be 61 deg. 30 min. north, longitude about 19 deg. 50 min. west of Churchill River.

The weather becoming fair and temperate on the 23d, they again pursued their way, and on that and the succeeding days, they fell in with several Indians, some of whom being acquaintances of the party, joined company.

Continuing to shape their course to the westward, on the 8th of April, they arrived at a lake called Little Fish Hill, and pitched their tents on an island in it. Here the Indians finding deer very numerous, determined to stay some time, and to lay in a stock of portable provisions; because, from the season of the year, they were aware, that their game would quit the covert of the woods for the barren grounds.

At this time the party did not consist of less than seventy persons, who were lodged in seven tents. For ten days the hunting went on briskly, and having procured an adequate supply of dried stores, they again set off on the 18th of April. After travelling about ten miles, they came to a tent of Indians, near the Thelewey-aza River. From these people Mato-nabbee purchased another wife, though he had six before; and most of them of the size of grenadiers. Indeed the chief pride of an Indian is to have a wife of strength rather than beauty; for in a country like this, where a partner, able to endure hard labour, is the chief motive for the union, and the attachment of sex a secondary object, this preference of choice is not to be wondered at.

In general, the women here are far from being objects of attraction, according to our ideas of beauty; though there are a few, when young, that are not quite destitute of personal charms. Hard labour,

however, hard fare, and a rigorous climate, soon render them wrinkled; and they have all the marks of decrepitude before they are thirty. But this does not render them less dear and valuable to the owners, provided their strength remains; and a woman who can carry eight or ten stone weight in summer, or drag a much greater weight in winter, is sure of a husband, whatever her person may be. As for good temper and mental accomplishments, of so much consequence in polished society, and without which the conjugal union must be a state of misery, it is here of little value. The men have a wonderful facility in making the most stubborn comply, with as much promptitude as the most willing; the command is given, and it must be obeyed.

Women indeed are kept at a very great distance. They perform the most laborious offices; and yet the meanest male in the family must be satisfied before wife or daughter is permitted to taste a bit; and in times of scarcity, they frequently go without a single morsel. Should they attempt to serve themselves in secret, it must be done with great caution, as a detection would subject them to a beating at least. Indeed, an embezzlement of provisions would be a blot in their character which it would be difficult to efface.

As the vicinity of Thelewey-aza River afforded plenty of good birch, they halted there several days to complete the wood work for the canoes, and other necessary purposes. On the 20th, a brother of the Indian guide, and some others were sent forward to a small lake, named Clowey, to build a canoe with all expedition.

Just as the rest of the party were about to move, one of the women was taken in labour, a circumstance that detained them two days. The instant, however, that the poor woman was delivered, the tents were struck; and with her child on her back and a small burden besides, she was forced to keep pace with them and frequently to wade knee deep in water and melted

snow. Her looks, exclusive of her piteous moans, were a sufficient proof of the anguish she endured; and our author says, he never felt more than he did for this miserable woman, whom it was not in his power to relieve.

When a northern Indian woman is taken in labour, she is removed to a small tent, out of the hearing of the men, and only women and girls are suffered to go near her. During the pains of parturition, no assistance whatever is given, the whole is left to nature; and when they are told of the aid which European women receive from their midwives, they will ironically observe "that the many hump backs, handy legs, and other deformities among the English, were undoubtedly owing to the great skill of midwives and nurses."

The children are always named by the parents, or some of their nearest relations. Boys have various appellations, generally derived from place, season, or animal; but the names of the girls are chiefly taken from some part or property of a martin; such as the white martin, the black martin; the martin's head, the martin's tail, &c.

They now shaped their course nearly north; but the snow was so much melted from the heat of the sun, that they were ten days in reaching Clowey, though the distance was not more than eighty-five miles from their last station.

On their arrival at Clowey, a lake about twelve miles over, the 3d of May, they found their captain's brother and associates had only distanced them three days. Here they were joined by several Indians from different quarters, all with an intent of building their canoes at the same place.

It was the 20th before the canoes belonging to Mr. Hearne's party were ready. These vessels are necessarily very slight and simple in their construction, as it is sometimes requisite to carry them more than one hundred miles. Their chief use is to cross lakes and unfordable rivers, after the ice is dissolved; for in

winter, both land and water are one solid mass. The Indian employs no other tools in the construction of his vessel, save a hatchet, a knife, a file, and an awl; yet the workmanship is not to be excelled by what the most expert artist could accomplish with every tool in common use.

The shape of the northern Indian canoe bears some resemblance to a weaver's shuttle, but the stern is by far the widest part, as there the baggage is generally laid, and occasionally a second person stretched out at his full length. The dimensions are about twelve feet long, by two in the widest part. The bottom is quite flat. The single paddle is generally used in steering.

Mr. Hearne distributed a little tobacco among the Indians they fell in with at Clowey; and indeed, a pipe or two, and sometimes a present of a few inches of roll tobacco, were always expected by every stranger of any consequence. This constant demand, added to the consumption of his own party, diminished his stores more than one half, before he had proceeded thus far. Gunpowder and shot are likewise articles of high estimation among the Indians; and Matonabbee, from his own supplies, liberally gratified his countrymen with them.

Leaving Clowey, they proceeded northward. Soon after they fell in with some strangers, who informed them that Captain Keelshies was within a day's walk to the southward. By this chief our author had dispatched a letter to the Fort in his last attempt, just before the quadrant was broke; and they had not met since. Two young men were therefore commissioned to proceed to Keelshies' station, to receive the letters and goods that had been entrusted to him on Mr. Hearne's account. These returned on the 22d, and reported that Captain Keelshies intended to join them in a few days, and deliver the things with his own hand.

The evening of the 24th of May, the weather was excessively bad, accompanied with violent thunder

and lightning. Next morning, however, the wind veering about, it became intensely cold and frosty, which much impeded their progress. The country over which they travelled now, was quite barren, and sprinkled with a few dry stumps of trees.

On the 27th, resuming their journey, they walked about twelve miles to the northward, on the ice of a small river that falls into Peshew Lake. Seeing a smoke to the southward, they advanced to an island in that lake, and there pitched their tents with an intention of waiting the approach of Captain Keelshies.

In the night, one of Matonabee's wives and another woman eloped; and it was supposed they had gone to rejoin their former husbands, from whom they had some time before been taken by force. The chief was almost inconsolable for the loss of his wife, though he had still six remaining. Indeed it seems she was by far the handsomest of his flock, and possessed every valuable and engaging quality to be found in an Indian. She appeared, however, unhappy with Matonabee; and probably preferred being the sole wife of a young fellow of less note, than to share the divided affection of the greatest man of the country.

Time immemorial, it has been a custom among those people to wrestle for the woman to whom they are attached; and of course the strongest carries off the prize. Indeed, without a considerable share of bodily strength, or some natural or acquired consequence, it is seldom permitted to keep a wife, whom a stronger man thinks worth his notice, or whom he wants to assist in carrying his goods.

This savage and unnatural custom prevails throughout all their tribes, and excites a spirit of emulation among youth to distinguish themselves in gymnastic exercises, to enable them to protect their wives and property.

The manner in which they tear the women and other property from each other, is not so much by fighting as by hauling each other by the hair of the

head. Seldom any hurt is done in those rencounters. Before the contest begins, it is not unusual for one or both of the combatants to cut off his hair, and to grease his ears in private. If one only is shorn, though he be the weakest man, he generally obtains the victory ; so that it is evident, address will ever exceed mere strength among all nations.

The bye-standers never interfere on these occasions ; not even the nearest relations, except by advice to pursue or abandon the contest. Scarcely a day passes without some overtures being made for contests of this kind ; and our author says, it often affected him much, to see the object of the dispute, sitting in pensive silence, and awaiting the termination of the combat, which was to decide her fate. Sometimes a woman happens to be won by a man whom she mortally hates ; but even in this case, she must be passive, should she at the same time be torn from a man she really loves.

It is generally, however, young women, or at least such as have no children, who thus frequently change masters ; for few are fond of maintaining the children of others, except on particular occasions.

Some of the aged, particularly if they have the reputation of being conjurors, possess great influence over the rabble, and sometimes prevent such irregularities. As far, indeed, as their own family and connections are concerned, they will exert their utmost influence ; but when their own relations are guilty, they seldom interfere. This partial conduct creates them secret, as well as open, enemies ; but fear or superstition prevents the ebullitions of revenge.

Unprincipled and savage as the northern Indians may appear, in robbing each other, not only of their property, but their wives, they are naturally mild, and seldom carry their enmity farther than wrestling. A murder is seldom heard of among them ; and the perpetrator of such a horrid crime is sure to experience the fate of Cain : he is a wanderer, and becomes

forlorn and forsaken, even by his own relations and former friends.

Captain Keelshies joined them on the morning of the 29th. He delivered a packet of letters to Mr. Hearne, and such goods as had been intrusted to him, which his own necessities, in the intermediate time, had not tempted him to use.

He cried often, in sign of sorrow, for having been obliged to embezzle so much ; and as the only recompense then in his power, gave our author some ready-dressed moose skins, which were in reality more acceptable, in his present situation, than what Keelshies had expended.

Same day an event happened that had nearly put an end to the expedition. An Indian joined them, who insisted on taking one of Matonabee's wives by force, unless he gave him a certain quantity of ammunition, iron, and other articles. The man, it appears, had very lately sold the woman to the captain ; but having expended all the purchase value, he was determined to make another bargain for her ; and as she was a very useful woman, and dexterous in every female art, that gained credit among these people, the chief was reduced to the most mortifying dilemma. He was sensible he was not able to wrestle with the claimant ; he was exasperated at the trick put upon him ; however, after some hours squabbling, the presents were produced, and the woman remained with Matonabee.

But this indignity he could not brook ; he threatened to renounce his countrymen, and to join the Athapusco Indians, with whose chiefs he was well acquainted ; and from whom he said he had always met with more civility than from his own people. Had this resolution been carried into effect, there would have been an end of the expedition to the Copper-Mine River ; for the Athapusco country lies in a different direction.

Alarmed with the prospect of a third failure, though under no apprehension of personal safety, Mr. Hearne

waited with anxiety till he thought the passion of the chief had a little abated ; and then by soothing language, by the arguments of duty, interest, and fidelity to the Hudson's Bay Company, he urged him not to abandon an expedition which could not be carried on without him, and for conducting which to a fortunate issue, he might expect not only favour, but reward.

Rage at last subsided ; and the chief, though late in the afternoon, ordered his crew to advance, and after walking some miles, they put up on another island in Peshew Lake.

Having got to the north side of this lake on the 30th, every arrangement was made for facilitating the execution of the scheme. Most of the women and children were to be left under the care of some Indians, with orders to proceed to the northward at their leisure, and to wait the return of the party from the Copper River, at a place appointed. Matonabee took only two of his youngest wives with him, who were lightly laden ; and indeed, it was agreed on, that no one in the party should carry more ammunition, or other articles, than was absolutely necessary for the occasion.

The women expressed great sorrow at parting, and the chief was obliged to use all his authority to keep his part of them from following him. Their yells were most piteous, as long as they were within hearing ; while the Indians walked on with gay indifference, seldom thinking of those they left behind, or confining their whole regard to their younger children.

They were now in latitude 64, so that they saw as well to walk or hunt by night as by day. Here they found a few deer, though this kind of game had long ceased to be plentiful, and they had chiefly subsisted on their dried provisions.

It should have been observed, that a number of Indians joined them at Clowey, and intended to accompany them to the Copper-Mine River, with no other object than to murder the Esquimaux, who, they understood, frequented that river in considerable num-

bers. The horrid scheme, it seems, was universally approved of, and every man equipped himself with a target, before he left the woods of Clowey. Nevertheless, when the women and children were about to be left, only sixty volunteers followed Matonabee's party; the rest more prudently staid with their wives and families.

As soon as Mr. Hearne was apprised of this barbarous intention, of murdering a people who had done them no injury, he zealously strove to dissuade them from such a design; but so far were his entreaties from being regarded, that they apprehended he was actuated by cowardice, and with many marks of derision, told him, he was afraid of the Esquimaux. Knowing his personal safety depended on the ideas his attendants formed of his courage, he was obliged to change his tone and affected the hero. He found it in vain, indeed, to attempt to stem the torrent of savage prejudice, or to inspire more human or just principles, and therefore he in future left them to their own discretion.

Being now exonerated from every useless incumbrance or cause of delay, they pursued their journey to the northward with great speed; but, owing to the badness of the weather, it was the middle of June before they reached the latitude of 67 deg. 33 min.

In their way thither, they crossed several lakes on the ice; and in some creeks and rivers they caught a few fish. Deer was so plentiful, that the Indians killed numbers merely for the fat, marrow and tongues: nor was it possible to make them desist from this unnecessary destruction of the poor animals. They insisted on it, that killing plenty of deer or other game in one season would never make them scarce in another; and that when it was in their power to live on the best, it would be folly to neglect it. Such are the narrow, selfish views of people who are destitute of elegancies, and who, at best, have the means of no more than a precarious subsistence.

Having passed Cogead Lake, on the 20th of June, on the ice, the following day they were surrounded by such a thick fog, that they could not see their way. However, in a few hours, the sun broke out, and did not set at all ; a convincing proof that they were then within the arctic polar circle.

On the 22d, they arrived at a branch of Congecathawhachaga River ; and as the ice was now broken up, they passed it in their canoes, with the friendly assistance of some Copper Indians, whom they found on its banks, employed in killing deer.

Matonabee, and many of his countrymen, were personally acquainted with most of those Copper Indians ; and their meeting was highly grateful to both parties. A feast of dried meat and fat was prepared, and Matonabee and his friends were invited to partake of it.

The Copper Indians being made acquainted with the object of the present journey, highly approved of it, and even afforded their assistance, particularly in lending their canoes, which they said would be very useful during the remainder of the journey. Our author, according to his instructions, smoked the calumet of peace with the principal of the Copper Indians, who was delighted with the prospect of a settlement in his country ; and seemed to think there could be no impediment to prevent it ; for though he acknowledged that he had never seen the sea clear of ice at the mouth of the Copper River, yet it did not occur to him, that this must prevent ships from approaching their territories.

The whole party of the Copper Indians, notwithstanding they had never seen an Englishman before, were extremely civil and obliging ; and our traveller made them a present of some such article as he had, to conciliate their affection the more. They pronounced him to be a perfect human being, except in the colour of his hair and eyes ; the former they said was

like the strained hair of a buffaloe's tail ; and the latter like those of a gull. The whiteness of his skin they thought no ornament ; and compared it to flesh sodden in water. However, he was considered as a great curiosity, and treated with much respect. When he combed his head, they asked for the hairs that came off, which they carefully wrapped up, saying, "when I see you again, you shall see this." Hence it seems, that among the civilized and uncivilized, a lock of hair is regarded as a proof of affection, or as a memorial of friendship.

Matonabee now dispatched his brother and several Copper Indians, to Copper-Mine River, to announce the arrival of the strangers, and the objects they had in view ; and that they might meet with a more welcome reception, tobacco and other trifling articles were sent by the same conveyance, to be distributed in presents.

As it was resolved on to leave all the women at this place, and to proceed to the Copper-Mine River without them, it was necessary to continue here a few days to kill deer sufficient for their support, during the period of absence. Though game was most abundant, so large was the daily consumption, that it was some time before they could procure an adequate supply for the women and for themselves. Meat, cut in thin slices and dried, is not only very portable but palatable ; and, with care to air it during the hot weather, will keep for a year without injury.

Notwithstanding the hospitable manner in which the Copper Indians behaved, in spite of Matonabee's exertions, some of his party made free with their young women, clothes, and bows ; a circumstance very distressing to our author. The chief, indeed, did not seem to think there was much harm in monopolising the women ; but he endeavoured to repress the depredations of his followers on other kinds of property, without making a due equivalent.

That a plurality of wives should be the universal

custom among these tribes, is not much to be wondered at, when it is considered that they are the greatest travellers on earth; and as they have neither beast of burden nor water carriage, every good hunter is under the necessity of having persons to carry his furs to market; and none are so well adapted for this work as the women, who are inured to carry and haul heavy goods from their very childhood; so that he who is capable of providing for three, four, or more women, is, comparatively speaking, a great man. Jealousies, however, will sometimes appear among them, notwithstanding habit has familiarized them to their situation; but as the husband is always arbitrator, the disputes are soon settled, and submission must be paid to his commands.

The northern Indian women are the mildest and most virtuous of the North American natives; while the southern Indian females are remarkable for the dissoluteness and indecency of their manners. In fact, they are so far from laying any restraints on their appetites and passions, that they indulge themselves in all the grossness of sensuality, and even of incestuous debauchery. No accomplishments whatever, in man, can conciliate their affections, or preserve their chastity.

But though the northern Indian women are incomparably the most virtuous, it is no unusual thing for their husbands to exchange beds with each other for a night. This however brings no disgrace: but on the contrary, is considered as the strongest cement of friendship between families; and in case of the death of either of the men, the other thinks himself bound to support the children of the deceased, and is never known to swerve from the duty of a parent. Thus we see how nearly virtues and vices are allied.

Though the northern Indians make no scruple of having two or three sisters for wives at the same time; yet they are very particular in observing a proper distance in the consanguinity of those whom they admit to their beds. The southern Indians, however,

follow the most incestuous practices, without any sense of impropriety.

By the 1st of July, they were ready to proceed on their journey; and having determined the latitude of Congecathawhachaga to be 63 deg. 46 min. north, and long. 118 deg. 15 min. west. from London, they set out. At first the weather was extremely unpropitious, and they made little progress. On the 4th it became more temperate, and they walked over the Snowy Mountains as they are called. At a distance, they resembled a confused heap of stones, utterly impassable; but under the guidance of the Copper Indians, who knew the best track, they passed them, though not without being obliged to crawl sometimes on their hands and knees.

By the side of the path, in several places, were large flat stones, covered with many thousands of small pebbles, which the Copper Indians informed them had been gradually collected by passengers going to and from the mines. Of course they added to the heaps.

As the snow, sleet, and rain, fell without intermission on the 5th, they halted; but next day they were able to advance about eleven miles to the north-west. Perceiving, however, the approach of a storm, they looked out for a shelter among the rocks, as they had done the four preceding nights; having neither tents nor poles to erect them with.

Next morning several of the volunteers deserted them, being quite sick of the hardships they endured. For some days they had not been a moment dry; even at night, the water was constantly dropping from the rocks that hung over them, and formed their sole shelter from the inclemency of the weather. Except to light their pipes, it was impossible to kindle any fire.

Early on the morning of the 7th, they crawled from their recesses, and as the sun was hot, it soon melted the recent snow; and towards night they reached Musk Ox Lake, so called from the number of those

animals they found on its margin. The Indians killed several of them : but as the flesh was lean, they only stripped the bulls for the sake of their hides.

This was the first time they had seen any of those animals, since they left the factory. In the high latitudes, however, many herds of them may be seen in the course of a day's walk. The number of bulls is very small in proportion to that of cows ; so that there is every reason to believe they kill each other in contending for the females. In the rutting season it is extremely dangerous for man or beast to approach them. They delight in the most stony and mountainous parts of the barren ground.

Though of considerable magnitude, and apparently little adapted for agility, they climb the rocks with the facility of goats ; and like them too feed on every thing, moss, herbage, or browse.

The musk ox, when full grown, is about the ordinary size of English black cattle ; but their legs are shorter and thicker. The tail is short, and always bent inwards, so that it is entirely hid in the long hair of the rump and hind quarters. The hunch on the shoulders is not very prominent ; the hair, on some parts is very long, particularly on the bulls, under the throat, where it appears like a horse's mane inverted, and gives the animal a very formidable appearance. It is of this hair that the Esquimaux makes their musketto wigs. Towards the approach of winter, they are provided with a fine thick wool, or fur, which grows at the root of the long hair, and shields them from the intense cold of that season, in this dreary climate. This covering of nature falls off on the return of summer, and immediately a new one begins to appear.

The flesh of the musk ox resembles that of the moose or elk ; the fat is a clear white, slightly tinged with azure. The calves and young heifers are good eating ; but the flesh of the bulls smells and tastes so strong of musk, that it is almost intolerable. Even

the knife that cuts the flesh of an old bull, will smell so strong, that nothing but scowering it can remove the scent. The organs of generation, however, and parts adjacent, are most strongly impregnated.

The weather being fine and moderate on the 8th, they walked about eighteen or twenty miles, and meeting with some deer, they kindled a fire, and made a better and more comfortable meal than they had done for a week. Their clothes too were now dried by the sun and wind, and they felt themselves in paradise, compared with their late situation.

That night they lay near Bear Grizzled Hill, which takes its name from the number of those animals that retire hither to bring forth their young in a cave. Our author having heard so much of this spot, had the curiosity to view it.

He found nothing, however, to reward his labour, but a tumulus of loamy earth, in the middle of a marsh. There are several little hills of the same kind; but the highest is not more than twenty feet above the level of the ground.

On the side of Grizzled Bear Hill is a large cave, which penetrates a considerable way into the rock, and may probably have been the labour of the bears, which have made numerous deep furrows in search of ground-squirrels and mice, which constitute a favourite part of their food.

The weather being very favourable on the 9th, they walked a great number of miles, and by the way saw plenty of deer and musk oxen. Next day, about noon, it became so hot and sultry, that walking was quite irksome; they therefore put up on the top of a high hill, and as the moss was then dry, they lighted a fire, and would have been comfortable in other respects, had not the mosquitoes stung them in the most intolerable manner.

The subsequent day was also very sultry. After walking about ten miles, they fell in with a northern Indian leader, named Owl-Eye, and his family, in

company with several Copper Indians, killing deer with bows, arrows, and spears. Mr. Hearne smoked his calumet with these strangers, and found them much less sociable than their countrymen, whom he had formerly seen; for though they had plenty of provisions, they would not part with a mouthful; but on the contrary tried to rob and plunder them of every thing.

The 12th was so sultry, that they did not move; but early next morning they set forward, in hopes of reaching Copper-mine River that day. However, having mounted a long chain of hills, at the foot of which they were told the river ran, they found it to be no more than a branch of it, which fell into the main stream about forty miles from its influx into the sea.

At this time all the Copper Indians were dispatched different ways, so that none of them knew the nearest road. Directing their course, however, by the side of this rivulet, in hopes of coming to the main stream, they fell in with several fine buck deer, which they killed, and feasted on with great glee.

After regaling themselves, and taking a few hours rest, they once more set forward, and after walking about ten miles, they arrived at the long-wished-for spot, the Copper-Mine River.

Scarcely had they arrived here when they were joined by four of the natives with two canoes. They had seen all the Indians who had been sent to announce their approach, except Matonabee's brother and party, who had set out first.

Mr. Hearne was not only surprised, but mortified, to find the river so very different from the descriptions of it given at the factory. Instead of being navigable for shipping, as had been represented, it would scarcely swim an Indian canoe, being every where full of shoals and frequent falls.

Near the edge of the stream, which might be about one hundred and eighty yards broad, were some kinds

of wood; but though it seemed to have been more plentiful formerly, there was very little in the vicinity, and none fit for any other purpose than the fire.

Soon after their arrival, three Indians were dispatched to look out for any Esquimaux who might be on the banks of the river; and every precaution was taken to prevent an alarm, that the destined victims might fall into their hands without apprehension.

On the morning of the 15th of July, Mr. Hearne began his survey, and proceeded down the river, which was every where full of shoals; and in some places vastly contracted in its breadth. Next day he advanced about ten miles farther, and found it the same.

Soon after they suspended the survey for the day, the three spies returned, and reported that they had discovered five tents, in the most favourable situation for a surprise. All attention to the business of the survey was now suspended; the whole thoughts of the Indians were absorbed in planning the best mode of attack, and of stealing on the poor savages, when asleep, and killing them all.

Having crossed the river in canoes, and got all the weapons in order, each painted a part of his shield with some figure, generally the sun, moon, or some bird or beast of prey, in which they placed their reliance for success in the intended engagement.

From the hurry in which this business was executed, and the deficiency both of skill and colours, most of the paintings had little resemblance to any thing in heaven or earth; but they satisfied the artist, and that was sufficient.

This piece of superstition being completed, they advanced towards the Esquimaux tents with the utmost caution and silence; and though an undisciplined rabble, and by no means accustomed to war, no sooner had they entered on this horrid scheme, than they acted with the utmost uniformity of sentiment. There was neither altercation nor contending opinion;

all were united in the general cause, and as ready to follow as Matonabbee to lead.

Never was a reciprocity of interest more generally regarded; and if ever the spirit of disinterested friendship animated the breast of a northern Indian, it was here displayed in glowing colours. Property of every kind ceased to be private: each was proud of an opportunity of supplying the wants of his neighbour.

The attacking party was judged to be quite as numerous as the Esquimaux, in their five tents, could possibly be; and besides, being so much better equipped, nothing less than a miracle was likely to save the poor savages from a general massacre.

The land was so situated, that they walked under cover of the rocks and hills, till within two hundred yards of the tents. Here they halted, to watch the motions of the enemy, and would have persuaded our author to remain till the engagement was over.

But though he disclaimed having any interference in the deed of death, - he thought it more prudent to accompany them; and the Indians were not a little gratified with his promptness to be of the party.

The last ceremonies were now performed, which consisted in painting their faces; some black, some red, and others a mixture of the two. They next made themselves as light as possible for running, by almost stripping themselves naked. Mr. Hearne, fearing he might have occasion to run with the rest, pulled off his stockings and cap, and tied up his hair as closely as possible.

It was now near one in the morning* of the 17th, when, finding the Esquimaux all still, they rushed from their ambuscade, and fell on the unsuspecting savages, who did not perceive their danger till it was too late to avoid it.

The scene was shocking beyond description. The

* It is proper to observe, they were far within the arctic circle, where the sun never sets at this season of the year.

unhappy victims were surprised in the middle of their sleep ; men, women, and children, to the number of twenty, ran out of their tents stark naked, and endeavoured to fly ; but the Indians had possession of the land side ; and as they did not attempt to throw themselves into the river, the whole fell a sacrifice to unprovoked barbarity.

Their shrieks were most dreadful ; but no part of this bloody affair filled our author with deeper horror, than the fate of a young girl, apparently about eighteen. She was stabbed so near him, that she fell down at his feet, and twisted round his legs ; so that he could scarcely extricate himself from her dying grasp. He solicited hard for her life ; but the murderers made no reply till they had transfixed her with two spears. They then looked sternly at him, and in ridicule, asked him if he wanted an Esquimaux wife.

Though the poor wretch was twining round their spears, they continued their taunts ; when Mr. Hearne begged they would at least release her from her misery. On this one of them pierced her through the breast. The love of life, however, prompted her to attempt to ward off the blow, which, in her situation, was the extreme of mercy to inflict.

“ My situation,” says our author, “ and the terror of my mind, at the sight of this butchery, can neither be conceived nor described. Though I summoned up all my resolution, it was with difficulty I could refrain from tears : even at this hour, I cannot reflect on the transactions of that horrid day, without the most painful emotions.”

But the brutality of these savages, to the bodies they had deprived of life, was still as shocking, and certainly more inexcusable. Their indecent curiosity in examining the conformation of the women, which they pretended to say differed from their own, made nature revolt at the idea.

When these people were all massacred, seven other tents, on the other side of the river, attracted their

notice; but providentially for the Esquimaux, the baggage and canoes had been left some way up the river, and there was no other way of crossing it. The river here was about eighty yards over; and to alarm them, if they could not kill them, they began firing. The poor Esquimaux, though on the watch, were so much unacquainted with the nature of fire-arms, that they did not attempt to fly. When the bullets struck the ground, they ran with a vacant curiosity to see what it was. At length one of them was wounded in the leg, which immediately threw them into confusion. They ran to their canoes, and were soon out of the reach of the northern Indians.

Having plundered the tents of the deceased, of all the copper utensils they could find, they assembled on the top of an adjacent hill, and forming a circle with their spears erect, clashed them together, and gave many shouts of victory; frequently calling out *tima!* *tima!* or what cheer, by way of derision to the poor surviving Esquimaux, who were standing almost knee deep in the water.

After parading for some time, they set out for their canoes, and sailing under cover of the bank, they approached the other tents, where the Esquimaux, thinking probably they were gone, had returned, and were busy in tying up bundles. These were seized, but the owners fortunately escaped again in their canoes, except one old man, who was too intent on his business, and who fell a sacrifice to their fury; for not fewer than twenty had a hand in his death.

As they were retreating from the first scene of blood, they found an old woman, sitting by the side of the river, killing salmon, which lay very thick at her feet. Whether from the noise of the fall, or a great defect in sight, she had not been apprized of the murder of her companions, though not more than two hundred yards distant from the scene of blood; nor did she discover her enemies, till they were just within reach of her.

To fly was in vain. She was pierced through with numerous spears, with the most marked and studied cruelty.

The only instrument that this poor half-blind wretch had to catch salmon with, was a light pole, armed with a few spikes, which she put under water, and pulled up with a jerk. Some of the Indians tried this method of fishing; and so extremely numerous were the salmon at this place, that they seldom brought up less than two at a pull.

These fish, though very fine and beautifully red, were seldom more than six or seven pounds weight; but their numbers were almost incredible, and equal to any thing related of the shoals in Kamtschatka. Indeed the Esquimaux have scarcely any other means of subsistence than fish.

After having plundered the second encampment, the northern Indians threw the tents into the river, and destroyed a large stock of provisions, merely from the infernal satisfaction of doing all the mischief in their power to the unhappy Esquimaux, who were standing on a distant shoal, the woeful spectators of their loss.

This business being completed, they refreshed themselves; and then told Mr. Hearne, that they were again ready to assist him in the survey. He therefore instantly set about it, and pursued it to the mouth of the river, which was in every part so full of shoals and falls, as not to be navigable even by a boat. The tide happened to be out, and a bar evidently obstructed the very entrance of the stream. At the estuary of the river, the sea is full of islands and shoals, as far as the telescope can reach. The ice, though it was the 17th of July, was only partially broken up round the shores.

Finding, after all his labour, that this river was unfit for being the channel of any commercial intercourse; and a thick fog and drizzling rain coming on, he did not wait to take an exact observation for determining

the latitude, but immediately set out with his attendants on his return to the southward.

However, before we proceed, it will be proper to give a more particular account of the river and the country adjacent. Besides some stunted pines, there are tufts of dwarf willows on the banks, plenty of what is called wishacumpuckey, some jackasheypuck, and a few cranberries and heath-berry bushes; but not the least appearance of any fruit. Even this scanty vegetation decreases as the river approaches the sea; and for the last thirty miles, nothing is to be seen but barren hills and marshes, some patches of herbage, and at the foot of the hills fine scurvy-grass.

The general direction of the river is nearly north by east, and its breadth varies from twenty to four or five hundred yards. The banks are generally a solid rock; both sides of which correspond, and furnish an irrefragable proof, that the channel was formed by some violent convulsion of nature.

Some of the Indians pretended that the Copper-Mine River takes its rise from the north side of Large White Stone Lake, which is distant three hundred miles in a straight line; but our author cannot think that its source is so remote, otherwise he conceives its volume must be infinitely greater than it is.

The Esquimaux, who reside on this river, are rather low in stature, and though thick set, are neither well made nor strong. Their complexion is a dirty copper colour, though some of the women are more fair. Their dress resembles that of the Greenlanders in Davis's Straights, except that the women's boots are not stiffened out with whalebone, and the tails of their jackets are much shorter.

Their arms and fishing tackle exactly resemble those of their nation in Hudson's Straights, but for want of edge-tools, are inferior in workmanship.

Their tents are made of parchment deer skins in the hair, and are pitched in a circular form. In winter, however, they have huts half under ground,

rising and pointed like a cone: these are always erected in the most sheltered situations.

Their domestic utensils consist of stone kettles and wooden troughs; dishes, scoops, and spoons made of the horns of the musk ox. Some of their kettles are capable of containing five or six gallons, and are hollowed out in the form of an oblong square, with no other instrument than a harder stone to work with.

Their hatchets are made of a thick lump of copper, about five or six inches long, and about two inches square, bevelled away like a mortice-chisel, with a handle about a foot, or more, in length. Neither the weight nor the sharpness will admit of the tool being used with much success by itself, and therefore it is generally applied to the wood like a chisel, and driven in with a heavy club.

The spears and knives are also made of copper, and among the spoils of twelve tents, only two small pieces of iron were found.

These people had a fine breed of dogs, with sharp erect ears, sharp noses and bushy tails. They were all tied to stones, probably to prevent them from eating the fish that was spread out to dry on the rocks. The Indians did not meddle with those animals; but after they had retired, lamented they had not brought off some of them for use.

Though there appeared scarcely any difference between these people and the natives of Hudson's Bay, in their general appearance and domestic economy, yet as the former had all the hair of their heads pulled out by the roots, they might safely be pronounced of a different tribe.

Near the mouth of the Copper-Mine River they saw many seals on the ice, and flocks of marine fowls flying about the shores. In the adjacent pools were also swans and geese in a moulting state, and in the marshes some curlews and plovers.

That the musk oxen, deer, bears, wolves, wolverenes, foxes, alpine hares, and various other qua-

drupeds, are the constant denizens of this coast, is a fact that may be depended on. Mr. Hearne did not see any bird peculiar to those parts, except what the Copper Indians call the alarm bird. It appears to be of the owl genus ; and its name is said to be well adapted to its qualities. When it descries either man or beast, it directs its flight towards them, and hovering over them, forms gyrations round their head. Should two objects at once arrest their attention they fly from the one to the other alternately, making a loud screaming, like the crying of a child. In this manner they will follow travellers for a whole day.

The Copper Indians have a great value for those birds, as they frequently indicate the approach of strangers, or conduct them to herds of deer and musk oxen, which, without such assistance, they might possibly miss.

Unfortunately, however, for the Esquimaux, they do not seem to place the same faith in the alarm bird. If they had, they must necessarily have been apprized of the approach of the northern Indians, as all the time they lay in ambush, before the massacre began, a flock of them was continually flying about, and alternately hovering over the tents of the assailants.

But to return. Having walked about thirty miles south eastward of the river, they came to one of the copper-mines, if it deserves that appellation. It is no more than a jumble of rocks and gravel, which have been rent by an earthquake, and through which rolls a small stream.

The Indians, whose partial accounts gave rise to this expedition, represented the mine as so immensely rich, that a ship might be ballasted with the ore instead of stone, with perfect facility ; and that the hills were entirely composed of that metal, all in portable lumps. After a search of four hours, however, Mr. Hearne and his attendants could find only one piece of copper of any size, and that did not weigh more than four pounds. Yet it seems probable, that this

metal has formerly been in much greater plenty, as the rocks and stones are everywhere tinged with verdigrease.

There is a singular tradition among the natives, that a woman first discovered those mines, and that she conducted her countrymen to the spot for several years successively ; but as some of them attempted to behave rudely to her, she made a vow of revenge, and being reputed a great conjuror, she put it in effect. When the men had loaded themselves with copper, she refused to return ; and said she would sit on the mine till she sunk into the ground with all the copper. Next year, when the men went for their annual supply, she had sunk down up to the waist, though still alive, and the copper was vastly diminished ; and on their repeating their visit the following year, she had quite disappeared, and all the principal part of the mine with her ; so that after that period, nothing remained on the surface but a few small pieces*.

Before Churchill River was settled by the Hudson's Bay Company, the northern Indians had very little iron work among them : almost every implement was made of copper ; and to this spot they annually resorted, till this metal began to fail, and they found other resources, of a superior kind. Yet to this day, the Copper Indians prefer their native ore for almost every use, except that of the hatchet, the knife, and the awl.

The Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians, lying so remote from the factory, generally use the intermediate

* In this tradition the circumstance of the copper-mine appear to be ingeniously veiled. At first, large lumps of metal were found on the surface of the earth ; by degrees that was carried away ; and afterwards none was to be had, except by digging in the bowels of the earth. From our author's description, there is little doubt but that there are rich mines to be found here, but of what use would they be, when there is no means of conveyance for the ore.

tribes as brokers or chapmen; and in consequence pay very dearly for every European article they stand in need of. Several attempts, it seems, have been made to induce those distant nations to traffic immediately with the Hudson's Bay Company, at the fort; but though liberal presents have been given to those who had the resolution to venture so far, both for themselves and their chiefs, the northern Indians have constantly plundered them of every thing, before they could reach their homes. This hard treatment, added to the many inconveniences that attend so long a journey, are great obstacles in their way; and will ever prevent a direct and regular communication between the English and them.

Soon after they left the copper-mine, a thick fog, with rain, and at intervals, heavy showers of snow, came on. This kind of weather continued for some days, and rendered their progress very slow and unpleasant.

Early on the morning of the 22d of July, they were overtaken by Matonabee's brother and a Copper Indian. They had visited the Copper River, but met with no remarkable incident; and observing signals, which had been left for their return, they had travelled one hundred miles without stopping. The whole party immediately set out, and proceeded homewards upwards of forty miles that day.

The weather now became hot and sultry; but this did not occasion any delay in their march; and they made such good use of their time, that, on the 24th, they reached Congecathawhachaga, where the women had been left; but, to their great mortification, they found that they had crossed the river, and were gone on.

Observing a great smoke to the southward, Mr. Hearne and his party immediately proceeded towards it, and when they reached the place, they again were disappointed; for though the women had been there a few days before, they had left it, and set fire to the

moss, which was still burning. Their track, however, was visible, and early on the morning of the 25th they came up with them, by the side of Cogead Lake.

From the time they had left the Copper-Mine River, they had travelled so hard and with so little intermission, that Mr. Hearne's feet and legs were considerably swelled, and his ankles were become quite stiff. The nails of his toes were likewise so much injured, that several of them dropped off; and before he came up to the tents of the women, almost every step was printed in blood. Even the natives began to complain; but none of them was nearly so bad as he was.

As soon as he arrived at the women's encampment, he immediately set about bathing and cleaning his feet, and by the assistance of a common dressing and rest; he was likely in a short time to get well. Rest, however, so essential to his recovery, was not to be procured; for, after halting a day, the Indians again resumed their march, and he was obliged to follow them.

On the 31st they reached the spot where the greatest number of the women, and all the children, were to wait their return. Here they found several Indian tents; but none of Matonabee's party had arrived. However, a smoke being seen to the eastward, two young men were sent in quest of them; and on the 5th of August, they all joined, with a number of other Indians, so that they now filled forty tents. Here the former husband of one of Matonabee's wives, who had eloped, brought her back again; but the chief had the magnanimity to take no notice of her, and bade her depart; observing that if she had respected him as she ought, she would not have left him, and therefore she was free to go where she pleased. The woman affected concern and reluctance, though most assuredly it was not sincere. She returned to her first husband's tent, and probably both were happy.

Several of the Indians being indisposed, the conjurers, who are always the doctors, began to try their

skill to effect their recovery. No medicine, save charms, is used for any complaint, whether external or internal. In ordinary cases, sucking the diseased part, blowing, and singing to it, spitting, and uttering much unintelligible jargon, compose the process of the cure.

For complaints in the bowels, it is common to see those jugglers blowing up the anus till their eyes are almost ready to start from their sockets; and this operation is performed without regard to age or sex. The accumulation of so large a quantity of wind is apt, at times, to occasion some extraordinary emotions in the patient; and it is a laughable scene, in such cases, to see the doctor and the sick person; the one blowing up wind, and the other easing nature, perhaps at one and the same moment.

When a friend, for whom they have a particular regard, is supposed to be dangerously ill, they occasionally have recourse to another very extraordinary piece of superstition, namely, swallowing hatchets, knives, or the like.

On these occasions, a conjuring house is erected, by driving the ends of four small poles into the ground, the tops of which are tied together, and then covered with a tent cloth, with a little aperture at top to admit the light. In the middle of this tent, the patient is laid; and sometimes five or six conjurors, quite naked, enter; and securing the door, kneel round the sick, and begin to suck and blow the part affected. After a short process of this kind, they sing and talk as if conversing with familiar spirits, which they pretend actually appear to them in the form of beasts, or birds of prey.

Having finished this ideal conference, they call for the hatchet, bayonet, or the like, which is always prepared by another person, and has a string fastened to one end, to assist in drawing it up again, after they have swallowed it; for they do not pretend to be able to digest, or pass it.

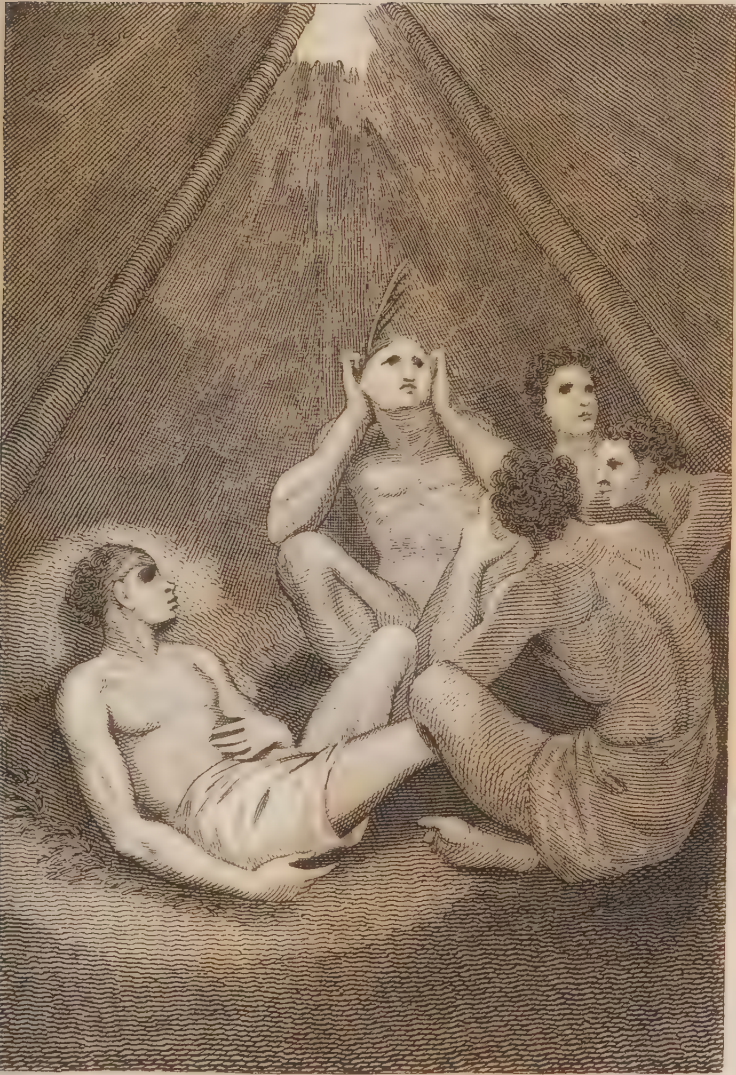
Our author now saw an experiment of this kind. A man being dangerously ill, and some extraordinary experiments being judged necessary, one of the conjurors consented to swallow a broad bayonet. The house was erected as before mentioned, the invocations took place; and the bayonet being called for, it disappeared in the twinkling of an eye. Mr. Hearne says, he is not credulous enough to suppose that the juggler actually swallowed it; but he confesses, he could see nothing but the small piece of wood at the end of the string, or one similar to it, between his teeth.

The juggler then paraded backward and forward for a short time, when he feigned to be greatly disordered in his stomach and bowels; and after many wry faces and hideous groans, by the help of the string and some tugging, he at length produced the bayonet, apparently from his mouth, to the no small surprise of the spectators. He then looked round with an air of exultation, and retiring into the conjuring house, renewed his incantations, which he continued without intermission for the space of twenty-four hours.

Our author admits he was not able to detect the deception, more particularly as it was performed by a naked man; and the natives themselves seemed to exult at this triumph, as they supposed it, over his former incredulity. The sick man soon recovered; and, in a few days they proceeded to the south-west; while the greatest part of the stranger Indians left them.

On the 19th, they reached the side of Large White Stone Lake, which is about forty miles long. This is supposed by some to be the source of the Copper-Mine River: a circumstance which Mr. Hearne can neither verify nor contradict.

They found deer plentiful the whole way; and many were killed for the sake of their skins only. The great destruction which is annually made among these animals is almost incredible; yet there appears



*Northern Indian Conjurers with
a Sick Man.*

Published Dec 1 1812, by Sherwood, Neely & Jones, Paternoster Row.

no diminution of their numbers ; but, in some places, they are even said to be more plentiful than formerly.

It requires the prime part of eight or ten deer skins, to make a complete suit of clothes for a grown person, during winter ; and all must be procured in the month of August, or early in September, else the hair will drop off with the slightest injury.

Besides the skins with the hair on, each person wants several others to be dressed in leather, for stockings, shoes, and light summer clothing. Several more are also employed in a parchment state, to make thongs, or netting, for various purposes ; so that each individual expends, in the course of a year, upwards of twenty deer skins, in clothing and other domestic uses, exclusive of tent-clothes and bags.

Indeed, during winter, the spare skins produce a number of warbles, which the natives pick out and eat as common food. Some of them are as large as the joint of a finger ; and the children, in particular, are very fond of them. Mr. Hearne says, that, except these warbles and body lice, he has tasted of every dish in use among the natives ; but though he did not pretend to be over delicate, he never could bring himself to eat them.

The month of October is the rutting season, after which the bucks separate from the does : the former proceed to the woods, and the latter keep in the barren ground the whole year.

The deer, in those regions, are indeed generally in motion from east to west, or from west to east, according to the season, and the prevailing winds. This is the principal reason why the northern Indians are always shifting their stations ; for as deer are their chief food, and their skins are indispensable, it is impossible for them to exist long at a distance from their game.

After leaving Stone White Lake, they proceeded to the south-west, at the rate of about twelve miles a day ; and, on the 3d of September, arrived at a small river connected with Point Lake. Here the weather

was so boisterous, that it was some days before they could venture to cross it in their canoes; but the time of the Indians was not lost by this interruption, as they killed numbers of deer, as well for their skins as their flesh.

In the afternoon of the 7th, they passed the river, and shaped their course by the side of Point Lake to the north-west. After three days easy journeys, they came to a scrubby wood, which was the first of any magnitude they had seen for upwards of three months.

One of the Indian women, who had been some time in a lingering state, was now become so weak as to be incapable of travelling, which, among those people, is the most deplorable situation to which a human being can be reduced. No expedients were tried for her recovery, whether for want of friends, or from the supposed inability of it, is unknown; and she was inhumanly left, unassisted, to her fate.

This, it appears, is a common practice, shocking as it is; and they justify it by saying, that it is better to leave one who is past recovery, than for the whole family to sit down and starve in the same place. On such occasions, however, the friends, or the relations of the sick, generally leave some victuals and water, and often a little firing, with plenty of deer skins. They then walk away crying, without mentioning the road they mean to pursue.

Instances have occurred of such deserted persons recovering, and regaining their friends. The poor woman, just mentioned, thrice came up to the party; but at last her strength totally failed her—she dropped behind, and was noticed no more.

A custom so unnatural is not often found among the human race; but the northern Indians are certainly not the only savages in this respect; and they have a better excuse, from the necessity they are under to be active during the favourable season, than any other people who are guilty of this violation of all social feeling.

The early part of September gave indications that winter was approaching; and being now got among the woods, the Indians purposed halting for some time, to dress their skins for winter clothing, and to furnish themselves with tent poles, snow shoes, and temporary sledges.

Towards the middle of the month, the weather became more mild and open, and continued so for several days; but they had almost incessant rain. On the 28th, the wind shifted to the north-west, and blew so cold, that in two days all the lakes and standing waters were frozen over, hard enough to bear them without danger.

October commenced with heavy falls of snow and much drift. On the 6th, the wind blew with so much violence as to upset several of the tents, and, among the rest, that in which Mr. Hearne lodged. By this misfortune, his quadrant, though well secured, was so much damaged as to be entirely useless; and he, therefore, divided its fragments among the Indians.

On the 23d, several Copper and Dog-ribbed Indians arrived at the tents, as it appeared, by previous appointment, and sold their furs for such articles of iron as the northern Indians had in their possession. One of the Indians, in Mr. Hearne's party, got forty beavers' skins, and sixty martins', for a single piece of iron, which he had found means to purloin the last time he visited the fort.

One of the strangers brought forty beaver skins, with which he intended to pay Matonabee an old debt; but one of the other Indians seized the whole, notwithstanding he knew for whom they were designed; and this irritated the chief so much, that he renewed his resolution of retiring to the Athapusco Indians. Our author did not now much interfere in his determination, though he told him that he thought such behaviour uncivil, especially in a man of his rank and dignity; but he discovered afterwards, that they all intended to take a hunting expedition into that

country, for the sake of the moose and the beaver, which are either very scarce, or never seen in the northern Indian territories.

Indeed, except a few martins, wolves, quick-hatches, foxes, and otters, are the chief furs to be met with in those parts; and, out of some superstitious notion, few of the northern Indians chuse to kill either the wolf or the quick-hatch, which they suppose to be more than common animals.

By the end of October, all their clothes and winter implements were ready, and they once more began to move. From the 1st to the 5th of November they walked over the ice of a large lake, which, as it had no appellation before, our author called No Name Lake. This sheet of water, or rather of ice, as it then was, is about fifty miles long and thirty-five broad. It is said to abound with fine fish; and in the state it then was, the Indians caught some fine trout and perch.

Having passed this lake, they shaped their course to the south-west, and on the 10th reached the commencement of the main woods, when they prepared their proper sledges, and proceeded again to the south-west. No game was killed for some time, except a few partridges; however, they had by no means exhausted their stock of provisions.

After passing Methy Lake, and walking near eighty miles on a small river that issues from it, on the 20th they reached Indian Lake. This piece of water, though not more than twenty miles over, is celebrated for producing plenty of fine fish even in winter; and accordingly the Indians set their nets with such success, that in about ten days they laded the women's sledges with roes only. Tittimeg, barble, and pike were the only fish they caught here. Two pounds weight of roes, well bruised, will make four gallons of excellent soup, very pleasant to the eye, as well as the palate.

The land round this lake is very hilly, and consists

chiefly of loose stones and rocks. However, there are some parts well clothed with poplars, pines, fir, and birch. Rabbits were so plentiful here, that several of the Indians caught twenty or thirty in a night with snares; and wood partridges were no less numerous in the trees. The flesh of the latter is generally black and bitter, from their feeding on the brush of the fir tree.

During their stay at Indian Lake, a man being entirely palsied on one side, the doctors, or rather conjurers, set about curing him; and the person who had swallowed a bayonet in the summer, now offered to swallow a piece of board, as large as a barrel stave, for his recovery.

After the usual preparatory ceremonies, the board was delivered to the conjurer, who apparently shoved one third of it down his throat, and then walked round the company, continuing to swallow it till no part was visible, except a small piece of the end.

As our author had doubted the former trial of his skill, the Indians to cure his unbelief, gave him the most favourable station for seeing the exploit performed; but still, though he could not be convinced of what was in itself impossible, he was unable to detect the imposition.

Soon after, being questioned as to his opinion of the performance, as he was unwilling to offend by owning his sentiments that it was a juggle, he only hinted at the impossibility of swallowing a piece of wood longer than the man's whole back, and twice as wide as his mouth. On this some of them laughed at him for his ignorance; and said, that the spirits in waiting swallowed, or otherwise conveyed away, the stick, and only left the forked end apparently sticking out of the conjuror's mouth. Matonabee, though a man of sense and observation, was so bigotted to the reality of those feats, that he assured Mr. Hearne he had seen a man swallow a child's cradle with as much ease as he could fold up a piece of paper and put it in his mouth.

Though they pretend that the whole is done by the intervention of spirits, and that each conjurer has his familiar to assist him, who appears in various forms, there can be no doubt of the deception; but still it is admirably performed.

As soon as the conjurer had finished the swallowing remedy, five other men and an old woman all proficient in the art, stripped quite naked, and entered with him into the conjuring house, where they began to suck, blow, sing, and dance round the poor paralytic; and continued this farce for three days and as many nights, without intermission, or taking the least refreshment.

At last when they came out, their mouths were quite parched and black, and they were not able to articulate a single syllable. They laid themselves on their backs with their eyes fixed, as if in the agonies of death; and for the first day were treated like young children, by being fed by hand.

The paralytic, however, had not only recovered his appetite, but was able to move all the fingers and toes of the side that had been so long dead. In three weeks he could walk; and at the end of six went a hunting for his family. After that he accompanied Mr. Hearne to the fort, and frequently visited the factory during the following years. But his nature seemed quite changed; for from being lively, benevolent, and good natured, he became pensive, quarrelsome, and discontented; and never recovered the look of health.

Though the reality of the deception performed by the Indian conjurers must be unquestionable, the apparent good effects of their charms on the sick and diseased, can only be accounted for on the principal of faith in the patient, which sets the mind at ease, and inspires hope, so essential to the well-being of man.

As a proof of the implicit confidence which is placed in the supernatural powers of these jugglers, even the threat of revenge on any person that has offended them

is often fatal. The very idea that the conjurer possesses the means of destruction, preys on the spirits of the unhappy victims of his ill will, and soon brings on a disorder that terminates his existence. A whole family has sometimes sunk into the grave, merely from the fancied dread of a conjurer's resentment.

Mr. Hearne says, the natives always thought him possessed of this art ; and, accordingly, he was once solicited to kill a man, who had offended a chief, and who was then several hundred miles off. To please his friend, he drew some rude figures on a bit of paper, and gave it to the Indian, who wished for the destruction of his enemy. But what was our author's surprise to hear the next year, that the man who was then in perfect health, being acquainted with his design against him, almost immediately sickened, and died. He was frequently afterwards importuned to execute revenge on others ; but having once established his character by this fatal instance of Indian credulity, he never complied, in future with such requests. However, this gained him credit with the natives, and served to keep them in awe, when he was afterwards chief of the fort.

They left Indian Lake on the 1st of December, and directing their course to the southward, they arrived on the north side of the great Athapusco Lake, on the 24th. In their way they saw many deer and beaver, plenty of which the Indians killed. The days now were so short, that the sun only took a circuit of a few points of the compass above the horizon ; but the brilliancy of the aurora borealis and the stars, even without the assistance of the moon, made some amends for that deficiency, and were sufficient to enable them to hunt the beaver, though not the deer or moose.

In the high northern latitudes, every variation of the colour or position of the aurora borealis is attended with a rustling and crackling noise, like the waving of a large flag in a fresh gale of wind. As this

phenomenon is solved on the principle of electricity, it is sufficient to notice it, to make it intelligible to the scientific.

Indian deer, as they are called, the only species found in those parts, except the moose, are vastly larger than those which frequent the barren grounds in the territories of the northern Indians. Their hair is of a sandy red colour during winter; their horns, though stronger, are less branching than the other kind; and their flesh is more coarse, but still excellent food.

The beaver, however, was here the grand object of the Indian's attention, both on account of its flesh and fur. Much as Europeans have heard about this animal, which, according to some, is almost a rational being, Mr. Hearne has set the public right in various particulars respecting it; and detected the ignorance, or intentional falsity, of other writers on this subject, in numerous instances.

He says, the situation of the beaver houses is various. Where these animals are very plentiful, they are found to inhabit lakes, ponds, and rivers, as well as the narrow creeks which connect the lakes. In general, however, they prefer the rivers and creeks, on account of the advantage of the current, to float the materials for their habitations.

Such as build their houses in small rivers and creeks, which are liable to become dry, shew an admirable instinct in providing against this calamity, by throwing a dam quite across the stream; and in nothing do they shew more ability and foresight than in this, whatever sagacity some are ready to allow them.

These dams are constructed of drift wood, green willows, birch, and poplar, mud and stones, or whatever materials can most readily be procured. Their houses are also made of similar articles, and always proportioned in size to the number of inhabitants, which seldom exceed four old, and six or eight young ones: It is a mistake, however, to say, that they

have different apartments for their necessary conveniences ; all that the beaver seems to aim at, is to have a dry place to lie on.

It, indeed, frequently happens, that some of the large houses have one or more partitions ; but between the inhabitants of these, no more than a social intercourse is kept up ; nor have they any common communication but by water.

The accounts we read, in some books, respecting the manner in which the beavers build their houses and dams, Mr. Hearne assures us, are mere fictions. They can neither drive piles, wattle their buildings, saw trees, nor use their tails as a trowel. Yet their sagacity is not small : and they perform all that can be expected from animals of their size and strength.

Their work is entirely executed in the night, and they are so expeditious in completing it, that our author says, he has frequently been astonished to see the quantity of mud they had collected in one night, or the progress they had made in a dam or house.

The chief food is a root resembling a cabbage stalk, which grows at the bottom of lakes and rivers, and which is accessible to them at all seasons. They are also fond of the bark of trees during the summer, and such kind of herbages and berries as the vicinity supplies.

When the ice breaks up in the spring, the beavers quit their habitations, and rove about during the summer, probably in quest of a more favourable situation ; but if they cannot suit themselves better, they return to their old habitations soon enough to lay in their winter stock of woods.

Notwithstanding what has been repeatedly reported, in regard to their forming towns and commonwealths, Mr. Hearne says he is confident that even where the greatest number of beavers are assembled together, their labours are not carried on jointly, nor have they any mutuality of interests, except in supporting the dam, which is common to several

houses. In such cases they have, no doubt, sagacity enough to see that what is of utility to all, should be repaired by the labours of each.

The beaver is capable of keeping a long time under water; so that when their houses are broken up, and their retreats cut off, they generally retire to the vaults in the banks, as their last resource; and here the greatest number of them are taken.

In winter they are very fat and delicious eating, and their furs very valuable; but in summer, during the breeding time, and when they are roving about, neither their flesh nor their skins are of much consequence. They produce from two to five young at a time; and though several varieties of them are mentioned, it is most probable, that the difference of season alone occasions the apparent distinction*.

The beaver is a remarkable cleanly animal; and is capable of being, in a great measure, domesticated. Mr. Hearne kept several of them, that answered to their names, and followed him and fondled on him like dogs. He had a house built for them, and a small piece of water before the door, into which they always plunged, when they wanted to ease nature. In winter they lived on the common food of the natives, and were remarkably fond of rice and plum pudding. They would even eat partridges and venison freely; and were the constant attendants on the Indian women and children, for whom they showed a great partiality, and were always uneasy in their absence.

After appropriating several days to hunting beaver, they proceeded across the Athapusco Lake, in the beginning of January 1772, and arrived on the south side of it on the 9th. From the best information, this lake appears to be about one hundred and twenty

* Linnaeus describes three species of beavers, which appear to be distinct.

leagues long, from east to west, and twenty wide, from north to south. It is full of islands, most of which are well clothed with trees, and stocked with Indian deer.

This lake produces vast quantities of fish, such as pike, trout, perch, barbel, tittam-g, and methy: the two last species of fish are peculiar to this country, and the shees, a fish resembling a pike, to this lake only.

The trout here weigh commonly from thirty-five to forty pounds. Pike are also of an incredible size.

On reaching the south side of this lake, they found the scene very agreeably altered. Instead of an entire jumble of rocks and hills, they entered on a fine champaign country, where scarcely a stone was to be seen.

Buffalo, moose, and beaver were very abundant; and in many cases they could discover the tracks of martins, foxes, quickhatches, and other animals of the fur kind. The three former animals, however, were the sole objects of the Indians pursuit, perhaps principally on account of the excellency of their flesh.

The buffaloes appear much larger than the English black cattle, particularly the bulls. Their skin is of an incredible thickness, particularly about the neck; the horns are black, short, and almost straight, but very thick at the base. The tail is only about a foot long; and the hair of the body is soft and curled, generally of a sandy brown colour.

The flesh of this animal is entirely free from any disagreeable smell or flavour, and is equal to the finest beef. The hunch is reckoned a very delicate bit. The tongue also is much esteemed.

The moose deer often exceeds the largest horse, both in height and bulk; but the length of the legs, the shortness of the neck, and the disproportionate size of the head and ears, give them a very awkward appearance; and prevent them from grazing on level ground like other animals. In summer, they browse on the

tops of large vegetables, and the leaves of trees; and in winter, they subsist entirely on the small branches of the willow and birch trees.

They are the most inoffensive of all animals, and never attempt resistance. It is nothing unusual for an Indian to paddle his canoe up to one of them, and take it by the poll without opposition. They are easily tamed; and Mr. Hearne says, he has seen some of them that would follow their keeper, and in every thing obey his voice.

The flesh of the moose is good, though rather coarser and tougher than other venison. The nose and tongue are peculiar delicacies. All the external fat is soft, and when put into a bladder, is as fine as marrow.

In all its actions and attitudes, the moose appears very uncouth; its gait is shambling, and it is both tender footed and short winded. The skin makes excellent tent-covers and shoe-leather, and is dressed for various other purposes.

On the 11th of January, as some of the Indians were engaged in hunting, they discovered the track of a strange snow shoe, and tracing it, they came to a little hut, where they found a young woman alone. She proved to be one of the western Dog-ribbed Indians, who had been taken prisoner by those of Athapusco, in the summer of 1770, and had eloped from them the following season, when they were in the vicinity, with an intention of returning to her own country; but the distance being so great, she had forgot the track, and had, therefore, built a hut for her protection, in which she had lived about seven moons, without seeing a human face.

During this time she had supported herself by snaring partridges, rabbits, and squirrels. That she had not been in want was evident from her appearance, and the stock of provisions she had still by her. Of a real Indian, she was one of the finest women, in our author's opinion, of any he ever saw.

She had shewn infinite ingenuity in procuring a live

lihood. When the few deer sinews, she had carried off with her, were all expended in making snares, and sewing her clothes; she had used those of the legs of rabbits with much dexterity and success. Of the skins of those animals, she had likewise made herself a complete and neat suit of winter clothes; and it was evident, she had extended her care beyond mere comfort, as her dress exhibited no little variety of ornament.

Her leisure hours had been employed in twisting the inner rind of willows into small lines, of which she intended to make a fishing net. Five or six inches of an iron hoop served her for a knife, and this, together with an awl of the same metal, were all the implements in her possession. She lighted a fire by rubbing two hard sulphureous stones against each other, and when a few sparks were produced, she had touchwood ready to receive them.

The comeliness of her person, and her approved accomplishments, occasioned a strong contest among the party who should have her to wife; and she was actually won and lost by almost ten men the same evening. Matonabee, though he had no less than seven, women grown, and a young girl about twelve years old, wished to put in his claim for her: but one of his wives shamed him from this, by observing, that he had women enough already. This piece of satire, however true it might be, irritated the chief so much, that he fell upon the poor creature, and bruised her so excessively, that after lingering some time, she escaped from his tyranny and life.

It appeared that when the Athapusco Indians surprised the friends of the young woman, they had butchered them all, except herself and three other women. Among the victims of their barbarity were her father, mother, and husband. She had a child about four months old, which she concealed in a bundle of clothing, and carried with her; but, when they joined the Athapusco women, one of them snatched it from her,

and killed it on the spot*. Her new husband, she said, was remarkably fond of her, and kind to her; but this piece of barbarity she could never forget, and took the first opportunity of eloping from the murderers of her infant. Affecting as this story was, and told at the same time with correspondent feeling, Mr. Hearne says, his party only laughed at it, and turned it into ridicule.

Continuing their course to the south-west, on the 16th they arrived at the Grand Athapusco River, at a place where it was about two miles wide. The surrounding woods were very luxuriant; and the banks of the river were nearly one hundred feet above the ordinary level of the water. The soil was rich and loamy, and some of the pines, that grew here, were large enough to make masts for ships of the first rate. In the river are several islands, much frequented by the moose deer.

Agreeably to Matonabbce's proposal, they continued their march up this river for many days, in hopes of falling in with some of the natives; but though they saw several of their former encampments, they did not discover one of the people. Thus disappointed in their expectations, it was resolved to spend as much time in hunting the moose, buffalo, and beaver, as could be allowed, consistent with their purposed return to the fort, by the usual period of the ships' arrival from England.

Accordingly, on the 27th of January, they directed their course to the eastward; but as game was very plentiful, they made frequent halts.

About the middle of February, they walked along a small river, which empties itself into Lake Clowey, where they had built their canoes the year before. On the 24th, they were joined by a northern Indian leader

* Disgraceful as it is to the female character, our author informs us, that it is usual for the women of the southern Indians, when their husbands are going to war, to beg that they will bring a slave for them to kill.

and his followers, who presented Matonabee and our author with some roll tobacco, and about two quarts of brandy. The tobacco was very acceptable, as their stock of that article had been long expended.

As this vicinity abounded in game, many days were spent in hunting, feasting, and preparing such a quantity of flesh, as might serve them for some time; well knowing, from experience, that a few days walk farther to the eastward, would deprive them of the living animals.

The strangers, who had left the fort, about November 1771, soon proceeded on their journey to the north-westward; except a few who had been lucky in hunting, and resolved to accompany them back to the factory, to dispose of their furs.

On the last day of February, they resumed their journey; and soon after the Indians fell in with a party of poor inoffensive people, whom they plundered of all they had, and even carried off some of their young women. These repeated acts of violent and unprovoked aggression, served to increase our author's indignation; and he felt very sensibly for this in particular, as it was committed on a set of harmless creatures, who were almost secluded from all other human society.

It appeared that for upwards of a generation, one family only, as it may be called, had taken up their winter abode in those woods, which are so much out of the usual track of the other Indians, as to be very seldom visited by them. The situation, however, was most favourable for game of every kind, at the different seasons; but the general dependence was on fish and partridges. These advantages had tempted this simple race to take up their abode here; several hundred miles from the rest of their tribe.

By the 1st of March, they began to leave the level country of the Athapascos, and to approach the stony mountains, which bound the northern Indian country. On the 14th, they discovered the tracks of more stran-

gers, and next day came up with them. Among them was a person who had carried a letter from Mr. Hearne to Prince of Wales Fort, about a year before; and now accidentally met him, and returned an answer, dated in June 1771.

These Indians having obtained a few furs, joined their party, which now consisted of about two hundred persons. Our author found great reason to lament the loss of his quadrants, as he was unable to ascertain distances and situations, however desirable it would have been both for curiosity and information, in a country which no other European ever traversed.

On the 19th, they took up their lodgings near Large Pike Lake, which they crossed next day, where it was not more than seven miles wide. The subsequent day they passed Bedodid Lake, which is about forty miles long and only three broad; so that it has the appearance of a river. The Indians said it was shut up on all sides by high lands, covered with pines of vast magnitude, compared to which, the European firs are only like fruit trees.

The thaws now commenced, and from the latter end of March to the middle of April, they were considerable about noon; but it commonly froze at night, and walking was by no means pleasant. The moose deer now began to become very scarce. On the 12th of April, they saw several swans flying to the northward, which being birds of passage, were considered as the harbingers of spring.

On the 14th, they pitched their tents on Thee-lee-aza River, where they found some families of strange northern Indians, employed in snaring deer; and so poor, that they had not a gun among them. The villains, however, in our author's party, so far from administering to them relief, robbed them of every useful article, and abused some of their young women in a manner too shocking to mention, in spite of all the remonstrances he could make.

Deer being plentiful near this spot, they halted here ten days, in order to prepare and dry a quantity of the flesh to carry with them.

The thaw now was so considerable, that some bare land appeared; and the ice on the streams began to break up.

On the 25th, as the weather was very inviting, they again set out; but on the 1st of May, a heavy fall of snow came on, attended with a bitter gale of wind, which increased to such a degree, that they were incapable of standing upright, and the cold was extremely piercing.

The 2d proved fine with warm sun-shine; and having dried their wet clothes, they proceeded to the place where it was intended to build their canoes; but in consequence of a dispute between Matonabee and some of his countrymen, he determined to travel farther to the eastward before they set about this necessary duty.

For some days the weather was hot and pleasant. On the 6th, they fell in with some strange Indians, who were proceeding to the factory with their furs; and on the invitation of Matenabee, they joined company.

After a rest of four days, it was agreed on to leave the elderly people and young children here, in the care of some Indians, till the return of their relations from the fort. Matters being thus settled, they set out on the 11th, at a much brisker pace than before; and in the afternoon of the same day, overtook some more Indians laden with furs.

The 12th was so warm, and the water so deep on the top of the ice, as to render walking on it not only unpleasant but dangerous. It was, therefore, found necessary to construct their canoes without delay; and this business being accomplished by the 18th, they proceeded through swamps of mud, water, and wet snow, which froze to their stockings and shoes in such large crusts, as to render travelling very laborious,

and to expose them to the danger of having their limbs frost-bitten.

The weather, on the 21st, was so sharp, that the swamps and ponds were once more frozen over; and they found it tolerable walking. This day several Indians turned back for want of provisions; which now began to run scarce, and no new supplies were to be found, except a few geese.

The following day they had the good fortune to kill two deer; but the party was now so large, that four of the northern deer were not more than adequate to a single meal.

On the 25th, several more of the Indians abandoned the journey, for fear of famine; and as they had travelled hard for some days, all heavy laden, and in great distress for want of food, some of them became too weak to carry their furs any farther, and many others, being destitute of guns and ammunition, were no longer capable of bearing them company.

Mr. Hearne, indeed, had plenty of both, but self-preservation obliged him to reserve it for the use of his immediate attendants; especially as geese and other birds were the only game they had to expect till they reached the fort.

The 26th was fine and pleasant; and after walking about five miles, they fell in with and killed three deer, which, as their numbers were considerably lessened, served them for two or three meals with little expence of ammunition.

They crossed Cathawhachaga river on the 30th of May, on the ice, which broke up soon after the last of the party left it. Symptoms of bad weather now appeared; and it was not long before the rain descended in torrents, and obliged them in the middle of the night, to retire for security to the top of an adjacent hill, where the violence of the wind would not permit them to erect their tents. In this dreary situation, they remained till the 3d of June, without the least refreshment; in the course of which time the wind

shifted all round the compass, and they changed their position with it.

On the 4th, the storm abated; and hunger compelled them to advance, wet and exhausted as they were. In the course of that day's journey they killed some geese, but barely sufficient to keep them from starving.

On the 8th, however, they were fortunate enough to kill five deer, which put them all in high spirits; and from the numbers they saw, they began to indulge the hopes that more plentiful times awaited them, during the remainder of their journey.

On the 9th, as they were continuing their course in the direction of the factory, they saw several smokes, and spoke with different parties of northern Indians; but anxious to get on, they did not lose much time in conversation.

For many days after, they found plenty of provisions; and as the weather was remarkably fine and pleasant, their circumstances were vastly altered for the better; and they almost forgot their former sufferings. The thoughts too of approaching the fort gave them new resolution, and moderate difficulties were overlooked.

On the 18th, they arrived at Egg River, from whence Mr. Hearne dispatched a letter to the chief at Fort Prince of Wales, to inform him of his being so far advanced. Here they halted a day to prepare food to carry with them.

Early on the morning of the 26th they arrived at Seal River; but the wind blew so strong, that they could not venture to cross it in their little canoes, before the afternoon.

On the 28th, as they were crossing Po-co-thee-kiss-co River; they were joined by some Indians from Fort Churchill, who brought them a little tobacco; and next morning they had the satisfaction to arrive safe at Fort Prince Wales, after an absence of eighteen months and twenty days.

“ Though my discoveries,” says Mr. Hearne, “ are not likely to prove of any material advantage to the nation at large, or, indeed, to the Hudson’s Bay Company, yet I had the pleasure to think, that I had fully executed the instructions I received ; and that this journey has put an end to all disputes respecting a North-west Passage through Hudson’s Bay. It will also wipe off the ill-grounded and unjust aspersions of some voyagers and travellers, thrown on the Hudson’s Bay Company, as being averse to discoveries in this quarter.” We shall now conclude this very interesting journey with some additional remarks on the northern Indians.

In their persons they are generally above the middle size, well proportioned, strong, and robust ; but are less volatile and active than some of the other Indian tribes. Their complexion is of a dark copper cast ; their hair black, long, and straight ; and few of the men have naturally any beard, and what they have they carefully extirpate.

Their peculiar features, are very low foreheads, small eyes, high cheek bones, Roman noses, full cheeks, and in general long broad chins. Their skin is soft and polished, and when they are clean dressed, they are quite free from any offensive smell. They mark their cheeks with three or four parallel black strokes, which is performed by running a needle under the skin, and rubbing powdered charcoal into the wound.

Morose and covetous, the name of gratitude is scarcely known among them. They seem to take a pleasure in enumerating their wants, even where they have no prospect of having them relieved ; and frequently laugh at the dupes of their insincerity.

Harsh uncourteous usage seems to agree better with them than kindness ; for if the least respect be shewn them, they become intolerably insolent. Yet, as in all countries and among all people, there are some who

are capable of estimating indulgence without trespassing too far.

To defraud the Europeans, and to overreach them in trade, are their pleasure and their study. They disguise their persons change their names ; in short, any thing, to escape paying their lawful debts, or to enable them to contract new ones.

Notwithstanding those bad qualities, they are one of the mildest of the Indian tribes, the most sober, and the most pacific.

Though jealousy is a general passion among the men, marriages are contracted without ceremony, and frequently dissolved with as little. Young women have no choice of their own. Their parents match them to the man who seems best able to maintain them, regardless of age, person or disposition.

Girls are generally betrothed, when children, to men grown up. Nor is this practice destitute of policy ; where the very existence of a family depends sometimes on the industry and abilities of one man. In case of a father's death, the poor female children would frequently be in danger of starving, did not those early contracts take place, which are never violated on the part of the man, till after consummation at least.

From the age of eight or nine, girls are strictly watched and closely confined ; deprived even of innocent and cheerful amusements, and cooped up by the side of old women, employed in domestic duties of every kind. But the conduct of the parents is by no means consistent with these rigid restraints. They set no bounds to the freedom of their conversation before their children.

Divorces are pretty common for incontinency, bad behaviour, or even the want of such accomplishments as the husband wishes to find in a wife. This ceremony consists in nothing but a good drubbing, and turning the woman out of doors.

Providence has mercifully denied the women the

same fecundity as in more genial climes. Few produce more than five or six children ; and these generally at long intervals, which enables the parents to bring them up with greater facility, than if they had several very young children to take care of at once.

At periodical times the men and women have separate tents ; and this custom is so universal and so strictly observed, that if a woman chuses to be sulky, she will make use of this privilege, as she pretends, and absent herself from her husband, perhaps twice or thrice within a month, with his daring to examine into the circumstances of the deception. A woman in this state is never permitted to walk on the ice of rivers and lakes, or to approach where the men, are hunting or fishing, for fear of preventing their success.

For want of firing, rather than choice, these poor people are frequently obliged to eat their meat raw, particularly in the summer season, when on the barren ground : nor do they ever feel any inconvenience from this. Mr. Hearne says he has been frequently one of a party, who has sat down to a fresh-killed deer, and assisted in picking the bones quite clean.

Their poverty is so great, that not many of them are able to purchase a brass kettle, so that they are under the necessity of continuing their original mode of boiling their victuals in large upright vesse's, made of birch rind. As these will not admit of being exposed to the fire, the defect is supplied by red hot stones, put into the water ; which speedily occasion it to boil. They have various dishes, at which the delicate stomach of an European would revolt. The paunch of a deer, with all its contents, the parts of generation of all animals, both male and female, the womb of the buffalo, elk, and deer, are favourite viands among the northern Indians.

Bows and arrows, their original weapons, are now superseded by the use of fire-arms, except among the

very poorest, or when they wish to save ammunition. Deer are frequently killed during the summer season with arrows; but from disuse, the Indians are not very dexterous in the management of those weapons.

Their sledges are of various sizes, according to the strength of the people who are to haul them. Some are not less than twelve or fourteen feet long, and fifteen or sixteen inches wide; but, in general their dimensions are much less. They are composed of boards, at quarter of an inch thick, and about five or six inches wide, sewed together with thongs of parchment deer skin. The head, or forepart, is turned up, so as to form a semicircle of about a foot and a half diameter. This prevents the sledge from diving in to light snow, and enables it to slide over the inequalities of the surface.

The trace, or draught line, is a double string made fast to the head; and the bight is put across the shoulders of the hauler, so as to rest against the breast, which allows the greatest exertion of the strength with the least toil.

Their snow shoes are somewhat different from the generality used in those regions, as they must always be worn on one foot, the inner side of the frame being almost straight, and the outside having a large sweep. The frames are commonly made of birch wood, and the netting is composed of thongs of deer skin.

Their clothing principally consists of deer skin in the hair, which subjects them to vermin; but this is far from being considered as a disgrace; and, indeed, a lousy garment forms, in their estimation, a delicious repast. Disgusting as this may appear, it is, perhaps, no more indelicate than an European epicure feasting on the mites in cheese.

The track of land inhabited by the northern Indians reaches from latitude 59 to 68 deg. and is about five hundred miles in width. The surface is frequently covered with a thin sod of moss; but, in general, it is no more than one solid mass of rocks and stones.

It produces some cranberries, and a few other insignificant shrubs and herbage; and in the marshes are found different kinds of grass; but nature has been very sparing in her gifts in the vegetable class.

There is a kind of moss of a black, hard, crumply appearance, growing on the rocks and large stones, which is of infinite surface to the natives, as it sometimes furnishes them with a temporary subsistence when no other food is to be procured. When boiled, it turns to a gummy consistence, and is neither unpalatable nor unwholesome. Fish and deer, however, constitute their principal support; and these are, in most places, sufficiently abundant at the proper seasons.

When two parties of those Indians meet, they make a full halt within a few yards of each other, and, in general, sit or lie down for a few minutes. At length one of them, commonly one of the elders, breaks silence, and when he has made his oration, the speaker of the other party begins his reply.

They have few diversions; and in a country where want can only be warded off by constant diligence, it is not to be expected that they should shine in elegant amusements. Dancing, however, is not unknown among them; and this exercise the men always perform naked. The women, unless they are commanded by their husbands, or fathers, never share in it, and then always by themselves.

A scorbutic eruption, consumptions, and fluxes, are their chief disorders. The first, though very troublesome, is never of itself fatal; but the two latter carry off great numbers of both sexes and all ages. Indeed few attain to longevity, probably owing to the rigour of the climate, and the great fatigue they incessantly undergo. They never bury their dead, but leave them to be devoured by the birds and wild beasts.

The death, however, of a near relation affects them most sensibly. They rend their clothes, cut their hair and cry almost incessantly for a great length of time

Their periods of mourning are regulated by moons ; and they seem to sympathize with each other on their respective losses, as if possessed of the finest sensibility ; yet there is certainly much of habit in this, and the emotions of nature have only a partial share, either in their sorrow or condolence.

Religion, as a rule of life, has not yet begun to dawn among the northern Indians, superstitious as they are. Yet they think and speak respectfully of the devotion of others ; and some of them are not unacquainted with the history of the great author of christianity. Matonabee, who, our author says, was one of the best informed and sensible men he ever knew among them, gave the following account of his countymen. " Their object is only to consult their interest, inclinations, and passions ; and to pass through this world with as much ease and contentment as possible, without any hopes of reward, or painful fear of punishment in the next." These are the sentiments and the object of the irreligious in all countries, however much policy may teach them to disguise their thoughts.

When the aurora borealis is very bright, and varying much in form, colour, and situation, they say their deceased friends are very merry ; but the immortality of the soul is by no means a general belief among the northern Indians ; though their southern neighbours have certainly some faint ideas of it. Yet they are very superstitious with respect to the existence of several kind of fairies, whom they call Nant-e-na, and whom they pretend sometimes to see. These are supposed to inhabit the different elements ; and to some one or other of them, every change in their circumstances is usually ascribed.

TRAVELS
THROUGH THE
UNITED STATES
OF
NORTH AMERICA,
AND THE
PROVINCES.
OF
UPPER AND LOWER CANADA.
BY MR. ISAAC WELD.

Performed in the years 1795, 96, and 97:

AFTER a tedious and unpleasant voyage of fifty-nine days from Ireland, our author's fatigued and drooping spirits were revived, by the appearance of a profusion of trees, that embellished the American coast, at a distance, resembling a succession of little islands, but on a near approach, presenting to the spectator the interesting scenery of a magnificent forest.

Sailing between the capes Henlopen and May, which defend the mouth of the bay of Delaware, he experienced the most exquisite pleasure in his progress to Philadelphia, from the sweet combination of nature's matchless charms, while the rich golden tints of autumn, suffused over the foliage of the oaks and poplars, formed an enchanting contrast to the dark verdure of the lofty pines; and to the grassy surface of the river, reflecting in softened colours the beauties of the adjacent shore, and silently wafting to their destined ports, a variety of vessels, that glided along with the unruffled stream. Approaching Philadelphia, the shores became more elevated, that on the right hand side



being thickly covered with wood, and the opposite one, which has been greatly cleared, exhibiting a charming cultivation, occasionally spotted with towns and villages, and frequently interspersed with the habitations of rustic industry.

On weathering a point of land that is completely covered with trees, the city of Philadelphia suddenly bursts upon the view, and at this distance, computed at three miles, its appearance is worthy of admiration; but, on a near approach little else is visible from the river but a crowded assemblage of storehouses, constructed of timber, and chiefly erected upon platforms or quays of irregular form that project a considerable way into the water. Behind these quays runs Water-street, a place ill calculated to impress a foreigner with any favourable opinion of the city. Its width is only ten yards; the air is much confined by a high bank on the side farthest from the river; and such intolerable effluvia frequently arise from the polluted pavement and waste houses, that a stranger can hardly bear the idea of walking through it. It is indeed surprizing, that the inhabitants should permit such an accumulation of nuisances in this street, as all the other parts of the town are remarkably neat and clean, and more especially, as they experienced such direful effects from their inattention, in the year 1793, when the yellow fever broke out and raged with malignant fury.

The city of Philadelphia was originally designed to stand exclusively on the level summit of the elevation behind Water-street, and a piece of ground was allotted for that purpose, which, extending from the river Schuylkil to the Delaware, formed an oblong square, of two miles long and one mile broad. Some considerable deviations, however, have been made from this plan, as a great number of persons have been induced by the conveniency of the situation, to build their houses at the bottom of the bank, and though the city was indeed begun on the side next to the De-

laware, it has not been carried on towards the Schuylkill, as was first intended ; this, however, may be easily accounted for, by contemplating the great dissimilarity between the two rivers.

The generality of the houses, within the boundaries of the city, are constructed of brick. Many of those, which have been recently built, are airy, light, and convenient ; but the old parts of the town are exactly the reverse. There are, indeed, but few houses in Philadelphia, whose dimensions or architecture are particularly worthy of attention. The largest, and most remarkable one, is erected in Chesnut-street, but as it is at present in an unfinished state, though fifty thousand guineas have been lavished upon it, it is described as a heavy mass of brick and pale-blue marble, equally destitute of elegance and simplicity.

Exclusive of the new bank of the United States and the Presbyterian church, the public edifices are heavy piles of brick and blue marble, by no means congenial to a refined taste. The church, situated in High-street, is embellished with a beautiful portico, supported by six Corinthian pillars ; but the view of this building is greatly obstructed by the market-place, which stands immediately opposite, in the centre of the street. The other buildings, most admired by strangers, are the state-house ; the house of the president ; the bettering house ; the hospital ; and the prison.

The state-house, situated in Chesnut-street, and appropriated to the use of the legislative bodies, excites the admiration of the spectator, whose memory reverts to the small space of time that passed between the building of the first cabin in Philadelphia, and the erection of this edifice. Attached are the city and congress halls, in the former of which, the courts of justice are held, including the supreme court of the United States and that of Pennsylvania. The latter is used for the transaction of business by the congress. It consists of two rooms, the lowermost, about sixty feet long, and void of any decoration, is occupied by

the representatives of the lower house ; and the higher story called the senate chamber, is fitted up in a style of superior elegance.

The original plan of the building, denominated the president's house, is said to have been drawn by a private gentlemen, in the vicinity of the city ; but a committee, assembled for the purpose of considering the plan and directing the work, reversed the position of the stories, placing the lowermost at top, by which means the decorative pilasters seem to be suspended in the air. It was also contrived that the windows of the grand apartments should open towards the back part of the adjacent houses, instead of facing an extensive area, in front of the edifice, as was first designed. At the time of Mr. Weld's researches the building was incomplete, and as the seat of government is to be removed to the city of Washington, it will in all probability be applied to some other purpose than the residence of a president.

The bettering house, erected at some distance from the houses of the city, is a large, brick edifice, embellished with extensive gardens. At this place the hapless sons and daughters of indigence are supplied with comfortable food and lodging, by the overseers ; and many aged persons, who have experienced the inconstancy of fortune, find an asylum within these walls, from the severity of the winter. During their temporary residence they are permitted to walk out whenever they please ; and, provided their behaviour is consistent with decorum, they experience but little restraint. This admirable institution is maintained by an assessment on the inhabitants of the city.

The hospital is described as one of the most excellent in the universe, on account of its airiness, excellent accommodations for invalids, and the surprising neatness that reigns in every part of the building. It is not yet completed, but one wing and a portion of the centre were sufficiently attractive, to claim our author's admiration, and the other parts are in great forwardness.

This building is two stories high, and underneath are several cells for the reception of lunatics. The institution is expressly designed for the alleviation of human misery, whether in mind or body ; and though it is prudently decreed that no person shall be admitted whose diseases are contagious, yet the attending physician is authorized to attend such patients, and to supply them with requisite medicines, without demanding any remuneration. The situation of this hospital is within the boundaries of the city, though upwards of a quarter of a mile distant from any other habitation. In the year 1793, the sum of ten thousand pounds was granted, by the legislature, for the purpose of enlarging it, and adding a foundling and lying in hospital. The same year, its productive stock was computed at seventeen thousand and sixty-five pounds currency ; and we add, with pleasure, the annual contributions are extremely liberal.

The prison is a stone building, of great extent, containing a series of solitary cells, that are all vaulted, to prevent the communication of a sudden fire, and supplied with large yards, surrounded by high walls.

According to the penal laws, recently enacted at Pennsylvania, no persons are to be deprived of their existence, but such as have ensanguined their hands with the blood of their fellow creature. All other crimes are punished, according to their magnitude, by solitary confinement, for a * certain number of years. This excellent mode of chastising the guilty is not only designed for an expiation of past enormities, and an example of terror to the unprincipled part of mankind, but likewise for the reformation of the unhappy culprit, who, on his first delivery to the gaoler, is obliged

* The longest period of imprisonment is for the perpetration of a rape, which is never less than ten years, nor more than twenty-one. For high treason the punishment is to continue from six to twelve years, according to circumstances and the determination of the judges.

to wash, and, after being furnished with clean and decent clothing, is thrown into a cell, about three yards long and four feet wide, where he is secluded from the sight of every human creature, except the man appointed to administer to his necessities ; and even he is forbidden to exchange any conversation, unless upon some case of emergency. If a prisoner proves refractory, or if he has forfeited his liberty through some atrocious act of wickedness, he is then secured in a cell, where the sweet light of heaven is perpetually withheld from his view. This is the most severe punishment that can be inflicted, as he is then left to his own heart-wounding reflections, immured in gloom and solitude, and vainly endeavouring to shun the horrors of a clamorous and polluted conscience : a situation well calculated to reduce the most obdurate criminal to penitence and humiliation.

Twelve citizens, elected annually for that philanthropic purpose, are called the inspectors of the gaol, who cheerfully undertake the troublesome task, without the most distant view of lucrative emolument, and who visit every quarter of the prison twice a week. A just opinion is thus formed of the state of the prisoners, and the treatment of each individual is regulated accordingly. The prisoners are compelled to bathe twice a week, requisite conveniences being provided, and likewise to change the linen. Such as are confined in their solitary cells have no other allowance than bread and water ; but those who are employed in any kind of * labour have an allowance of broth, puddings, &c. besides a small portion of meat, that is distributed twice every week. Their only beverage is water, as no person is allowed to carry any other liquor to

* The prisoners usually work at their accustomed trade, if it can be carried on in a goal. A separate ward is set apart for taylor, shoe-makers, carpenters, &c. and the yards are occupied by smiths, stone-cutters, and nailers.

them upon any occasion. This diet is found to be best adapted to the use of the criminals, as it at once enables them to perform their appointed work, and preserves a humility of mind congenial to their situation. The strictest decency and good order are maintained by the overseers, who prohibit all laughing, singing, and useless conversation, under the dreadful penalty of *solitary* imprisonment. The females are kept separate from the men, and have such employments given them as are deemed the most suitable to their sex and abilities. Divine service is performed regularly every Sunday, when every culprit is obliged to attend ; and they likewise receive much benefit from the salutary instructions of the chaplain, who frequently converses with them upon subjects of the greatest importance. The weekly visitors likewise contribute their warmest exertions to those of the minister, and thus a prisoner, when liberated, re-enters the theatre of the world with expanded ideas, a humble spirit, and habits of sobriety ; and on his emancipation from a place which may more aptly be termed a penitentiary-house than a gaol, the benevolent men, who have snatched him from impending ruin, and, by a well-timed philanthropy wrought an important change on his callous heart, now exert themselves to find him an immediate employment. For such persons as are sick, there are proper accommodations and excellent advice, and the strictest attention is incessantly paid to the health of the prisoners.

Our author observes, that prisons are established in every county in Pennsylvania, but there are none at present that will bear a comparison with that of Philadelphia, whither offenders are frequently sent from other parts of the state, on account of its superior excellence ; and which is so admirably conducted, that, instead of proving a burden, as is generally the case, it produces a considerable addition, annually, to the revenue.

The streets in Philadelphia intersect each other, at

right angles, according to the original design of the founder; the principal one is about a hundred feet wide, and the others vary from fifty to eighty. They are all paved in the middle with pebble stones, and a foot-way of red brick is constructed on each side, for the accommodation of passengers.

Beyond the boundary of the oblong square the houses are said to be in the liberties, as the corporation has no jurisdiction over that portion of the town. The streets are here destitute of that uniformity which constitutes the chief architectural beauty of the city.

The population, including native citizens, English, Irish, Scotch, French, and Germans, is computed at fifty thousand individuals. The generality of the inhabitants are engaged in some sort of business; and even those who have retired to enjoy the fruits of their industry, are continually watching for an advantageous purchase of lands, which, in America, may be justly denominated an article of trade.

The women, while blest with youth, are extremely pretty; but, in the course of a few years, their complexions suffer a material change, their teeth exhibit signs of a speedy decay, and they hardly retain the least vestige of their recently admired beauty.

The places of public amusement are two theatres and an amphitheatre. The old play-house, which is an indifferent, wooden structure, is but rarely used; but the new one, constructed of brick, and handsomely fitted up, is rather too small for the customary audience. The performers are usually procured from Great Britain and Ireland, whose exertions, if not absolutely worthy of applause, are at least equal to those of the strolling companies in England. Equestrian and other exercises are exhibited at the amphitheatre; balls are given every fortnight, during the winter, and public concerts are held occasionally.

Philadelphia is apparently a favourite residence of the quakers, who do not, however, form above one fourth of the inhabitants. Five places of public wor-

ship are appropriated to the use of this sect ; six to the seceders and presbyterians ; three to the English Episcopalians ; four to the Roman catholics ; two to the German Lutherans ; and one to the Moravians, Baptists, Swedish Lutherans, methodists, universal baptists, and Jews, respectively. Every citizen is dressed neatly on a Sunday, and the lower class of people are peculiarly distinguished, on that day, by their clean and becoming apparel.

The Philadelphian carriages consists of coaches, chaises, chariots, light waggons, and coachees. That of the last description seems peculiar to America. Its shape resembles that of a coach, but the body is somewhat longer ; the front also is left open down to the bottom, and the seat of the driver is placed beneath the roof. Small props, placed at each corner, afford a sufficient support to the roof ; and, on each side, are curtains, above the pannels, to form an occasional defence against the inclemency of the weather. The passengers sit with their faces towards the horses, and are accommodated with a leather curtain, which they can draw at their own pleasure, between themselves and the driver. The construction of the light waggons is exactly similar, and the only difference between the two vehicles is, that the former is furnished with doors, and is finished in a superior style, with varnished pannels, &c. whilst passengers are obliged to scramble into the latter over the seat of the waggoner. Stage carriages are universally of this description.

On the arrival of a stranger at one of the taverns in Philadelphia, he is invariably conducted to a room set apart for the meals of the company that may happen to be in the house, and it is but seldom an individual can obtain the favour of breakfasting or dining in a private apartment. It is also a rarity to procure a single bedded room, unless at a private boarding house, of which there are a great variety. Those who travel in the country, however, must submit to still greater inconveniences, as the landlord's family will there

inevitably form a part of the company, and the rooms are crammed with beds in such a manner, that it is scarcely possible to walk between them. Mr. Weld humourously observes, on this subject, that, happening once to ask a country landlord in America what accommodations he had for travellers, he was shortly answered, that he need not give himself any trouble on that score, as the consequential host could exhibit *eleven beds in one room*.

Quitting Philadelphia, on the 16th of November, our author commenced his journey to Baltimore, in the public stage waggon, the only mode of conveyance to a person who has not got horses of his own, or who will not pay an exorbitant price for a private carriage.

The country, in the vicinity of Philadelphia, is rich with cultivation, and agreeably spotted with little country houses; but, as almost every tree has been cut down for fuel, or for the purpose of extending agriculture, it has rather a naked appearance, rendered still more remarkable by the inclosures, which are all of common posts and rails; as the peasants have an idea that *hedges* tend to impoverish the ground.

Crossing the Schuylkill, by means of a floating bridge, in the neighbourhood of the city, Mr. Weld had a beautiful view of the river, which is there about two hundred and fifty yards broad, and on its elevated banks are some public gardens, a house of entertainment and a charming villa, laid out in the English style.

Proceeding through a sylvan and fertile country, reach the town of Chester, containing about sixty houses, and honoured by the sitting of the *first* colonial assembly. From the vicinage is a magnificent view of the Delaware river.

The next object worthy of attention is Brandy-wine river, where thirteen mills are erected almost close together. Among these, some are for grinding corn, some for sawing stone, and others for timber. The water tumbles with equal force and rapidity over a

rocky bed, a little above the bridge; and, by means of a curious machinery, cargoes are received from large vessels that approach close to the mills, and are re-delivered with surprising expedition.

The capital of the state of Delaware, known by the name of Wilmington, seems to approximate in formation to the city of Philadelphia; the houses are chiefly built of brick, and are said to amount to six hundred. There is, however, no object in this town worthy of particular description, and the circumjacent country is by no means pleasant.

Twenty-one miles from hence is a dirty, straggling place, called Elkton*, consisting of ninety indifferent habitations, erected without any regard to uniformity. In this neighbourhood are some log houses, answering the following description: the sides are composed of rough logs of trees, placed horizontally upon each other, in such a manner, that the ends of the logs rest alternately in notches on those of the adjoining side. The interstices are filled up with clay, and the roof is formed of boards, or small pieces of wood called shingles. Though rather unpleasant to the eye, these buildings are extremely warm and durable, and are usually erected on a new settlement, as being much cheaper than any other, in a country that abounds with wood. The other residences of the peasants are either constructed of stone or brick, or of wooden frames, sheathed with boards on the outside.

A luxuriant produce of wheat and Indian corn is observed in this vicinage, where the soil was apparently well adapted to such a purpose; but the finest view of American cultivation is seen from the road, which generally passes over sterile and elevated tracts of ground, called ridges. The reason assigned by the people of Maryland for choosing such roads is, that they are more durable than on the deep soil, in the level parts of the country: a circumstance of great importance to those who never attempt to keep their roads in repair.

* Elkton is the first town in Maryland.

A few miles distant from Elkton, is Charleston, containing about twenty fishermen's houses. The adjacent country is rather mountainous, and in some parts the traveller proceeds for five miles together through an uninterrupted succession of woods. The scenery is consequently interesting, and from the summit of the hills are seen the Chesapeake bay and the Susquehanna river, while in the intervening dales, the waters of some little rivulet fall, in an enchanting cascade, over the ledges of rock, and murmur responsive to the harmony of birds, who daily present their grateful tribute, in mellifluous songs, to their benevolent creator.

At the distance of every ten or twelve miles, is a tavern, constructed of wood, with a long porch in the front, where a traveller may be accommodated with provisions, at the appointed hours; but, if he happens to call before the time set apart for breakfast, dinner, or supper, he will find it impossible to procure a separate meal, and must of necessity wait till the other guests, who may happen to be in the house, assemble together. The breakfast is commonly plentiful, consisting of coffee, tea, cold salt meat, fried fish, and different sorts of bread.

Iron ore, admirably adapted for casting, is found in great quantity in this part of Maryland, and in the vicinity of Charleston, there is a small foundery, where cannon are bored by water.

On the way to Baltimore, crossed the Susquehanna at a ferry, and had a charming view of that magnificent river, and the picturesque scenery of its elevated and sylvan banks. Havre de Grace, a small town, containing about forty houses, stands near the ferry, and a few small vessels are built annually in the neighbourhood.

Proceeding over an execrable road, reach Baltimore, the largest town in Maryland, and the chief place of trade in North America, exclusive of New-York and Philadelphia. Most of the streets intersect each other at right angles, like those of Philadelphia; they are

not, however, all paved, so that in wet weather they are extremely unpleasant, and scarcely passable; the main street is nearly twenty-seven yards wide, the others vary from thirteen to twenty. The harbour is on the southern side of the town, and is commonly distinguished by the appellation of the Bason. It is capable of containing two thousand vessels, and affords nine feet water. Quays and storehouses are erected on its banks to a great extent; but as it is impossible to quit the bason without the assistance of a particular wind, the greatest part of the shipping that visits Baltimore, stops at a harbour called Fell's Point, formed by a neck of land, at a small distance from the entrance of the bason. Wharfs have been constructed at this point, and the situation has been deemed so favourable to a commercial people, that several regular streets, comprising seven hundred habitations, have been built there already, and a large manufacture established for the accommodation of the inhabitants. These buildings are upwards of a mile distant from Baltimore, and are commonly spoken of in the vicinity as separate places.

Many of the private houses, on the skirts of Baltimore, are constructed of timber; but towards the centre of the town they are chiefly of brick. Exclusive of the new streets, they are inconvenient, small, and heavy, and the public edifices possess no architectural beauties. There are ten places appropriated to divine worship, among which the Presbyterian church is the most handsome building in the town; it is built of brick, and ornamented with a portico, supported by six stone pillars.

Here are no less than three incorporated banks, whence so many notes are issued as almost to annihilate the circulation of money. Small notes are usually preferred to silver, and gold is so extremely scarce, that Mr. Weld hardly ever saw any during the two months he spent in Maryland.

The generality of the inhabitants, including Irish,

English, Scotch, and French, are a plain, industrious people, sociable among themselves, and hospitable to strangers. They are mostly employed in trade, and their favourite amusements consist of private balls, card parties, public assemblies, and occasional theatrical performances. Baltimore has suffered severely from the effects of the yellow fever, and generally proves unhealthy at the commencement of autumn, when persons, whose circumstances will permit, retire to the country, where are several charming seats in the most delightful situation.

Leaving Baltimore, proceed over a poor country, partly consisting of a gravel soil, mixed with yellow clay, and partly of sand, diversified with patches of black earth, called bottoms, where the roads are so exceedingly bad, that a carriage will sometimes sink so deep, as to defy the utmost exertions of the strongest horse to draw it forwards; and in some parts, that would be otherwise totally impassable, causeways, constructed of trees, are thrown across the road; but these frequently break asunder, and constantly expose a traveller to the most imminent danger. The bridges built across the creeks are equally perilous, being formed of a few loose boards, that totter while a carriage passes over them. Such is the high road to the federal city of Washington.

The federal city, laid out in the year 1792, and expressly designed for the seat of government, and the metropolis of the United States, is situated on a neck of land, near the main branch of the Patowmac river. The ground, already marked out for the city, is fourteen miles in circumference, a scale well adapted to the metropolis of a country, whose length is one thousand two hundred miles, and which is one thousand miles broad. The streets run east, west, north, and south; but a variety of avenues and hollow squares serve to obviate the monotony, that must otherwise ensue, from their crossing each other at right angles. The

principal streets are near a hundred feet wide, and the avenues one hundred and sixty. The appellation given to each is the name of a state; and the hollow squares are designed for the erection of statues, or national monuments, which in future times may be erected to the illustrious characters, who may have immortalized their names by their gallant actions, laborious studies, or important discoveries. An equestrian statue of General Washington is to be erected on a small eminence, to the west of the capitol.

From the capitol, now erecting in the central and most elevated part of the city, is a delightful view of all the buildings, and of the adjacent country. Here are to be apartments for the accommodation of the congress, and all the principal public offices, together with the courts of judicature. The plan of this place is large and magnificent, and the expence attendant on its erection is computed at two hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds.

The president's house is situated upon an acclivity, at the distance of one mile and an half from the capitol. It commands a most charming prospect of the Patowmac, and of the fertile country on the opposite shore. Between the house and the river are one hundred acres of land, expressly designed for pleasure-grounds, and an extensive park is to run, in an easterly direction, from the Patowmac to the capitol. This park or mall, is to be embellished on each side with a certain number of elegant houses, for the accommodation of foreigners. The eastern branch will be occupied by a marine hospital, and several other parts are designed for the erection of churches, colleges, theatres, &c.

The only public buildings that are yet begun are, the capitol, a large hotel, and the president's house, the latter of which is constructed of free-stone, and is two stories high. The exterior of this edifice is nearly completed, and may already be pronounced the finest piece of architecture in America. The hotel is an extensive brick building, situated between the

capitol and the house of the president; but our author seems to entertain a very slender opinion of its beauty. It was roofed in at the period of his visit (1796) and the capitol was just beginning to emerge from the foundation.

The private houses, built chiefly on speculation, and most of them remaining empty, are all plain buildings. The finest assemblage of them is at a place, on the main river, called Green Leaf's Point. This spot is highly estimated by many persons, as being the best adapted for trade, but owners give the preference to the shore of the eastern branch, on account of the depth of the water, and the superiority of the harbour. The houses are indeed greatly scattered, according to the indications of the various proprietors, some of whom chuse to reside near the capitol, some in the neighbourhood of the president's house, and others at the west end of the city, in the vicinage of George Town, expecting from each of these situations to derive some considerable advantage. If the buildings already erected were seen in one place, the spectator would acknowledge their appearance respectable; but exclusive of the streets and avenues, the whole place is almost covered with trees, so that one citizen is sometimes obliged to walk for a couple of miles, through the gloom of a forest to see another. In the spring of 1796, the population including artificers, was computed at five thousand individuals, and a great number of strangers are constantly induced to visit a city that affords such ample scope for speculation.

Continuing the route seven miles down the river, enter Alexandria, a neat, well built town, where the houses are chiefly constructed of brick. The streets are well paved, extremely commodious, and cross each other at right angles. It is described by our author as one of the neatest towns among the United States.

Nine miles lower is the seat of general Washington,

known by the name of Mount Vernon, It is situated on a part of the Patowmac that rises abruptly to the height of two hundred feet from the surface of the river, and forms a bay on the opposite side, which extends up the country to a considerable distance. The Maryland shore, seen across the water, presents a beautiful woodland prospect, charmingly diversified with several sylvan hills, and cultivated tracts, elegantly crowned with a variety of productions, and dotted with country houses. The general's house, constructed of wood, but cut and painted in such a manner as to resemble stone, stands about one hundred and eighty feet from the edge of the mount. The front is embellished with a large handsome portico, supported by eight pillars, and the back part, which faces the river, is uniform. The centre of the building is used as a dwelling-house, and communicates with the wings on each side. Behind the wings are the cabins for the slaves, and the different offices appertaining to the house and the farm.

A fine lawn, embellished with trees, and a gravel walk, separated on either side from the garden and farm-yard, by hedges, occupies the whole breadth of the building. The appearance of the garden is exactly similar to that of a nursery, and the ground at the back of the house is laid out in a lawn, from whence a beautiful park, well supplied with deer, descends with the declivity of the mount to the brink of the river.

Having experienced the most hospitable reception at this delightful spot, our traveller devoted a few weeks to curiosity, at Washington and George Town, and about the middle of December returned to Baltimore, where he was detained some time by the badness of the roads, which precluded the public stages from travelling. At length, however, this difficulty was obviated by a severe frost, and he embraced the opportunity of proceeding to Philadelphia.

On the subsequent morning to that of his departure he breakfasted at a tavern, with some American

travellers, who fortified themselves against the cold by a hearty draught of egg-nog*, and by putting on their ordinary apparel, great coats and wrappers, trowsers and woollen socks, and mittens and silk handkerchiefs; Mr. Weld, and a young gentleman from the West Indies were highly diverted with this ludicrous masquerade, at the same time experiencing no particular annoyance from the severity of the weather, though in their customary dress. The party alluded to were, however, by no means singular in their precautions, as every individual seen upon the road was muffled up in a similar manner, and had a silk handkerchief tied about his head in such a manner as to secure his mouth and ears from any admission of the bleak air.

Arriving about noon at the Susquehannah, they found the river so completely frozen, that no one knew how he should be able to reach the opposite shore: At the ferry-house they were told that the ice was too weak in some parts to admit of their walking across, and that its thickness was so great near the land, as to require much time and labour before it could be broken. A great number of travellers, however, being extremely desirous to cross the river, and being unanimously unwilling to stop at the ferry-house till the next morning, the latter expedient was adopted, and seven negroes were desired to cut a passage across the river. Three of these men accordingly began to break the ice around the boat, with massy clubs, and the others endeavoured to push it forwards, by means of large poles, headed with iron. So laborious was the work of the former, that they were obliged to request their comrades to relieve them almost every ten minutes; and after toiling about half

* Egg-nog is a composition of new milk, rum, eggs, and sugar, beat up together.

an hour, they were completely covered with a pellicle of ice, formed from the water that was repeatedly dashed around them in the course of their exertions. At the expiration of two hours, the clubs were broken to pieces, and the negroes totally exhausted, without having effected their purpose, and every exertion to extricate the boat proved ineffectual. The travellers were twelve in number, with four horses, and their situation was now peculiarly distressing; at length, however, Mr. Weld, having a pair of pistols about him fired a few signals, when a small flat-bottomed boat was sent out to conduct them to the opposite shore. The other boat was then rocked about in the ice, and pulled forcibly by the boat-hooks of the auxiliaries, who at last succeeded in obtaining a passage, and, at the expiration of about three hours, our author and his companions landed at a tavern, where the people had prepared for their reception, and where they resolved to enjoy the benefit of a good dinner, and a cheerful fire, without proceeding any farther till the next day.

On the second day after this unpleasant passage, our author arrived at Philadelphia, then rendered extremely lively by the session of the congress and state assembly, together with that of the supreme federal court. The city was literally crowded with strangers. The places of amusement were all open, and universal felicity seemed to reign among the inhabitants. On general Washington's birth-day, this gaiety was still augmented, and exclusive of the quakers, every person of note went to pay their congratulatory respects to their president. The audience, which continued from eleven in the morning till three o'clock in the afternoon, was attended by the society of the Cincinnati, the clergy, military officers and foreign ministers, the latter of whom exhibited the utmost splendour in their equipages and apparel. The gentlemen were entertained with cake and wines, in two large parlours, the windows of which were crowded on the outside with spectators, and the drawing-room was appropriated to

the reception of the ladies who paid their visits of congratulation to Mrs. Washington. Towards evening the company united, when a splendid ball terminated the festivities of the day.

The frost having totally disappeared, and the weather proving favourable for travelling, Mr. Weld quitted Philadelphia, on horseback, and, after a journey, of two days, arrived at Lancaster, which he describes as the largest inland town in North America. It contains nearly nine hundred houses, chiefly constructed of brick and stone, besides a court-house, a prison, and six churches, one of which is respectively allotted for the use of the Moravians, German Lutherans, English Episcopalians, German Calvinists, and Roman Catholics. The streets are regularly built, and intersect each other at right angles.

The road from Philadelphia to this town has been recently repaired, and a company is established for keeping it in proper order, by levying tolls upon it, which are to be lessened whenever they yield an interest of more than fifteen per cent on the stock originally ventured on the undertaking. This is the first turnpike road that has ever been made in Pennsylvania, and it is by no means an object of satisfaction to the people, who would prefer the inconveniency of the most execrable roads, to parting with the small sum required as the toll.

The state of Pennsylvania may be described as a right-lined, squared figure, whose greatest extent is from east to west. From the north-east to the south-west it is crossed by several detached ranges of mountains, whose breadth may be computed at one hundred miles. The intermediate valleys, and the angles at the extremities of these eminences, possess a rich, fertile soil. Towards the northern part of the state, the population is at present very small; but, in the opposite direction, it is considerable, from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh. The south-east corner, situated between the river Delaware and the mountains, is the best settled. The turnpike road, already mentioned, leads through

this part, and the country, on either side, presents a lively and picturesque scene of mingled woods and hills, and tracks of cultivation.

Between Philadelphia and Lancaster it is a rare object to see two habitations stand together, except at a middle station, called Downing's Town. The land, however, is prettily dotted with farm-houses, built of stone, and frequently embosomed in a peach or apple orchard. About two hundred acres are usually attached to each farm.

Quitting Lancaster, our author crossed the Susquehanna, at the small village of Columbia, where its breadth is rather more than a quarter of a mile, and its surface diversified with a variety of rocks and islands, over which the water precipitates itself with a prodigious noise. The banks, on either side, are bold and sylvan, and the islands, being clothed with small trees, produce a fine effect on the wild and romantic scenery. He then proceeded to York a similar town to that of Lancaster, chiefly inhabited by Germans, and containing six churches and five hundred houses.

The period of his arrival happening to be that of the general quarter sessions, our traveller found it no easy task to procure a lodging; at last, however, he was admitted at a house, principally occupied by lawyers, where, in one single apartment, he beheld an assemblage of persons, probably the most grotesque in nature. In one corner of the room was a lawyer conversing with his clients, in another some person was shaving, while a third was noting his brief, and a fourth powdering his own hair, while a table stood in the centre, between a row of weeping females and an assemblage of clamorous old men.

In the country parts of Pennsylvania, the judges are no other than plain farmers, whose appearance is well adapted to excite the risibility of a stranger on his entering one of their courts: but our author candidly acknowledges, that however *ludicrous* they may appear, their decisions are always guided by justice.

and administered with impartiality ; nor is there a place in the world where the indigent objects of oppression will be sooner vindicated. An accused person has also the power of removing any proceedings to the supreme court, which holds an acknowledged jurisdiction over every part of the state.

The soil, in the vicinage of York, consists of a brown, rich earth, which continues as far as Frederic, in Maryland, in a parallel to the Blue Mountains. It then becomes tinged with red, and preserves that colour all the way to North Carolina, along the eastern side of the mountains.

Hanover, Woodsburg, and Petersburg, three small towns, are passed in the journey from York, to Frederic, but they possess nothing sufficiently remarkable to merit a description.

Frederic is a flourishing town containing five churches and seven hundred houses, and is noted for a brisk, inland trade. The magazine of arms, &c. for the state of Maryland, is erected at this place, on account of its secure and central situation.

From hence our author proceeded to Montgomery court-house, a distance of thirty-miles, and then turned off, through the woods, in order to view the great falls of the Patowmac. From the Maryland shore the prospect was extremely grand, but not so interesting as from that of Virginia. He therefore crossed over, by means of a ferry, and landed at the distance of three miles from the falls. A wild, romantic path, here formed the margin of the river, and several clusters of islands, feathered with trees, rendered the scenery highly picturesque. The descent of the adjacent water was not perpendicular, but rushed over a ledge of rocks, in different falls with tremendous impetuosity. The river then winds rapidly along, at the base of a rocky eminence, about sixty feet high, which standing nearly opposite to the cataract, is the best point of observation for a stranger.

Proceeding down the Patowmac, cross it again, George Town, and passing the federal city, pro-

ceeding along the Maryland shore to two small towns, which derive their names from the creeks of Piscataway and Port Tobacco. In the vicinage of the former the Virginian shore is seen to high advantage.

Between Port Tobacco and Hoe's Ferry the country is sandy, flat, and dreary, exhibiting nothing, for miles together, but spacious plains, overrun with a species of coarse grass called yellow sedge, and occasionally diversified with dark groves of pine and cedar trees. The state of this country was, however, once superior to what it is at present, as the remains of several good habitations are occasionally discovered : but, as the land is now worn out by the culture of tobacco, they are now deserted and left to drop in to ruins.

The ferry house was one of these old buildings, probably occupied, in former times, by some wealthy planter, who would have cheerfully accommodated a weary traveller with suitable refreshments ; but, at the period of Mr. Weld's travels, it was a picture of extreme penury and wretchedness. After waiting two hours and a half for his breakfast, his servant came to inform him, that the house afforded nothing more than what he had now brought ; viz. a pint of milk, a couple of eggs, and a small slice of bread, little better than dough. After entering the ferry-boat, the landlord of the curious *tavern* observed, that there was a large oyster-bed in the river, where our traveller might easily procure an abundance if he chose to stop for them. The singularity of obtaining oysters in fresh water was sufficient to delay the passage, and near a bushel of them was immediately taken on board. When cooked, they are exceedingly good, but very disagreeable if eaten raw. The Patowmac, with all the other rivers in Virginia, abounds with a variety of fish, that constitute a principal part of the food of such persons as reside near the shore.

Having prevailed on the boatmen to carry him ten miles down the river, by which means he escaped a variety of creeks that would otherwise have impeded

his progress, our author landed on a part of the country that appeared one entire wilderness, as the thick foliage of pine and cedar trees scarcely permitted him to see above a hundred yards before him ; and the loose, white sand, bore no traces of a road or foot path. Proceeding, however, directly up the country, he at last reached an old, brick mansion, where he enquired of some slaves for a tavern, but received for answer, that there was no such accommodation in that part; that no part of their master's family was at home; but, if he rode a little farther, he might be accommodated at some gentlemen's houses. The traveller accordingly proceeded for about six miles, when the evening began to advance pretty fast, and he felt the necessity of making application for a night's lodging. While musing upon his situation, and on what plan would be best to adopt, he was overtaken by a lively old negro, on horseback, who, having heard the nature of his wants, urged him warmly to proceed another mile, to the house of his master, who, he said, would be extremely happy to afford him any assistance. The result, however, proved that the negro had entertained an erroneous opinion of his master's hospitality, as Mr. Weld received for answer, when he explained his situation and requested the favour of a night's lodging, that there was a *good* tavern about two miles distant. He accordingly proceeded thither, after apologizing for the liberty he had taken, and though it proved to be a most wretched hovel, it afforded a temporary accommodation, and was, in every sense, to be preferred to the residence of a man so utterly void of generosity.

Next day, arrived at Stratford, a part of Virginia, called the Northern Neck, on account of its situation between the rivers Rappahannock and Patowmac. A disparity exists in this and the lower parts of Virginia between the inhabitants, that is totally unknown in every other American settlement. Instead of the lands being divided equally, a few individuals raise

fortunes from extensive estates, while the majority of the people can scarcely be said to live in a state of mediocrity. There is likewise another material difference between them, which is still more striking than the gifts or disadvantages of fortune; for those alone, who have abundant possessions, are blest with a good education. There is not, however, so great a disparity now as formerly; and, in all probability, it will be finally done away, as many of the states have been recently divided, owing to the removal of the proprietors, and to the laws of Virginia, which forbid any one son to inherit his father's landed property to the injury of his brothers.

Nearly every article that can be wanted by the planters is made or produced upon the principal estates. The slaves are well instructed in the business of smiths, carpenters, wheel-wrights, turners, tanners, weavers, &c. The soil is also well adapted to the growth of cotton, from which a particular sort of nankeen is made by the Negroes.

There are some houses, in the Northern Neck, that are constructed of brick and stone, in the style of old manor houses in England; but the generality, both here and in the other parts of Virginia, are built of timber, which the inhabitants suppose the healthiest, because the interior never appears damp in wet weather. A sort of porch, or pent-house, is to be seen in front of every habitation, extending the whole length of the house, and sometimes running completely round. They afford an agreeable shelter from the fervour of an ardent sun, and the hall, or saloon, which is commonly furnished with sofas, &c. in manner of a parlour, is also a charming apartment, during the summer, on account of the draught of air that breathes through it without restraint.

In the lower parts of Virginia, the complexions of the common people are extremely sallow, in consequence of the violent heat that oppresses them in the summer season, and the bilious complaints that afflict them at the commencement of winter. The females

are remarkably ordinary, and receive an addition to their natural ugliness by a kind of bonnet, composed of a caul, fitted close to the back part of the head, and a front stiffened with cane, that projects two feet from the face. This curious article of dress is intended to shield them from the violent effects of the sun.

Having spent a considerable time at the houses of several gentlemen on the Northern Neck, our author crossed the Rappahannock river to Hobbs's Hole, a small town, containing about one hundred houses.

Proceeding from hence through Urbana, another inconsiderable town, the aspect of the country is very indifferent; a level sandy road runs for miles together through the woods, which chiefly consist of cedars, pines, and black oaks, and the habitations of the peasants are of the most wretched construction. In this part of the country were observed several vestiges of the conflagrations that frequently happen in the woods towards the spring of the year, and which generally happen through the carelessness of the people who clear the lands, by burning brushwood. Mr. Weld was one day an eye-witness to one of these accidents, that occurred during his residence at the Northern Neck. The day having been serenely pleasant, and well adapted to such a purpose, the brushwood had been set on fire in several places. The afternoon, however, proved excessively hot, and about five o'clock a tremendous whirlwind arose that, in many places unroofed the sheds, levelled the fences with the ground, and carried along a cloud of dust mingled with dried leaves, and fragments of decayed wood. Our author and some gentlemen who were standing on an eminence, immediately exerted themselves to reach some place of shelter, but the whirlwind overtook them with such terrific force, as almost to preclude the possibility of respiration. In about three minutes the whirlwind passed over, when they beheld a vast column of fire rising majestically above

the summit of the forest, and threatening the adjacent plantations with destruction. A heavy storm of rain, however, accompanied with thunder and lightning, immediately ensued, which at once cleared the air, and gradually extinguished the spreading flames.

Proceeding over a country less sandy than that in the vicinage of the Rappahannock, and producing an abundance of large pines, from which the inhabitants extract a great quantity of turpentine; reach the town of Gloucester, situate upon York river, and containing about a dozen houses. Remains of a few redoubts, thrown up in the time of the war, are also still to be seen at this place.

On the opposite shore stands the town of York, containing an episcopalian church, a prison, and about seventy private houses, which still bear evident marks of the siege. There is one habitation, in particular, on the skirts of the town, that is considerably shattered. It seems to have been the habitation of a Mr. Neilson, who, notwithstanding its dangerous position, as affording too good a mark to the enemy, resolved to continue in it to the last extremity, and actually remained there in spite of the heavy cannonade, till a Negro servant, whose fidelity was equal to his master's courage, was killed by his side. The roof and walls are perforated in several places, yet, notwithstanding its dilapidated condition, it is still inhabited, and the townsmen would, on no account, permit the holes occasioned by the cannon balls, in this and other buildings, to be stopped up on the outside. The greatest part of the town is erected on the elevated banks of the river, a few storehouses and straggling huts only, standing at the bottom. Here is shown a cave, formed in the bank, and hung with green baize, for the reception of an officer's lady, who could not bear the idea of remaining in the town during the bombardment, and whose extreme terror cut the thread of her existence shortly after her removal to

this place of safety. The river is about a mile and a half wide, between this town and Gloucester, and affords a depth of twenty-seven feet water.

Twelve miles to the westward of York is the town of Williamsburgh, situated in the middle of a plain, and at the distance of one mile and a half from any navigable stream. In the principal street is the college of William and Mary, a heavy, tasteless building. There are professorships for medicine, law, mathematics, natural and moral philosophy, and modern languages. The president is the bishop of Virginia, who has apartments within the college. Several of the students, (boys under twelve years of age), dined at his table, at the time of our author's visit. Some of them were destitute of coats, and others had neither shoes nor stockings. Their behaviour was also analogous to their appearance, as they constantly rose during dinner to help themselves at the side-board. Some oyster soup, and two dishes of salt meat, formed the whole repast.

The church, appropriated to the use of Episcopalians, occupies the centre of the main street, and is surrounded with a variety of neat houses, sprinkled over an extensive green, that reminds an Englishman of one of his native villages. There is also a hospital for lunatics, and a large brick edifice, called the old capitol, or statehouse; this, however, is sadly dilapidated, and most of the adjoining houses are uninhabited. The population is computed at twelve hundred souls, and the society in this town is deemed more genteel and extensive than in any other place in America, of the same size.

A flat, uninteresting country prevails from hence to Hampton, a small town, containing about thirty houses, and one church, near the mouth of James river. The annual exports, consisting of corn and lumber, are estimated at forty-two thousand dollars, and a few boats are built annually for the sea service. The town, however, is a disagreeable place, and when

the tide is out, it is rendered almost insupportable, by the shocking effluvia that arises from the muddy shore.

Crossing a ferry of six leagues, arrive at Norfolk, the greatest commercial town in Virginia. It is situated near the mouth of the eastern branch of Elizabeth river, and contains two churches, and about five hundred houses, meanly built, and chiefly consisting of timber. The losses sustained by the inhabitants in 1776, when Norfolk was reduced to ashes, by command of Lord Dunmore, the regal governor of Virginia, are said to have amounted to three hundred thousand pounds.

The streets, in the vicinity of the harbour, are extremely narrow, and void of regularity; and though their width is tolerable in other parts of the town, they are all unpaved, and extremely dirty. Our author observes, that the stench which arises from some of them, in the summer season, is really shocking.

Anxious to obtain a sight of the Dismal Swamp, that commences at the distance of nine miles from Norfolk, Mr. Weld quitted the town, in order to satisfy his curiosity, and soon arrived at this extensive tract, which he found completely covered with a variety of trees, including red and white oaks, cypress, pines, and juniper trees, all of which attain to an enormous size, and are so entirely surrounded with brushwood, that in many parts the swamp is actually impervious. It likewise produces an abundance of cane reeds, and a long, rich species of grass, that seems admirably adapted to pasturage, as cattle browse upon it with great avidity, and soon become extremely fat. Towards the interior, this swamp abounds with herds of wild cattle, that, in all probability, were lost by some former proprietors, who turned them in to feed. Deer, wolves, and bears, are likewise seen occasionally, and the peasants in the neighbourhood affirm, that it is partially inhabited by wild men, whom they suppose to have strayed hither while children.

The nature of the soil varies greatly in different parts, as the surface is, in some places, sufficiently firm to bear the weight of a horse ; in others it is so miry, that if a man attempted to cross it, he would infallibly expose himself to the danger of being swallowed up ; and elsewhere it is entirely overflowed. The water of the canal, that forms a connection between Norfolk and Albemarle Sound, gushes in without intermission, from the sides, at the depth of one yard from the surface, and in its colour is exactly similar to brandy ; a circumstance supposed to result from the proximity of the juniper trees. It is, however, perfectly clear and palatable, and is deemed particularly wholesome by the people who reside in the neighbourhood. The more southern parts of the swamp, when properly cleared, afford an abundant crop of rice, and the other parts, that are entirely covered with trees, form a valuable species of property to the inhabitants of Norfolk, who have a constant demand for staves, shingles, &c. for exportation.

The country between the Swamp and Richmond, a distance of one hundred and forty miles, is a sandy level, covered with a profusion of pine trees, for miles together. The accommodation at the country taverns is exceedingly bad, as it is but seldom a passenger can procure any other refreshment than Indian corn bread, fat salt pork, and rancid fish ; and even for this wretched fare he is often obliged to wait a couple of hours.

At the head of the navigable part of the Appamatox river stands Petersburg, the only town of importance between Norfolk and Richmond, to the south of James river. It contains about three hundred houses, indifferently built, and chiefly inhabited by foreigners. Some excellent flour mills are erected at the upper end of the town, and a flourishing trade is carried on in tobacco, two thousand four hundred hogsheads of this article being annually inspected at the different warehouses.

The Virginia capital, known by the name of Richmond, is situate on the northern side of James river, a little below the falls. Though the number of houses does not exceed seven hundred, they occupy a length of one mile and a half of ground. The upper town, seated on an eminence that commands a charming prospect of the falls, and of the country on the opposite shore is extremely pleasant; and the lower part of the town enjoys the advantage of proximity to the shipping. The best edifices, however, are in the upper town, among which is the state-house, or capitol, a building seen to advantage from the other side of the river, but which loses all its beauty on a near inspection. The exterior and even the columns are constructed of brick, partially white-washed, and the interior is equally tasteless. The principal apartment, designed for representatives, is also used to supply the want of a church. The circular vestibule is extremely dark. It is, however, to be embellished with a statue of general Washington; and the edifice is altogether so highly esteemed by the inhabitants, that a stranger must not attempt to make any remarks to the prejudice of its elegance.

The width of the river, immediately opposite to Richmond, is twelve hundred feet, over which are thrown two bridges, separated by a central island. The bridge leading to the island, from the southern shore, is sustained by fifteen large boats, that are kept stationary by chains and anchors. The other, leading from the island to the town, is built upon piers, but as it is destitute of railing, and the boards that cover it are loose, it is exceedingly dangerous to venture over it on horseback.

The rapids extend about six miles beyond the city, in the course of which distance there is a descent of near twenty-seven yards. The river abounds in this part with large rocks, where the water rushes along with surprising impetuosity. On the northern side

of the falls is a canal, extending to the Blue Mountains.

The population of Richmond is estimated at four thousand individuals, two thousand of these, however, are slaves. The trade is chiefly in the hands of foreigners, as the natives are too indolent, and too partial to their amusements, to derive any essential benefit from it. Gambling is the favourite diversion of the people, and is constantly practised without the smallest degree of secresy. On our author's alighting at a tavern, the landlord immediately asked what game was most congenial to his inclination, as he could conduct him, according to his wish, either to a *faro*, hazard, or billiard table. These apartments are always crowded with gamesters, and the doors are only shut to exclude the lowest order of the people, who, however, contrive to find a similar amusement at some petty house of accommodation. These taverns being thus infested is a disagreeable circumstance to a traveller who is blest with a different bent of inclination, as every room is considered common, and the place where a stranger wishes to seclude himself from the eye of public observation, is always the most frequented.

After staying at Richmond somewhat more than a week, Mr. Weld resumed his journey, and, taking a north-westerly direction, proceeded towards the Green Mountains. The country in the vicinage of Richmond, less flat and sandy than the southern side of James's river, now wore a most delightful aspect, as the genial month of May had arrayed the trees in their new garb; perfumed the woods with the fragrance of innumerable shrubs and flowers; and taught the feathered choristers the most mellifluous notes that ever warbled through the foliage of the woods, or waked the slumbering echo. The most melodious of these enchanting sounds issued from the throat of the mocking-bird, or Virginia nightingale, a bird resembling the thrush, in size and colour, but of a more

delicate formation. It imitates the song of every other bird, but with such superior strength and sweetness, that its prototype usually flies away, as if dissatisfied with its own exertions, and conscious of being excelled.

The American birds, most remarkable for their plumage, are the red bird and the blue bird. The size of the former is between that of a sky-lark and a thrush; its plumage is a bright vermilion, and its head is embellished with a little tuft. The other is about the size of a linnet; its name is expressive of its colour, and, when flying, it is seen to great advantage. A few humming-birds are occasionally seen in the summer season, but their colours are less brilliant than those of the same species found towards the south. Among the other birds are doves and quails, the latter of which afford excellent diversion to American sportsmen, and, in their habits, resemble European partridges, except that they alight upon the branches of trees. The same resemblance between other birds and those of England induced the first English settlers to call them by the names of larks, pheasants, jays, robins, &c. though in reality they are essentially different.

To the southward, and in the lower parts of Virginia, are many large birds, which, when seen in the air, resemble eagles. There is a law in Carolina to prohibit the killing of these "turkey buzzards," as they contribute to the health of the inhabitants by devouring putrid carcasses and other nuisances.

The American frogs are chiefly remarkable for their noise, some of them croaking so loudly, that a stranger is led to imagine the sound proceeds from a calf, while others may be actually said to whistle. The former species, by which our author confesses he has been often deceived, are denominated "bull frogs;" they are usually found in pairs, where there is good water; their bodies are from four to seven inches long, and their legs proportionate.

About sixty miles from Richmond, at the confluence of the Fluvanna and Rivanna rivers, stands a flourishing little town, called Columbia. It contains a warehouse for the inspection of tobacco, and about forty private houses. On a neck of land, just opposite, is the arsenal of the state, where are usually kept thirty tons of gunpowder, and twelve thousand stand of arms. The low lands in the vicinage, bordering upon the river, are accounted very valuable.

From hence to the Green Springs, a distance of twenty miles, the road leads through a deep and lonely forest of pines. Here our traveller was bewildered, at the approach of night, but, discovering a light through the trees, he sent his servant forward to discover whence it proceeded. The poor fellow readily undertook the task, but was overwhelmed with consternation on finding it moved swiftly from him, then returning, and then immediately retreating to the woods. Mr. Weld himself was for some time unable to account for this singular appearance, till at length he discovered it to be occasioned by an insect, called the fire-fly, which has the power of emitting a spark from the tail, that exactly resembles fire. After a light summer shower, these flies frequent the woods in great numbers, when the air is seen to sparkle in every quarter.

After a fruitless search of several hours, our author reached a plantation, about eleven o'clock, where he received some information relative to the road, and then proceeded to the Green Springs, where he had much difficulty to obtain a lodging, on account of the lateness of the hour. At length, however, after repeatedly relating his adventures from the last stage, he was permitted to enter the house; but now a fresh difficulty arose concerning his horses, as the landlord was very unwilling to take them under his protection. The stable door, however, was ultimately unlocked, and the animals supplied with some corn, when our traveller, finding it impossible to procure even a slice

of bread for his supper, retired to a chamber, where the mouldering ceiling, dilapidated walls, and two wretched beds, over-run with bugs, exhibited a dreary scene after the heat and fatigues of the day. Tired nature, however, demanded repose, and, notwithstanding the dreadful annoyance of the vermin, he enjoyed a refreshing sleep on one of the beds till the next morning.

Besides the tavern and the cabins appointed for the slaves, there is, in the vicinity of the springs, a large farm-house, where such persons as resort hither for the benefit of the water, may procure accommodation. These habitations are situated in the midst of a cleared spot of land, embosomed in a deep wood, on the margin of which are the springs, defended from the falling leaves by a light covering of boards. The waters are impregnated with iron, and are chiefly drunk by the inhabitants of the low country, whose constitutions are affected by the intense heat of summer.

Having procured some breakfast at this little place, Mr. Weld proceeded up the South-west Mountains, which are of a moderate height, an easy ascent, and run parallel to the Blue Range. The soil here consists of a deep clayey earth, admirably suited to the culture of clover and small grain. The population of the circumjacent country is far more considerable than in the parts near Richmond, and many persons are so partial to the situation, that they distinguish it by the name of "the Garden of the United States." All the lower Virginia productions are raised here with facility, though the heat is more temperate. During the summer, the air possesses a peculiar freshness and elasticity, and the winters are generally so mild, that the inhabitants deem it a strange object, when the snow lies upon the earth for three successive days. The appearance of the peasantry, especially that of the females, forms a striking contrast with the natives of the low country; as, instead of the sickly, wan,

and unwholesome countenances there met with, the eyes of the mountaineer are illumined with the fire of vivacity, and her cheeks painted with the bright vermeil of health. A group of such beings, elegantly formed by the plastic hand of nature, and drest with the most simple, yet becoming negligence, most indisputably afford a charming spectacle to a stranger, who witnesses their guileless sports, while they cheerfully ease the bending sprays of their delicious fruits, that wave towards them with the enamoured zephyr, as craving their acceptance.

The lower order of people in this neighbourhood are described, as possessing a more amiable disposition, a greater share of personal content, and a warmer spirit of hospitality, than are found in persons of a similar class in any other part of America. It must indeed be acknowledged, that the luxuriant produce of nature, which fertilizes their land, and yields an abundant supply to all their actual wants, has rendered them indolent, and too much addicted to dissipation. As they have a great profusion of peaches, brandy is made at a small expence, and as almost every house is furnished with a still, inebriation is very prevalent, a vice from which, we can however add, with pleasure, the blooming nymphs are happily exempt.

These mountains are pleasantly spotted with the estates of several gentlemen, with one of whom our author resided at the period of his visit. The house is described as standing upon the summit of a small mountain, two miles distant from Milton, and three from Charlottesville. It is at present unfinished, but when completed, it will most probably rival the grandest private habitation in the United States. A spacious apartment, designed to extend the whole breadth of the house, is to be appropriated to the purposes of a museum and library; the windows are to command an entire prospect of the adjacent aviary and greenhouse. A large octagonal room is erected in the centre, reaching from the front to the back of the edifice;

large, folding, glass doors, opening at each end, under an elegant piazza. The prospect of the country is highly interesting, including on one side the Blue Range of mountains, occupying an extent of forty miles; and on the other, the tops of the trees, that crown the woodland heaths, and a multiplicity of vapours rising from the marshes, that give an incessant variety to the scene. The mountain on which the house is situated, is elegantly shaded on one side by majestic woods, and diversified with a variety of artificial sylvan walks. On the southern side is a fine garden, and an extensive vineyard, where the delicious clusters ripen quickly, and court the hand of the admiring spectator.

Between the South-west Mountains and the Blue Range, the country is blest with a fertile soil, and a pretty numerous population. The air is also salubrious, and the appearance of the inhabitants evinces its beneficial effects. Several mines of copper and iron have been discovered in these parts, but the working of them is not at present carried on with any great degree of spirit.

Having traversed the South-west Mountains, our author arrived at the town of Lynchburg, situated on the southern side of the Fluvannah river, and containing one hundred houses, besides a warehouse for the inspection of tobacco. These buildings have all been erected within fifteen years, and the trade is apparently increasing with rapidity.

Proceeding hence towards the Blue Mountains, arrive at New London, a small town, provided with a magazine and an armory. In the latter were seen a heap of muskets, comprising about five thousand, and a quantity of leathern accoutrements, dropping to decay, for want of proper attention.

The country between this town and the Blue Mountains is very hilly, and but thinly inhabited. Such persons, however, as have fixed their residence here, are remarkably tall and robust, and have so

high an opinion of their own bodily strength, that they hold the people of the low country in the greatest contempt.

The mountains that compose the Blue Range are various in their nature and appearance, some of them being exceedingly rough and stony, and others possessing a rich fertile soil. They are, however, all feathered with trees from the base to the summit. It is only in certain parts that a traveller can cross this range, and in several places the ascent is very steep and perilous; but on the southern side, near the Peak of Otter, there is a regular gradation of hills, that, rising imperceptibly, leads a stranger to the summit before he has any conception of such a progress.

After traversing the Blue Range, and passing a few inconsiderable settlements, arrive at Fincastle, an increasing little town, founded in the year 1790. It is situated in Bottetourt county, about fifteen miles to the south of Fluvanna river, and notwithstanding it has been so recently begun, it already contains sixty houses. The adjacent lands are likewise greatly improved, and bear nearly as high a value as those in Pennsylvania. The majority of the inhabitants are Germans, who have extended their settlements, from Pennsylvania to the most southern quarter of Virginia.

Bottetourt county is completely encircled with an amphitheatre of mountains, and is likewise crossed in different directions by mountainous ranges, which render the climate peculiarly healthy and agreeable; as, when the heat is most intense, which is usually at ten o'clock in the morning, a fine breeze springs up from these eminences, and renders the remainder of the day serene and pleasant. Persons resident in this part are never afflicted with either fevers or agues, but on the contrary, those who remove from the low country hither, soon experience the benefit of the air, and are effectually cured of their disorders. Several medicinal springs are found in the western part

of the country, which are much frequented towards the close of the summer, by people who are as anxious to elude the insupportable heat of the low lands, as to drink the waters.

The sweet springs, situated near the base of the Alleghany Mountains, are so greatly celebrated, that two hundred persons, with their horses and attendants, have been known to resort thither in one season. At the period of our author's visit, the accommodations were extremely bad, but a number of gentlemen having purchased the ground, some commodious houses are to be erected in the vicinity of the springs, for the reception of annual visitors. Jackson's Mountains, situated between the Alleghany and the Blue Mountains, are also noted for their springs, one of which is warm, a second perfectly hot, a third remarkably cold, and a fourth sulphureous. Silver dipped into the latter is almost instantly turned black, and the leaves that occasionally fall into it, from the neighbouring trees, become thickly incrustated with sulphur. The medicinal virtues of these springs are at present but little known, but at some future period they will, in all probability, be clearly ascertained.

Crossing the Fluvanna, enter the county of Rock-bridge, which receives its name from a natural bridge of rock, that extends across a cleft in a mountain, which has been completely torn asunder by some great convulsion of nature. The length of this chasm is about two miles, and its depth, in several places, is upwards of a hundred yards. The arch is composed of several stones, so firmly united together, that they resemble an entire mass. It is supposed that this curious bridge was drawn across, at the time of the mountain's disruption, by being loosened from its bed of earth on one side, and adhering obstinately to the other. Nor is it indeed more wonderful that the arch should have been thus forcibly drawn over the fissure, than that the eminence should have remained disunited, from top to bottom, at this one spot, and

that a passage should have been subsequently forced through it by water.

Proceeding through a deep wood, and ascending a hill, the traveller, who finds himself near the summit, and observes a sudden discontinuance of the trees on one side, is induced to make a momentary pause; but when, in the space of a few moments, he finds himself on the edge of a terrific precipice, he is perfectly astounded, and is scarcely able to believe that the surrounding scenery is not the illusion of a disordered imagination. He now discovers himself to be on the top of the bridge, whence he may look down on one side, over a protecting parapet of rock, into the tremendous abyss. The opposite side, however, has no such natural defence, but a gradual slope descends from the road that traverses the bridge, to the very edge of the cleft, which is described as a perilous station. This declivity is feathered with pines and cedars, as was formerly the case with the other side, but the trees which grew within reach, have been successively cut down by visitors to the rock, who were desirous of seeing them fall to the bottom. The road already mentioned runs across the bridge, nearly in the centre, and is constantly frequented by wag-gons. A few yards distant is a narrow, serpentine path, that leads through a varied scene of trees and rocks, to the bottom of the bridge, from whence the stupendous arch is seen to advantage, and actually seems to touch the skies. The height of the bridge is two hundred and nineteen feet, the thickness of the arch forty, the width at the top ninety, and the space between the abutments at the bottom fifty feet. The abutments on either side consist of a solid mass of limestone, and appear, together with the arch, to have been formed by the labours of art. A rivulet, murmuring over a rocky bed, at the base of the fissure, is no trivial embellishment to the scene; and indeed it is impossible for any person, of taste, or sentiment, to survey the magnificent *whole*, without the enthu-

siasm of admiration; and the more critically it is examined, the more interesting and beautiful does it appear.

Another fine and advantageous prospect of the rock bridge may be had from an eminence about fifty feet lower than the top of the chasm, as from this station the spectator at once beholds the arch in all its majesty, and forms a proper idea of its grandeur, from casting his eyes occasionally downwards to the profound gulf that lies beneath.

Another curiosity of nature, equally worthy of attention, is a large cavern, in the heart of a mountain, whose height is two hundred feet, and which is so extremely steep, on one side, that a person might easily throw a pebble from the summit into the stream that laves its base. The declivity, on the opposite side, is, however, pretty gradual; and on this side is the path that leads to the cave, excepting for the last sixty feet, when it turns suddenly along the steep part, that is completely covered with trees and rugged rocks from the top to the bottom. About two thirds of the way up the eminence is the mouth of the cave, guarded by a large pendant stone, well calculated to inspire the curious spectator with awe, as he stoops beneath it, to enter the excavation.

Mr. Weld having procured a guide and proper lights, entered the first apartment, which he found to be fifteen feet broad and twenty-five feet high. The floor, ascending towards the right, is very moist, on account of the water that drips incessantly from the roof. On entering the room, it was observed that Fahrenheit's thermometer fell six degrees. Proceeding along a passage that leads to the left, on the side opposite to the entrance, a sort of antichamber was discovered, and beyond it an apartment, denominated the sound-room, as the sound of the human voice, or a musical instrument, is there reverberated in a peculiar manner. This room is beautifully adorned on the sides with stalactites, and is vaulted at the top. Re-

turning through the antichamber, and proceeding a short time in a serpentine direction, they entered a long passage, which descends rapidly, and terminates in a clear, shallow pool. About two thirds of the way down this passage is a large aperture in the wall, which admits a descent into another room, whose bottom is above three yards lower than that of the passage. This is the finest and most spacious apartment in the cave, being nearly thirty feet broad, sixty feet long, and fifty feet high. The pendent petrifications, formed by the incessant dripping of water from the roof, are extremely beautiful, and represent an exhibition of the finest drapery. The noise of a blow with a stick is reverberated in a deep, hollow sound, through all the adjacent vaults. In some parts of this curious room the petrifications have risen from the ground, and form an excellent colonnade, some of the pillars nearly touching the roof. The floor slopes gradually from one end to the other, and, like the afore-mentioned passage, terminates at a pool of water. On quitting this cavern, known in the neighbourhood by the name of "Maddison's Cave," the faces, hands, and raiment of our author and his conductor were completely covered with soot, which has pervaded every part of the cavern, from the frequent introduction of pine torches, the smoke of which is remarkably thick and heavy.

The tract of country situated behind the Blue Mountains possesses a fertile soil, and is charmingly diversified with hill and dale. It must, indeed, be acknowledged, that the natural herbage is less valuable here than in Bottetourt county; but when clover is sown, it flourishes in the most luxuriant manner, and the golden harvest that usually adorns the low lands, on the brink of the Shenandoah river, is not inferior to the finest that remunerates the husbandman in the best of the United States. The population, to the westward of the mountains, is increasing rapidly, and the land is cleared so effectually, in some places, that

the inhabitants begin to know the value of timber. In other parts, however, the hills retain their natural embellishments, and a rich assemblage of woodlands, enlivened with tracts of cultivation, and watered by the numerous branches of the Shenandoah, present a succession of elegant landscapes to the traveller who proceeds from Bottetourt to the Patowmac.

The first town in the northern road from Bottetourt county is a neat, little place, called Lexington, which formerly contained a court-house, a prison, and one hundred houses; but the greater part of it had fallen a prey to a dreadful conflagration a little before the period of our traveller's visit. The chief of the inhabitants are Hibernians.

At the distance of thirty miles from this place is Staunton, containing a church and nearly two hundred houses. This was the first place, in a journey of one hundred and fifty miles, where Mr. Weld was able to procure a meal of fresh meat, except on the Blue Mountains, where he was once supplied with a dish of venison. Salt pork, boiled with turnip tops, salted fish, or fried bacon, is the only food to be had at most of the taverns in this country.

One hundred miles from Staunton stands the town of Winchester, accounted the largest of those on the western side of the Blue Mountains. Its streets are regularly built, but very narrow; it contains four plain churches, and three hundred and fifty houses; and the population is computed at two thousand individuals. There is, however, nothing in the town that merits a particular description.

The approach to that part of the Patowmac, which passes through the Blue Ridge, is beautifully romantic, as the spectator, after ascending a succession of acclivities, perceives the break in the mountains, while a winding road conducts him down a steep declivity, where the branches of the trees unite and form an enchanting avenue. On one hand are seen stupendous piles of rocks, that seem to frown on the

adventurous passenger; and on the other is a tremendous precipice, where the thickness of the foliage obscures the water that roars along the rugged bottom. Towards the end of the hill are a few houses, and, from the adjoining fields, the passage of the Patowmac, through the Range, is seen to great advantage.

The Blue Mountains, on either side of the Patowmac, are formed exclusively of large rocks, deposited in beds of soft, rich earth, the latter of which is frequently washed away. A striking proof of this fact came within the observation of our author, who, being anxious to obtain a complete view of the magnificent scenery, ventured to ascend the steep part of the mountain, after a violent rain. As there was no foot-path, and many projecting rocks impeded his progress, he had not walked more than fifty yards, when a large stone, on which he had placed his foot, suddenly gave way, and brought down so many others with a terrific noise, that he expected every moment he should be literally dashed to pieces. After sliding down about twenty feet, he fortunately stopped his descent by catching hold of the branch of a tree, but the loosened pieces of rock still continued to roll down the mountain, and he was greatly alarmed by the idea, that some one, larger than the rest, might force away the tree to which he clung for safety. The contemplation of this peril and the approach of night induced him at length to relinquish his hold, and, notwithstanding the extreme danger of passing over the fallen stones, he luckily got to the bottom, without any farther injury than a few slight bruises.

Crossing the Patowmac, Mr. Weld proceeded to Frederick, in Maryland, and thence to Baltimore, over a country that possesses a moderate share of cultivation, but greatly inferior to that on the western side of the Blue Mountains. The plantations are, however, extensive, and the proprietors give themselves but little trouble concerning the management of

their lands, but leave it almost entirely to the care of their stewards and overseers. The implements of husbandry and clothing for the slaves are manufactured on every principal estate, as we have already observed, is the case in Virginia. The generality of the houses, are constructed of timber, painted with Spanish brown, and commonly ornamented with a long porch. Copper and iron are said to abound in these parts. For the former there are no works of any importance at present, but for the latter there are some tolerably extensive. The iron is very malleable, and the utensils that are made of it will admit of being thrown about without the least danger of breaking. The forges are extensively worked by Negroes, who seem admirably adapted to such an employment, not only on account of their complexion, but because of their partiality to fire*, even in such seasons as would render it utterly insupportable to an European.

From Baltimore our traveller returned to Philadelphia, on the 14th of June, after an absence of three months, and on the 20th he set out on an excursion to Canada, in company with two English gentlemen, who, like himself, had travelled widely through several parts of the United States, and whose present design was congenial to his own.

For the first twenty-five miles, the road is rendered extremely cheerful by the proximity of the Delaware, which is frequently seen through openings in the woods, to great advantage. From the elevated town of Bristol, in particular, it appears in the greatest beauty, winding slowly round the point of land that supports the town, and wafting a variety of little sloops and schooners between the fertile banks of the adjacent country. A considerable embellishment to this pleasant prospect is, one of the largest cities in New Jersey, built opposite to Bristol, partly on the main shore, and partly upon an island.

* The Negroes keep fire in their huts in the most sultry days of summer.

Ten miles from hence, cross the river, in full view of the Rapids, which prevent boats from proceeding any farther, and land at Trenton, the capital of New Jersey, a commodious and well built town, containing a state-house, four churches, and two hundred private habitations.

Proceeding twelve miles farther, arrive at Princeton, a neat place, containing eighty houses in one street. Here also is a college, highly estimated in the adjacent states. At the period of our author's visit, the number of students amounted to seventy, but from their appearance and the nature of their studies, he affirms, that their foundation should be rather called "a grammar school," than a college. The greatest part of the library consists of an irregular arrangement of old theological books. At one end of the apartment are two small cupboards, denominated the museum; they contain a few preserved fishes, and a couple of small alligators; and at the other end of the room is an orrery, and a few detached parts of a philosophical apparatus.

The next stage terminates at Brunswick, consisting of two hundred houses, but containing no other object worthy of remark, than a commodious wooden bridge, thrown across the Raritan river. That part which leads over the stream is contrived in such a manner as to draw up, and on either side is a foot-path, secured with railing, and embellished with lamps.

Continue the journey through Elizabeth-town and Newark, two cheerful places, eight miles distant from each other; they are described as resembling English villages, and the tall spires of their simply-elegant churches, peeping above the circumjacent woods, enhances the intrinsic charms of the landscape.

The state of New Jersey occupies a length of one hundred and sixty miles, from north to south, and a variable breadth of from forty to eighty miles. The southern part, which lies in the vicinity of the sea, is

a sandy and uncultivated flat, covered with an abundance of trees, called pine barrens. The central part possesses a tolerable share of cultivation, spotted with a variety of excellent farms, and agreeably diversified with forest scenery; and the northern part of the state is crossed by the Blue Mountains, and occupied by other smaller eminences, which branch out from that chain.

At the southern extremity of an island, formed by a connecting creek, between the east and Hudson's river, stands the city of New-York, the streets of which are narrow, incommodious, and extremely dirty. The buildings extend completely from one river to the other, but the East river is most frequented by vessels, and the the greatest number of dwelling and store-houses are erected on its banks, as the navigation is not so soon impeded there during the winter, as in Hudson's river. The streets in the vicinity of the latter are, however, more airy, but the *most* pleasant part of New-York is in the southern part of the island, near the conflux of the rivers. Here is a delightful walk, commanding an excellent view of the roads, Jersey shore, and Long and Staten Islands. It is much resorted to by company in a summer evening, as the fresh breeze from the sea renders it extremely healthy, and the variety of vessels, sailing to or from the port, renders the scene highly picturesque and beautiful. The walk was formerly occupied by a battery, consisting of two tiers of guns, but it has been cut down since the declaration of American independence. A handsome street, called the Broadway, runs from hence in a northerly direction through the city, intersected at right angles by some other streets, that open to the North river, and present the spectator with an agreeable prospect. If the streets on the other side had been laid out in such a manner as to have opened to the East river, the effect would have been strikingly beautiful; and such a mode of construction would indisputably have contributed to the health of the inhabit-

ants. There are no public edifices worthy of particular notice, though there are no less than two and twenty places appropriated to the celebration of divine service. The private houses in the Broadway, and in several other parts of the city, are well-built and commodious. The present theatre is of timber, and much too small for the town, but a new one is erecting on a magnificent scale. The people of New-York are highly distinguished amidst the surrounding states, for their urbanity, cheerfulness, and hospitality. Their favourite amusements consist of theatrical exhibitions, balls, and card parties, and their number is estimated at forty thousand individuals.

Quitting New-York, our author and his companions procured a passage, in a trading sloop, to Albany, and embarked on the 2nd of July, under the auspices of a cheerful sky and a propitious tide. The vessel glided smoothly along, at the rate of two miles and a half an hour, though the sails hung loose and motionless, and scarce a zephyr dimpled the surface of the water, which reflected the various objects from the adjacent shore in the most exquisite colours, and seemed to convey the numerous vessels, that passed along, by a magical power, to their respective ports. This calm and delightful scene was rendered still more interesting by the setting sun, that illumined the bright expanse with his retiring beams, and tipped with gold the distant spires of the city. Indeed the whole assemblage of nature's charms, here seen in the highest perfection, surpasses the extent of description, and strikes the spectator with actual astonishment, while a happy combination of sylvan hills, enamelled valleys, rural farms and distant towns, attracts the attention, and disputes a pre-eminence over the beauteous river that laves the fertile shore, and presents an equally varied scene, interspersed with rocky islands and abrupt mountains, that swell majestically amidst its crystal bosom, and frequently exhibit a magnificent forest in its very centre.

Next morning came within sight of West Point, where the fort stands about fifty yards above the surface of the river. It is erected on the declivity of a dreary eminence, and the ramparts are completely overgrown with high grass. At a small distance is Fort Putnam, which, since the termination of the war, has been much neglected, but orders have been issued for putting it in proper repair. In this vicinage commence the highlands, which extend for several miles on either side the river.

Early on the morning of the 4th, the travellers arrived at the city of Albany, distant one hundred and sixty miles from New-York, and contains four public places of worship, a hospital, and eleven hundred houses. The old streets are extremely narrow, and the houses unsightly, being built in the old Dutch style, with a sloping roof towards the street, and decorated with weather-cocks of iron. The modern part of the town is, however, exactly the reverse, as the streets are well paved, lighted, and commodious, and many of the habitations may be justly pronounced handsome. In the summer season, Albany is rendered very unpleasant, on account of its proximity to the river, which here runs very slowly and frequently exhales innumerable vapours; and to a large sand bank, that renders the air exceedingly confined; yet, notwithstanding these inconveniences, the climate is pronounced salubrious.

After a stay of two days at Albany, the travellers hired a carriage, to convey them to Skenesborough, and in two hours after their departure, entered the small village Cohoz, near the cataract in the Mohawk river. The breadth of this river, which rises near the Lake Oneida, and after flowing one hundred and forty miles, empties itself into Hudson's river, ten miles above Albany, is about nine hundred feet. A ridge of rocks, extends completely across it, whence the water descends perpendicularly for about fifty feet. A bridge, thrown over the river at the distance of three

quarters of a mile, commands a fine prospect of this interesting object.

Proceeding along the banks of the North river, passed through Stillwater, and arrived in the evening at Saratoga, a straggling town, containing a Dutch reformed church, and about forty private houses. Upon the border of a marsh, in this neighbourhood, is a curious mineral spring, in the centre of a pyramidical rock, that has apparently been formed by the petrification of the water. Its height is about five feet, and the diameter of the crater nine inches. The water generally remains about eight inches below the rim and continually bubbles up, as if it were boiling. It is impregnated with a fossile acid, and possesses a considerable quantity of fixed air. From various experiments, it has been proved, that a lighted candle, put into the crater, will be instantly and totally extinguished; that if the water be put into a bottle, closely corked, and shaken, the bottle will either burst, or the cork will be forced out; and that animals will suffer instant suffocation, if put down the crater; but that they will recover, if immediately drawn up, and exposed to the air. The circumjacent country is well cultivated, and the trenches formed in the war, are mostly levelled by the implements of husbandry.

Crossing Hudson river, proceeded to Fort Edward, a small place, containing about twenty houses, and situated at the distance of two hundred yards from a fort that was dismantled, previous to the unhappy contest between America and the mother country. Thus far, it seems, the travellers had proceeded with a tolerable degree of pleasure and facility, but the road now became truly execrable, leading over a long causeway, composed of large trees, some of which had decayed, and left such intervals as locked the wheels of the carriage, and frequently required the utmost exertions of the horses and the driver, before they could be extricated. As the vehicle was desti-

rate of springs, and in fact but little better than a waggon, though pronounced "the best in Albany," our author and his fellow-travellers alighted, and amused themselves with shooting, as they walked through the woods, which here exhibited a grander scene than in any other part of the country from Philadelphia. Having passed Fort Anne, a station eight miles distant from Fort Edward, the roads became better, and the travellers resumed their abdicated seats; but the poor horses were so completely fatigued, that they were apparently unable to proceed any farther. The driver stamped and bawled, but his whip had been worn out some hours, and the animals, no longer feeling its application, were entirely regardless of his threats and execrations. In this situation, the hapless native of Albany was bantered by the travellers on the excellence of his boasted cattle, till he was ready to cry, through extreme vexation; as, however, it was indispensibly necessary that the vehicle should, by some means, be drawn out of the woods, Mr. Weld proposed that he should conduct the foremost horses as postillion, while those next the wheel should be driven by one of the servants. The idea was not, indeed, suggested seriously, as it was highly improbable that a meagre fellow, upwards of six feet high, and clad in a very thin habit, would attempt to cross a rawboned horse, covered with dust and perspiration. The man, however, readily adopted the scheme, but frequently turned round to lament his unfortunate choice. His passengers coolly descanted on the necessity of quitting the woods and the gigantic postillion at length arrived with his harnessed Rosinante at the town of Skeneborough, where he afforded an ample fund of amusement to each of the inhabitants who happened to notice his grotesque appearance.

Skeneborough, situated a little above the junction of Wood creek and South river, contains at present no more than twelve houses, but if Lake Champlain is

is ever connected with the North river, by opening the navigation of Wood creek, in consequence of a plan now in agitation, it will indisputably become a town of great importance; as, notwithstanding the inconveniences attendant upon a land carriage of forty miles, a small quantity of pot-ash and flour, the staple commodities of New-York, is already sent thither from various parts of the lake, to be forwarded to Albany. An important traffic is also carried on through Skenesborough, between New-York and Canada; the inhabitants of the former giving Indian goods, and various fabrications, in exchange for furs and horses.

Having staid three days at Skenesborough, during which time they were cruelly annoyed by a large species of musquitoes, the travellers procured a boat, for the purpose of crossing the Lake Champlain, and after proceeding two leagues, they landed on the Vermont shore, expecting to meet with some refreshments at the adjacent farm-houses. The first habitation which they entered was a commodious log-house, crowded with children, where the application for provisions proved totally ineffectual. At the second, they were presented with a newspaper, by a venerable old man, who received them with great civility, and began to descant upon politics; but, on their observing that *bread* would be more acceptable, in their present situation, than *intelligence*, he acknowledged that he had not a loaf in his possession; but added, that a New Vermont cheese was at their disposal, if they would accept it. A third effort was now made to procure some sort of a repast, but the inmates of this habitation had nothing to offer but a small portion of milk. The travellers therefore returned to their little vessel, where they contrived, with the addition of some wine and biscuits, to make a frugal meal on the cheese and the milk. The boat was then secured for the night, and the passengers, wrapping themselves up in some blankets, provided at

New-York, slept securely, under a wooden awning, till the next morning.

After the refreshment of an uninterrupted repose, they resumed their voyage, landing at one tavern to breakfast, and at a second to dine. The people at the former readily supplied them with all the provisions then in the house, consisting of two pounds of bread and an inconsiderable portion of milk. The second house afforded no bread, but a dinner was served up of cold salt pork and a few eggs. Here also they were subjected to the annoyance of the rain, which descended pretty freely through the decayed roof, as they sat at dinner, and the gloominess of the apartment, unprovided with any other aperture than the door, was but ill calculated to revive their drooping spirits, or to make amends for their scanty fare.

As soon as the weather permitted, they departed from this wretched place, and proceeded to Ticonderoga, where they were shown into a large apartment, occupied by boatmen, and other persons, who had recently landed, in their passage from St. John's, in Canada. As the tavern was the only dwelling in the place, and so many guests were assembled, our author and his companions naturally imagined they must wait till a supper was prepared for the whole company, and that they must then sit down together, as is customary in the country places of America; but, to their great surprise, they were speedily accommodated with a comfortable repast, of which no person attempted to partake but themselves. It seems the landlady had formerly kept a tavern at Quebec, and was consequently acquainted with the inclinations of her guests, whom she so cheerfully accommodated, while her husband, an American judge, sat reading a book by the fire-side, regardless of all around him.

The ancient fort and barracks of Ticonderoga are situated on the summit of an acclivity, near the back part of the town; they are greatly dilapidated, and

will, in all probability, be suffered to drop entirely to ruins, as the proximity of an eminence, denominated Mount Defiance, renders the situation very insecure.

Quitting Ticonderoga the next morning, they proceeded by water to Crown Point, where their curiosity induced them to land; but there is now little to be seen on the site of the old fort more than a shapeless mass of ruins. The ditches indeed, on the southern side, retain their original appearance, exclusive of their being overgrown towards the top with a variety of shrubs. Being cut through immense rocks of lime-stone, to a considerable depth, they are highly picturesque, and the view of the surrounding scenery from this spot is peculiarly interesting; as is likewise the case on the borders of the lake beyond Crown Point, where the shores are frequently embellished with pendant woods, stupendous rocks, and a magnificent succession of mountains. This part of the voyage was performed on one of the most delightful evenings that ever refreshed the exhausted sons of nature, and the sun retiring in all the blaze of majesty, from the spectator's eye, suffused the landscape with the most enchanting colours; and when the approaching night resumed her dominion, the peerless queen of heaven "walked forth in all her brightness," and exhibited the country in a new, though no less pleasing dress.

Perils are, however, closely attendant on the dearest pleasures of mortals; for, while the boat glided smoothly over the unruffled waters, and the travellers were silently contemplating the peculiar grandeur and solemnity of the beauteous scene, they struck suddenly upon a rock, and during the space of fifteen minutes, were exposed to the most imminent danger notwithstanding the active exertions of every person on board. It was shortly after discovered, that the boatman had devoted the greatest part of his life to mending shoes, and that he had only commenced

sailor within a few months. This was sufficient to account for the accident, and was, in fact, congenial to Mr. Weld's suspicions.

About eleven at night they landed, and applied for a lodging at the house of a labourer, whose family were all retired to rest; but when roused from their slumbers, they cheerfully opened the door of their humble habitation, and performed the rites of hospitality with the utmost civility. Next morning the travellers discovered, that their host was a judge, who, after settling the reckoning, returned to his agricultural employments, and left them to recommence their voyage.

They now proceeded rapidly, with an auspicious breeze, and having agreed to pass the night in the boat, as on a similar occasion, they arrived early the next morning at the garrison town of St. John's, where they were obliged to render an exact account of their names, occupations, and places of residence, to the British serjeant on duty at the guard-house.

This town is in an ill-built place, consisting of fifty wooden houses and some barracks, where a whole regiment is usually quartered. The fortifications are in such a wretched state, that new ones might be erected to greater advantage than those could possibly be repaired. Here is a king's dock-yard, tolerably furnished with timber, and the hulks of several large vessels lie on the opposite side. The adjacent country is flat, and nearly destitute of trees, a dreadful conflagration having destroyed the greatest part of the woods, in the year 1788. As the British port of entry on Lake Champlain, this town may be naturally expected to improve in proportion to the increase of commerce between Lower Canada and New-York.

Here the travellers hired a light waggon, for their conveyance to La Prairie, whither they proceeded by way of Chambly, which, though a few miles out of the direct road, is peculiarly pleasant, and presents the spectator with a view of the old castle, built by

the French, near the Rapids, in the Sorelle river. It is in tolerable repair, and is constantly occupied by a garrison.

Having just quitted the United States, by passing the Lake Champlain, the traveller meets with several objects that remind him of his entrance into a new country. The language is also new, as French is here spoken universally.

La Prairie de la Madelene, situated on the river St. Lawrence, contains several Romish churches, chapels, and convents, and about one hundred private houses. Our author and his friend here devoted a couple of hours to refreshment, and then proceeded, in a bateau, to Montreal, seated on the opposite bank of the river, three leagues distant from La Prairie, and containing five hundred houses within the walls, exclusive of seven hundred that occupy the suburbs. In the lower part of the town, where is the greatest assemblage of shops, the houses are extremely gloomy, and in consequence of being secured with doors and windows of sheet iron *, each habitation may be said to bear a strict resemblance to a prison. The buildings are chiefly of stone, except in the suburbs, where many of them are constructed of timber; they are not, indeed, possessed of much elegance, but, in general, they are very commodious. The streets are all exceedingly narrow, three of which, running parallel to the river, are intersected by others at right angles. On that side of the town next the water, is a small square, appropriated to the purposes of a market, and on the opposite side is La Place d'Armes, apparently designed for the soldiers to perform their exercise in, but they have given the preference to a long walk, in the vicinity of the barracks.

* These precautions are taken against fire, from which the town has suffered so severely, that every inhabitant is obliged by law to keep one or more ladders in readiness, and such persons as can afford it, usually cover their roofs with plates of tin, rather than with shingles.

On one side of La Place d'Armes, is a Romish cathedral, containing five altars, rich in decoration. The doors of the edifice are left open, during the greatest part of the day, for the admission of such persons as may chuse to perform either public or private devotions. The crowds that resort thither on a Sunday, in fine weather, are so numerous, that the steps on the outside are frequently covered with the zealots, who, being unable to obtain admission, remain kneeling on the stones during the time of service. As the bells are always rung in a most discordant manner before and during the celebration of masses, christenings, marriages, and burials, such of the inhabitants as are not attached to such unmusical sounds, are greatly annoyed; and Mr. Weld, during a residence of three weeks, was incessantly tortured with their horrid jingling, till night freed him from the disturbance.

Scarcely a morning ever broke from the ruddy east, but our author beheld a funeral procession, which here, as in most other Roman Catholic countries, are conducted with much pomp and ceremony. Formerly the vaults beneath the cathedral were appropriated to the reception of the dead, but as some fears have been entertained of a contagion arising from too great an assemblage of bodies, the present cemeteries are without the walls. There are likewise in Montreal four convents, four Romish churches, and one church respectively for Presbyterians and English Episcopalians.

The walls of Montreal are evidently mouldering away, and in some parts they are already sunk into ruins. The gates, however, are in tolerable preservation. The inhabitants are remarkable for their urbanity and attention to strangers, and are likewise partial to convivial amusements among themselves. The majority of them are of French extraction, who have a strange aversion to the English language, and who retain many of the customs of their ancestors. There

are, however, many English, Scotch, and Irish inhabitants, who are either eminent merchants, or principal people in the town.

The island of Montreal is one of the largest in the river St. Lawrence, possessing a fertile soil, and a tolerable share of cultivation. The scenery is prettily diversified with hill and dale, and towards the centre are some large mountains, the most considerable of which is embellished with trees and gardens, occasionally dotted with rural habitations. On the side next the river is an ancient monastery, with some spacious fenced enclosures, pleasantly embosomed in the woods, where the contemplative ambulator may roam for miles together, and listen to the warbling of the feathered inhabitants, while a thick and verdant umbrage effectually secures him from the rays of the sun. The view from the mountain is strikingly grand and picturesque, comprising a vast extent of country, fertilized by the St. Lawrence, which comes from the right over the tremendous Rapids, with a noise like thunder; and then, as the blustering gale that has spent its fury, and howled itself to rest, it glides smoothly and silently along, till lost in the horizon. To the left are seen, the churches, monasteries, and other buildings of Montreal, with the shipping at anchor, beneath its dilapidated walls; the river itself presenting a succession of islands, alternately clothed with trees, or decked with the fruits of the earth; La Prairie on the distant side, with its magnificent church; and the mountainous chain that terminates the lovely prospect. So great is the variety, and so noble the objects combined in the exquisite assemblage, that even those persons who are constantly habituated to them, still find something worthy of remark and admiration, every time they ascend the eminence.

The fur trade, to which Montreal owes its chief celebrity, is partly conducted by individuals, and partly by a body of men incorporated under the name of "the North West Company," the latter of whom

employ near two thousand men in the upper country. Their traffic is chiefly expedited by means of the Utawas river, which forms, by its confluence with the St. Lawrence, a lake, denominated "the Lake of the Mountains and of St. Louis." Here the furs are embarked in large canoes, navigated by French Canadians, who carefully attend the conveyance for about ninety-three leagues, when they cross, by successive passages, into Lake Nipissing, French river, and Lake Superior, from whence they proceed by several other lakes and small rivers, to the Rainy Lake, the Lake of the Woods, Lake Winnipeg, &c. The furs are generally brought to Montreal before the end of September, when they are immediately shipped and dispatched, as, on account of the approaching winter, it would be imprudent to keep them any longer on the river.

Quitting Montreal on the 1st of August, Mr. Weld and his companions procured a passage to Quebec, in a particular kind of boat, called a bateau*, fitted up in a commodious style, with a table, half a dozen chairs, an awning of oil cloth, &c. Thus pleasantly accommodated, they sailed to Sorrelle, the only town between Montreal and Quebec, where English is generally spoken. It contains about one hundred independent houses, and is chiefly noted for ship-building. The majority of the inhabitants are loyalists, who took refuge in Canada, at the time of the war between Great Britain and the United States.

They next landed at a village called Batiscon, on the north-west bank of the river, where they were hospitably entertained at a farm-house; and on the evening preceding their arrival at Quebec, they halted

* The bottom of this vessel is entirely flat, the sides about four feet high, and furnished with several benches, placed crosswise according to the number of the rowers. Its construction is exceedingly awkward, but as it is found to carry a heavy burden with great safety, and draws but little water, it is consequently to be preferred to a boat in the navigation of lakes or rivers, though frequently disturbed by storms.

at the village of St. Augustin Calvaire, where they amused themselves with making observations on the place, while the people, to whom they had applied for a lodging, prepared some fish for their supper. When the culinary business was concluded, they sat down by the glimmering light of a lamp, that hung suspended from the ceiling. Mr. Weld complained of this circumstance, and the lamp was immediately replenished by the master of the house; still, however, the apartment was extremely gloomy. The peasant now protested that his guests should not eat their fish in the dark, and accordingly brought a candle out of a small closet, and, by lighting it, diffused a ray of cheerfulness around the board; but scarcely had the travellers time to thank him for his civility, when their landlady entering the room, execrated her husband's conduct in the most virulent terms, while the poor fellow, ignorant of the *cause*, listened to her reproaches with a countenance equally expressive of terror and amazement. An explanation now ensued, as the disturber of harmony hastily extinguished the candle, and informed the strangers, in a softened tone of voice, that her thoughtless spouse had lighted "the holy candle" recently given her by the village priest, for the express purpose of defending the house and adjoining premises from any accident; shielding the family from personal injuries; and restoring health to the diseased. It would have been a fruitless effort to have started any doubts respecting such miracles, with a view to explode the imposture, and therefore the travellers, after attempting to pacify her, for the sake of their own ears, submitted to necessity, and made the best of their supper in the dark.

Next morning they reached Quebec, situated on an elevated point of land, on the north-west shore of the river. This city is divided into two parts, distinguished by the appellation of the Upper and the Lower Town. The former is erected on a limestone rock, at the summit of the point, and the other is built

round the base of the eminence, on the border of the river.

That part denominated the Upper Town, possesses a surprising strength, being equally fortified by art and nature. The bason is overlooked by a battery, mounting two large mortars, two thirty-six pounders, and thirty-two twenty-four pounders. The passes from the Lower Town are commanded by another battery of six guns, and there are several other batteries and redoubts besides the peculiar strength of the rock, which, in some parts, is so perfectly inaccessible as to obviate the necessity of walls. The Lower Town is chiefly inhabited by persons who have some concern in the shipping. It forms a striking contrast to the upper division, as the streets are narrow and irregular, the houses unsightly and incommodious, and the air confined and insalubrious.

The governor's house is a plain stone building, consisting of two parts, separated by a spacious court. The old division is built on an inaccessible part of the rock, and contains most of the public offices, though the apartments are small and incommodious. The other is appropriated to the residence of the governor, and though not strictly elegant, is tolerably finished. In the adjoining garden is a parapet wall, on which a few guns are planted, but the chateau is by no means so strong a place as has been frequently represented.

The other public buildings are, a monastery of Franciscan friars, a college of Jesuits, three nunneries, and an old edifice, plainly fitted up for the accommodation of the legislative council and assembly of representatives. There are likewise artillery barracks, capable of containing five hundred men; an armory, where ten thousand stand of arms are arrayed with the most exquisite neatness, and an engineer's drawing-room, containing plans of the fortifications of Quebec and other Canadian fortresses, and a variety of models.

The market affords a cheap and plentiful supply for the tables of the inhabitants. The population may be estimated at twelve thousand individuals, two-thirds of whom are of French extraction. A large garrison constantly kept at Quebec, renders it very lively, and the society is described as being very extensive and agreeable.

The surrounding scenery, as beheld from several parts of the Upper Town, is perhaps equal in grandeur and diversity to that of any part on the habitable globe. An assemblage of trackless forests, magnificent rivers, stupendous rocks, enamelled meads, lakes, villages, and towns, successively open on the view of the spectator, whose ideas are almost bewildered in the contemplation of them.

Having satisfied his curiosity at Quebec, and being anxious to visit the Falls of Niagara, our author hired a carriage to convey him to Montreal by land; and on the second day of his journey, arrived at Trois Rivières, a town containing near three hundred houses on the banks of St. Lawrence, near the mouth of a river called St. Maurice. Its trade is inconsiderable, and the adjacent country is a sandy, sterile tract, forming a striking contrast to the description given of it by some French travellers. The streets in the town are ill-built, and extremely narrow. The public edifices are, two churches, one for English Episcopalians and the other for Roman Catholics; an old Franciscan monastery; and a prison, that was originally designed for a college of Jesuits.

Our author here visited the convent of St. Ursule, the only religious order now existing in the town. It is a large building, adjoining to that of the Franciscans, which is now deserted; and beneath the same roof is an hospital, attended by the sisterhood. The chapel is lofty, but its area is small; the doors open towards the street, under a portico, and nearly opposite is a grand altar, enriched with a profusion of decorations, and having on either side a lattice, one of

which communicates with an apartment, furnished with an altar, and surrounded with pews, for the accommodation of such nuns as are precluded from attending the chapel, by indisposition. A lovely female, who came to the lattice, to withdraw a curtain for the gratification of the visitors, was apparently one of those unfortunate beings who repent, when too late, of a rash vow, which has deprived them of every earthly blessing, and doomed them to a state of perpetual wretchedness, in direct opposition to the gracious intentions of the Almighty. While drawing aside the curtain, she cast an expressive glance at the spectators, and then retired silently to a bench at a little distance. The traces of sorrow and fixed melancholy, visible on the countenance of this amiable creature, were sufficient to interest the most volatile, or to soften the most obdurate heart, and at the same time to deprecate the cruelty, ignorance, and superstition of a sect, who, under the specious cloak of holy zeal, either persuade, or compel, a young and inexperienced girl to renounce the world, and all its pleasure, for a life of solitude, and the mockery of repentance for crimes never committed. A seclusion so unprofitable to mankind, and indisputably offensive to him whose *tender mercies* are over all his works, and who smiles on the *felicity* of his creatures, requires no comment.

The hospital, already mentioned, contains two spacious, airy apartments, and about fourteen neat and comfortable beds. The only invalid, at the time of Mr. Weld's visit, was an old priest, who appeared to be hastening to his grave; he was seated by his bedside, in an easy chair, and attended with the utmost assiduity, by a number of the Ursulines, whose dress consists of a black stuff gown, a white linen handkerchief, a silver cross suspended from the breast, a linen headpiece, which entirely conceals the hair, and a veil of black gauze, which flows loosely over the shoulders, and covers one half of the face.

A long passage leads from the hospital to a tolera-

bly pleasant parlour, where the travellers were treated with the utmost politeness by the superior and some lay sisters, who produced a number of fancy works* for their inspection, which, in compliance with a regular custom, were purchased, as memorials of the fair Ursulines, and as a genteel mode of bestowing a small donation on the indigent order.

Quitting Trois Rivières, the travellers proceeded to Montreal, where they purchased a travelling tent, some camp equipage, provisions, liquors, &c. and in a few days set off for Kingston, in a bateau, which is the most eligible mode of conveyance in the country.

About three leagues above Montreal, is the village La Chine, pleasantly situated on a fine gravelly beach, near the lower end of Lake St. Louis. From some of the houses there are excellent views of the lake, and on the opposite shore is a village of Cochenonaga Indians. It contains fifty log-houses, and a Romish church, ornamented with a profusion of pictures, lamps, &c. as objects well calculated to please the natives, who are easily caught with the glare of the Roman Catholic ceremonies. The population of this place is computed at one hundred and fifty souls.

On the 29th of August, resumed the voyage, and arrived, about sunset, at the island of Perot, near the mouth of the river Utawas, where they pitched their tent, in an agreeable meadow, and slept securely, after their evening repast, till the next morning. This island is said to be fourteen miles in circumference, but, exclusive of two large villages, near its centre, it contains but few habitations. The soil, however, is extremely good, and, in general, well cultivated.

* The sisters of this convent are celebrated for their curious fabrications of work-baskets, pocket-books, dressing-cases, &c. which they form, with surprising ingenuity, of the bark of the birch tree, and embroider with elk hair, stained of the most brilliant colours.

Proceeding hence, across the river, a terrific scene presented itself to the view, as both the Utawas river and that of St. Lawrence descends, at this place, with the most surprising impetuosity, over an immense bed of rock, into the lake.

The passage of the Rapids, at the mouth of the south-westerly branch of the St. Lawrence, is so extremely difficult, that bateaux are frequently obliged to be lightened of their cargoes, and the men are compelled to go on shore and drag them along, by means of ropes, as it is impossible otherwise to counteract the force of the current. The travellers, therefore, landed at this place, and, taking their fowling-pieces in their hands, walked forward to "the Hill of Cedars," through a deep forest, whose romantic scenery, with the sound of the distant cascades, inspired the mind with a pleasing solemnity. Emerging from the venerable shades, a milder scene presented itself to their view, consisting of cultivated fields, dotted with rustic cottages, and the river no longer disturbed by cataracts, but gliding smoothly between its elevated banks; and, in the village Le Coteau des Cedres, they found a remarkably neat and commodious tavern, kept by a native of England.

Passing a cluster of islands, that break the force of the current near the Rapids, they formed their next encampment at the foot of the Hill of the Lake, and next morning proceeded on foot to a tavern, about two miles distant, where they again met with some English inhabitants.

After a delay of some hours, occasioned by the indisposition of one of the crew, they entered Lake St. Francois, but an unfavourable wind prevented them from proceeding beyond Point au Baudet;* here however, they fortunately met with a tavern, which af-

* At this place commences the boundary line; which divides the upper from the lower province.

forded them a well drest repast and a comfortable accommodation.

Next morning they resolved to prosecute their voyage, though the wind still continued unpropitious, and accordingly proceeded till the evening, when they encamped on the main land, opposite to the Isle St. Regis, and sat down to supper on some Indian corn, fish and wild ducks, which they had purchased of some Iroquois Indians in their passage. Scarcely, however, had they retired to rest, when the sky was suddenly overspread with clouds, and so dreadful a storm came on, that, by day-break, they were literally drenched in water, with all their property. Their situation was now peculiarly distressing, as the rain continued to descend in the most violent manner; neither the woods nor tent afforded any shelter; and the wind, blowing strong in an unfavourable direction, precluded the possibility of their seeking a more comfortable situation. At length, however, one of the party, who had rambled about, in order to examine the neighbourhood, brought the enlivening news, that they were invited, by the proprietor of an adjacent house, to accept of a temporary accommodation. They joyfully hastened to the hospitable mansion (which had been given, with the adjoining lands to an old provincial officer, as a remuneration for his past services), and experienced a most cordial welcome from the captain and his amiable family, who pressed them to partake of an abundant breakfast, and exerted themselves, in the most friendly manner, to render their services essentially pleasing. Mr. Weld confesses that he enjoyed the idea of spending the day with so worthy and interesting a party, but the wind happening to change suddenly, and the sun darting his invigorating beams through the dripping foliage of the surrounding groves, induced the conductor of the bateau to seize the opportunity of resuming the voyage.

Passing Le Long Saut and Point aux Iroquois, they arrived, on the eighth morning of their voyage from

Montreal, at the Lake of the Thousand Islands, so denominated on account of the multiplicity of little islands which it contains, and which are all prettily wooded, though some of them are not larger than a bateau. The scenery that attracts a spectator's attention in this lake, is highly picturesque and finely diversified; as, after proceeding through a narrow strait, he finds himself completely land locked, then suddenly discovers a fine expanse of water whose only boundary is the horizon: this curious transition again occurs; and then a dozen different channels, like so many majestic rivers, burst unexpectedly on the sight, while the numerous islands seem to sink away in the distance. Having enjoyed this charming prospect, occasionally embellished by the hunting encampments of the Indians, and the curious appearance of their fires between the trees, for the greatest part of the day, our author and his companions landed safely at the place of destination.

Kingston, formerly known by the name of Fort Cadaraqua, is situated at the entrance of a deep bay, near Lake Ontario. It is a place of considerable trade, and contains, besides a fort and barracks, a church for the use of English Episcopalians, and about one hundred private houses, the generality of which are constructed of timber, and inhabited by emigrants from the United States. The fort is a stone building, consisting of a square and four bulwarks. The barracks are usually occupied by near a hundred men.

The bay, already mentioned, affords excellent anchorage, and is accounted the most commodious harbour in the vicinity of Lake Ontario. On its borders are two dock-yards, where most of the British vessels of burden, on the lake, have been built. These vessels ply chiefly between Kingston and Niagara, and are seldom known to touch at any other place.

On the day after their arrival at Kingston, the travellers engaged for a passage to Niagara, with the captain of a schooner, then lying at the merchants' wharf, in expectation of a fair wind; and, on the 7th

of September, they set sail with a light breeze, which soon wafted them out of sight of land.

Early on the morning of the 10th, the town and fort of Niagara came in view ; but an unpropitious gale happening to spring up, just as they reached the bar at the entrance of Niagara river, they were compelled to cast anchor at the distance of two miles from the fort, whence they proceeded to Missisaguis Point, where they landed, and found several detached parties of Indians bitterly lamenting the loss of a favourite chief, who had been slain by an European. The remaining chiefs having marched to Niagara, to spread their complaints before the British government, the tribe had received a liberal allowance of rum and provisions, prudently given by the commandant of the garrison, in order to appease their resentment ; but, as the liquor was now exhausted and their feast concluded, the remembrance of their murdered leader rushed afresh into their minds, and produced such poignant sensations as would assuredly induce them, at some future time, to sacrifice a white man to that vengeance which can only be satisfied with blood, though they would never take such a revenge *openly*, lest they should rouse the indignation of the government.

The Missisaguis Indians, who are usually encamped in great numbers on the borders of Lake Ontario, are accounted the most excellent fishermen and hunters, but of a less martial turn than the generality of the surrounding nations. Their persons are stout and robust, their complexion extremely dark, and their appearance absolutely filthy ; though, in the latter respect, the men are certainly to be preferred to the females, who daub their hair and faces with such a profusion of fish-oil and rancid grease, that in a warm day, it is almost impossible to bear the effluvia that literally surround them. These people are very serviceable to the inhabitants of Niagara, Kingston,

and the various towns on the lake, as they supply them abundantly with fish and game, in exchange for bread and rum. One of them has been known to exchange a large haunch of excellent venison and a salmon of fifteen pounds weight, for one loaf and a bottle of rum, and was greatly pleased with his advantageous bargain. Their mode of fishing is curious, and merits a description. Two of them usually go out at night in a canoe, when one of them paddles at the stern, and the other stands at the head of the vessel, with a spear and a flambeau. The salmon, or other fish which they are in quest of, being attracted by the light, immediately surround the canoe, when the spearman strikes at them, and is but seldom known to miss his aim.

The town of Niagara, the present capital of Upper Canada, contains a court-house, an edifice designed for the accommodation of the legislative bodies, a prison, and about seventy houses, the latter of which are chiefly built of wood. In the upper part of the town, however, there are some well built and commodious habitations. Most of the English, in Canada, who have any office under government, are persons of a liberal education, which consequently renders the society of the place extremely pleasant. The greater number of houses now seen in Niagara have been erected within the short space of five years, and in that time there has been such an influx of people into the town and its environs, that provisions, horses, town lots, &c. have risen in value nearly fifty per cent within the last three years; and the place is still increasing, with surprising rapidity, on account of the constant emigrations of people who prefer Canada to the United States, and of the back country trade, that is regularly carried on through Niagara.

The situation of the town is about one hundred and fifty feet from the water's edge, on the top of the western bank, which, together with that on the opposite shore, is very lofty, and forms an extensive

plain. It consequently commands an interesting view of the lake and surrounding scenery, but, unfortunately, it is very unhealthy.

The fort is erected at the very entrance of the river, on a point of land that is washed on one side by the river, and on the other by the waters of the lake. This edifice, together with the outworks, occupies a space of about five acres. Several batteries, redoubts, and parallel lines of fascines, secure it on the land side, and towards the river it is stockaded. Opposite the lake, within the stockade, is a store-house, very spacious and well fortified. This building, however, with every part of the fort, is shamefully neglected, and the men in the garrison, amounting to five hundred persons, exhibit but a very poor picture of cleanliness; as, at the time of our author's visit, which happened on a Sunday, when they might reasonably have been expected to make at least a credible appearance, they were as dirty as though they had wrought in the trenches for a week without intermission.

About three quarters of a mile from Niagara, on the brink of the river, stands an edifice, designed for the accommodation of such naval officers, on the lake, as are detained in town during the winter season; and directly opposite is a wharf, for the purpose of facilitating the landing of such cargoes as are brought up the lake. Some extensive store-houses stand contiguous, some of which belong to the king, and others are private property.

Anxious to visit the celebrated Falls of Niagara, which are situated at the distance of eighteen miles from the capital of Upper Canada, and may be justly denominated one of the greatest natural curiosities in the universe, Mr. Weld and his companions set out on their excursions at an early hour, forming new conceptions of the scene at every step they took; frequently looking out to discover the white mist that hovers over them; and occasionally stopping their vehicle, to listen for their thundering sound; but their expecta-

tions were unanswered for a considerable time; though, when the air is perfectly serene, and the sky very clear, the cloud that results from the spray may be seen at the distance of fifty miles, and the tremendous noise of the cataracts have been heard distinctly at a distance of forty miles. On the present occasion, however, neither the mist nor sound was distinguished, till the travellers approached within half a mile of the cataracts. They now alighted at a small, straggling village, near the Lake Erie, where they took a light repast, and then proceeded, over some fields, towards a hollow marsh, embosomed in a thick grove of trees; from whence ascended thick clouds of mist, resembling the smoke which usually rises from a heap of burning weeds. From the edge of this hollow they descended a steep declivity, of about one hundred and fifty feet, and traversed an irriguous tract of ground, thickly clothed with underwood, till they came to a rock, situated at a small distance from the front of the Great Fall, and which is so remarkably flat at its surface, that it is distinguished by the name of "the Table."

Previously, however, to the description of the sublime view which presented itself to his admiration, from this place, our author has presented us with the following general remarks on the river and its truly surprizing falls.

The River Niagara takes its rise in the eastern extremity of the Lake Erie, and, after flowing for twelve leagues, disembogues itself into the Lake Ontario. The breadth of this river is nine hundred feet, and its depth is pretty considerable; but the current is so exceedingly strong and irregular, and its channel so frequently interspersed with rocks, that it is never navigated by any other vessels than bateaux. Proceeding lower, the stream widens, the rocks gradually recede from the view, and the current, though strong, is smooth and pleasant. But at Fort Chipeway, situated one league above the cataracts, the scene

is again changed, and the river is so violently agitated, that a boat would be inevitably dashed to pieces were it permitted to pass the fort. So impetuously, in fact, do the waves break among the rocks, that the mere sight of them, from the adjacent shore, is sufficient to strike a spectator with terror. As it approaches the falls, the stream rushes along, with redoubled fury, till it comes to the edge of the stupendous precipice, when it tumbles suddenly to the bottom, without meeting with any obstruction in its descent. Just at this place the river winds off to the right, and the line of cataracts runs obliquely across, instead of extending, in the shortest direction, from one bank to the other. It is requisite to observe, that the water does not precipitate itself down the vast abyss in one entire sheet, but, being separated by islands, it forms three distinct, collateral falls.

One of these is called the Great, or Horse-shoe, Fall, from the similarity of its form to that of a Horse-shoe. It is situated on the north-western side of the river, and is the most worthy of a spectator's attention, as notwithstanding its height is considerably less than the adjacent cataracts, its grandeur is evidently superior. As the extent of this fall can only be ascertained by the eye, it is impossible to give an exact account of it; but its circumference is generally computed at one thousand eight hundred feet. Beyond the intervening island, whose width may be equal to one thousand and fifty feet, is the second fall, about fifteen feet wide; and, at the distance of ninety feet, occupied by the second island, is situated the Fort Chloper Fall, so denominated from its proximity to the fort. The dimensions of this cataract may be reckoned equal to those of the large island; so that the entire extent of the precipice, including the intermediate islands, is four thousand and five feet; a computation which certainly does not exceed the truth. The quantity of water, precipitated down the falls, is

prodigious ; and, according to the calculation of an experienced officer, on board one of his Majesty's ships, on the lake Erie, it amounts to six hundred and seventy thousand, two hundred and fifty-five tons per minute.

From the Table Rock, already mentioned, the spectator has a fine prospect of the terrific Rapids, above the falls, and the surrounding shores, embellished with lofty woods ; of the Fort Schloper Fall, at some distance to the left ; of the adjacent Horse-shoe Fall and of the dread abyss, into which he may look perpendicularly from the edge of the rock, if his courage is equal to his curiosity. The immensity of the various objects, which here present themselves to the eye, infallibly overwhelms a stranger with astonishment, and several minutes must elapse before he can possibly collect himself sufficiently to form any just conception of the awful and magnificent scene before him, which requires that all its component parts should be separately examined, and which affords such an astonishing exhibition, that persons who have resided in its vicinity for years together, and who have been constantly habituated to its sublimity, will ingenuously acknowledge, at their *last* visit, that they were never able before to discover its peculiar grandeur.

Having devoted a considerable time to the rational and interesting amusement afforded by the position of the Table rock, the travellers returned to the fields, in order to take a fresh survey of the falls, from a cliff nearly opposite to one extremity of the Fort Schloper cataract. The scenery from hence is less magnificent, but infinitely more beautiful, than from any other station. Here, likewise, they were gratified with a sight of some drawings, which were taken in the winter season, by an officer, who was so violently enamoured with the interesting cataract, that he had a wooden house constructed for the express purpose of taking an exact representation of it, when the

bottom accumulates in immense heaps, and pendent icicles, hanging from the precipice, represent the pillars of some noble, but dilapidated, building.

Returning, a second time, to the fields, they proceeded, by a circuitous path, to a part of the cliff that precludes the possibility of a descent to the bottom of the falls. For several miles below the precipice the river is bounded, on either side, by steep and lofty cliffs, composed of earth and rocks, which, in most parts, are perpendicular. There are, however, two places, one called the Indian Ladder*, and the other Mrs. Simcoe's Ladder, where the rocks have mouldered away, and ladders have been placed, from one chasm to another, for the accommodation of the curious. They accordingly descended by the latter, amidst a variety of huge, misshapen rocks and pendent tress, that seemed to threaten them with instantaneous destruction. The breadth of the river before them was about two furlongs, and towards the right, on the opposite side, the Fort Schloper Fall appeared in a very advantageous point of view. About half of the Horse-shoe Fall is concealed by the projecting cliff, but the partial prospect of it was extremely fine. The bottom of the fort Schloper Fall was skirted with a beautiful, white foam, which ascended from the rock in thick volumes, but did not rise into the air like a cloud of smoke, as was the case at the Horse-shoe Fall, though its spray was so considerable, as to descend like a shower of rain, near Simcoe's Ladder, on the opposite side of the river.

Having reached the brink of the river, they walk-

* The accommodation here distinguished by the name of ladders are no other than long pine trees, with notches in their sides, for a passenger to rest his feet on. When first appropriated to this purpose, they would bend beneath an ordinary weight; and, at the time of Mr. Weld's researches, they were rendered extremely insecure by age, though many persons ventured to descend them.

ed along the strand, to the Great Fall, observing several shattered trees and bodies of animals, which had been carried away by the extreme violence of the current, and which brought forward, in the course of conversation with their conductors, the following lamentable tale of a poor Indian, who perished amidst these "mighty waters."

The unfortunate being, who is the hero of the story, was reposing, in a state of intoxication, in his canoe, which was properly secured, at the distance of some miles above the cataracts, while his wife sat on the shore to watch his slumbers. At this moment a sailor, from one of the vessels on the lake, happened to arrive at the spot, when, finding something particularly agreeable in the features of the female Indian, he proceeded to some indecent liberties. The faithful creature instantly endeavoured to rouse her husband; but, ere she could effect her intention, the barbarous mariner cut the cord of the canoe and set it adrift. The little vessel was soon carried down the stream, and, in the space of a few minutes, it was seen, by several persons on the adjacent shore to enter the Rapids. The Indian, awakened by the violent motion of the waves, started up, and, perceiving his perilous situation, grasped his paddle, with a look of inexpressible horror, and exerted himself, in the most surprising manner, to avoid his dreadful fate; but finding, at length, that it was absolutely impossible to stem the force of the current, he composedly relinquished his paddle, and, wrapping himself up in his blanket, resumed his former position in the bottom of the canoe. In the space of a few moments he was hurried down the precipice, and was never discovered more.

Having remained a short time at the foot of the Great Fall, where the prodigious quantity of water, that comes pouring from the top of the precipice, and the thundering noise of the billows, that lash the sounding caverns, are almost sufficient to appal the

senses of each beholder, our author and his companions began to ascend the cliff, just as the bright luminary of heaven darted his invigorating beams through the clouds, and exhibited, in the spray that rose from that cataract, one of the most beautiful rainbows that ever charmed the eye of man. On returning from their excursion they found an excellent repast provided at an adjacent house, from whence their guides set off, by moonlight, for Niagara, and they repaired to a tavern at Fort Chippeway, which they resolved to make their principal lodging during their stay in the vicinage of the falls.

Fort Chippeway, situated at the distance of two hundred yards from the Niagara river, is a small fort, consisting of a block-house, surrounded with an inclosure of cedar posts, that are merely sufficient to shield it from musket-shot. Contiguous are a few stone buildings, where goods occasionally are deposited, previously to their being conveyed up the river in bateaux ; and seven or eight farm-houses.

The governor of the fort having kindly supplied the strangers with a bateau for their conveyance to Fort Erie, Mr. Weld's companions embarked in it with the baggage, on the morning appointed for their departure ; but, as our author resolved to gratify himself with one more view of the cataracts, he lingered behind, and, after indulging his curiosity, set out on foot, with a man servant, whom he highly commends for his fidelity, towards Fort Erie, a distance of fifteen miles. The day was extremely sultry, and the route dangerous, on account of the vast number of snakes which infest the banks of the river ; but he fortunately performed his journey without any disagreeable occurrence, and safely arrived at the place of rendezvous, where he found his associates in a miserable log dwelling that contained but one sorry apartment, the door of which was nearly dropping from its hinges, and the windows were totally despoiled of their glass. Here they wrapped themselves up, in the best manner

they could, after a light repast, and passed the night upon the floor, while the rain descended through the decayed roof, and the wind whistled shrilly around their heads.

Fort Erie is situated at the eastern extremity of the lake which bears its name, and is similar, in size and construction, to the fort of Chippeway. The shipping lies directly opposite, at the distance of one hundred yards from the land, which, together with the little fort, the rustic habitations that diversify the rocky shore, the majestic woods, the distant hills, and the lake itself, whose only apparent boundary is the horizon, forms an agreeable and highly picturesque prospect.

After a delay of seven days in this neighbourhood, the travellers repaired on board a ship of war, and launched forth into the lake, on one of the most delightful evenings that ever illumined the waters with the rays of the setting sun, or fringed the luxuriant forests with gold. The fickle elements, however, soon began to evince their inconstancy, as the bright face of heaven was gradually obscured by portentous clouds, and the surface of the water, so lately adorned with myriads of beautiful dimples, now began to roll with dread impetuosity. The vessel was, therefore, put back, and fortunately found a secure shelter from the increasing storm, in a small bay, defended from the adverse winds by Point Abineau. Here the passengers continued, occasionally diverting themselves by going on shore, till a propitious gale induced them to resume their voyage, and speedily conducted them to the southern side of the lake Erie, where they once more enjoyed the happy combination of a serene sky and a smooth expanse of water.

On the 1st of October, they entered the Detroit river, whose breadth, at its entrance, and for a considerable distance, is about five miles. The shores are sylvan, and tolerably elevated, and in the vicinage of the new British post, they are prettily dotted with

villages and Indian encampments. At the period of our author's arrival, the river was covered with canoes and bateaux, and several pleasure-boats were seen cruising about in various directions. The vessel sailed up with all her canvass set before an auspicious gale, and a cheerful morning rendered the scene peculiarly pleasant and interesting.

As the ship, in which Mr. Weld and his companions arrived, was laden with presents for the Indians, the mariners cast anchor opposite to the house of a gentleman, who was established in the Indian department at Malden, and who cordially invited the strangers to reside at his habitation, during their stay in that part of the country. The proposal was accepted with the most sincere professions of gratitude, and our traveller, with his friends, immediately quitted the vessel, for more commodious accommodations.

The district of Malden, situated on the eastern shore of the Detroit river, occupies a considerable extent of country; at the lower end it is but thinly inhabited, but at the extremity, adjoining to the new British post, and bordering on the river, there is a little town, at present containing about twenty habitations, and visibly increasing in size and population. Neither this town, nor the new post, has yet received any particular name. Among the scattered dwellings, with which the lower extremity of Malden is occasionally spotted, are some of a very creditable appearance. The hospitable mansion, whither the travellers were invited, is pleasantly situated, at the distance of two hundred yards from the water, and commands a fine prospect of its cheerful scenes, with those of Bois Blanc, an island in the river directly opposite. The front of the house is embellished with a beautiful little lawn, prettily inclosed, and decorated with clumps of trees. Between this charming spot and the river, is erected an Indian wigwam, honoured with the appellation of "the Council-house;" and here the Indians

assemble when any particular business is to be transacted with the officers of their department.

Having expressed a wish to see the town of Detroit, a trader at Malden kindly accommodated the travellers with a pleasure-boat, in which they cheerfully commenced their little voyage:

Between Malden and the vicinage of Detroit, the banks of the river are but very thinly inhabited; but, on approaching the latter place, the British settlements are very numerous, and the country is embellished with a rich profusion of fruits, among which peaches, cherries, and apples, are the most excellent. The apple-trees, in particular, were so overloaded with fine fruit, that their branches seemed to touch the very surface of the water. The style of building, the cultivation of the land, and the persons and deportment of the inhabitants, are here so exactly similar to those of Lower Canada, that a traveller may easily suppose, without any enthusiastic stretch of imagination, that his voyage has been subject to enchantment; and that by an unperceivable retrograde motion, he has been led once more to the neighbourhood of Montreal.

The town of Detroit is built upon the elevated bank of the river, and contains a large Romish church, and about three hundred private houses. The streets all run parallel to the river, and are intersected at right angles; but they are unpaved, narrow, and extremely dirty. The town is encircled with a strong stockade through which two gates open to some extensive wharfs, built on the brink of the river, for the accommodation of shipping, and two others open to different sides of the town.

On the western side is a small square fort, defended by four small field-pieces, the only artillery at present in the place. The town is celebrated for its commerce, and the stores and shops are so well supplied with fine cloth, linen, and every article of wearing apparel, that they may be purchased, of as good a quality, and

nearly as reasonable, at Detroit, as at New-York, or Philadelphia. About two-thirds of the inhabitants are traders, of French extraction, and, in point of circumstances, are nearly upon an equality. Provisions of every kind are plentiful, particularly fish, which are caught in the river and adjacent lakes; yet the people feel a great inconvenience from the want of salt, as it is but lately that salt springs have been discovered in this country, and even these are in the hands of government. The town of Detroit is usually crowded with Indians, but at the approach of night, the majority of them are obliged to remove beyond the gates. The circumjacent country is remarkably flat, and none of the rivers have a fall sufficiently strong to turn a mill, the inhabitants are therefore obliged to grind their corn by wind-mills, which our author mentions as a curious circumstance in North America. The soil of the country is very light, but remarkably rich, and yields an abundant supply of wheat and Indian corn. The climate is greatly to be preferred, in respect of healthiness, to that in the vicinage of Niagara; yet the summers are extremely hot, and intermittent fevers are no unusual complaints.

On his return to Malden, Mr. Weld was highly gratified with seeing some of the British presents delivered out to the Indians. Several chiefs, of different tribes, having delivered to the officer, at the head of his department, some bundles of cedar wood, consisting of pieces of a thickness like that of a pocket-book pencil, to remind him of the exact number of persons who anxiously expected the bounty of his Britannic Majesty, whom they call their "great father." These bundles were delivered to the clerk of the storehouses, who transferred the contents of them, and the names of the chiefs who brought them, into their books, that all the presents might be properly prepared. The appointed day of delivery proved extremely pleasant, and the clerks began their arrangements in the following manner:

A number of stakes were first driven into different parts of the lawn, on each of which was fixed a writing, specifying the tribe, and the number of individuals in that tribe, who were to share the royal gift. The storehouses were then opened, and several bales of blankets, cloth of various colours, and coarse cottons, with a large portion of tobacco, cutlery, ammunition, and culinary utensils, were brought forward, and distributed in equitable proportions, to the respective tribes, signified by the labels on the stakes. At the conclusion of this business, which took up a considerable time, the Indian warriors, who were loitering about the grounds, were assembled, and addressed by the officer in a speech, which implied, "that their great and benevolent father, (meaning the king of Great Britain) who resided on the other side of the big lake, was always anxious to promote the felicity of his faithful people; and that he had now, with his wonted generosity, sent the presents which lay in heaps at the feet of the respective stakes, to his dutiful children, the Indians. That he had sent arms and ammunition for the young men, whom he hoped would employ them in hunting, rather than in hostilities against their fellow-creatures. That the clothing was designed for the ancient men, the women and children. That he earnestly desired them to succour and cherish the aged and infirm, giving them freely of the fruits of the chase: in return for which praise-worthy conduct, he hoped the Great Spirit would bless them with bright suns, serene skies, and a favourable season for their hunting excursion; and that at the return of another year he, their benevolent father, would, on condition of their dutiful behaviour, assuredly send them a fresh supply of presents across the big lake."

This harangue being delivered in English, was interpreted to every tribe in their respective languages when the Indians expressed their pleasure by loud acclamations. The chiefs then received their allotted portions with many expressions of gratitude, and

with the assistance of their young warriors, quickly embarked their treasures in their canoes, to be transported to the island and the surrounding villages. Our author remarked, that their behaviour, on this occasion, was distinguished by the strictest regularity; nor was there observable the least inclination to quarrelling, or the least sign of jealousy, among the different tribes, but each took up the heap designated for them by the labelled stake, and removed it from the lawn, without uttering a single syllable.

Exclusive of these presents, which might be valued at five hundred pounds, certain tribes of the Indians, who inhabited the Bois Blanc Island, received a supply of provisions, in consequence of the following laconic, but strong appeal, to the feelings of the subjects of Great Britain: "our villages and stores have been destroyed by the enemy*; our women and children are destitute of food; you, therefore, who style yourselves our friends, prove the reality of your friendship by giving us food, till the sun ripens our corn, and the Great Spirit again smiles on the labours of the chase."

About three barrels of salted beef, or pork, with a good proportion of fresh beef, flour, beans, pease, and Indian corn, were distributed twice a week, by the clerks in the Indian department; and these articles were not received with that gratitude which attended the reception of the other presents, but rather as something that was *due* to their necessities. They frankly assert, that one nation should never hesitate to relieve the necessities of another, provided such nations have no cause of enmity; and if the British were reduced, by any misfortune, to such a state of affliction, the Indians would cheerfully share their last morsel of provisions with them.

The observations made by our author upon these

* The villages, corn fields, and stores of these tribes had been entirely destroyed during their contest with the forces of the United States.

people, are peculiarly interesting in a work of this nature, and as such we present them to our readers. The most striking distinction between the Indians and Europeans, is their complexion, which is commonly of a copper colour, but which varies in the most surprising manner; some of them having no darker skins than the French or Spaniards, while others are nearly black. The contemplation of this fact, has induced many French missionaries, and other persons, who have resided for a considerable time among the Indians, to suppose, that their colour does not naturally differ from that of the nations of Europe, but that the darkness prevalent among them is to be solely attributed to their use of unguents, and to their constant exposure to the ardent rays of the sun, and the smoke of wood fires. It is indeed a well known fact, that their complexion at their birth is much lighter than in their advanced years; and it is equally true, that they endeavour, by every means in their power, to render their skins dark, imagining it will contribute greatly to the improvement of their personal appearance; yet our author seems inclined to ascribe the diversity of their colour to nature, from the consideration that the children almost invariably bear the complexion of their parents. With respect to their whiteness, when first ushered into the scenes of human life, he observes, that it affords no foundation to the opinion of the missionaries, as the infant Negroes only acquire their glossy sable hue on being exposed to the sun and air, in the same manner as the tender blade, when first emerging from the bosom of the earth, gradually relinquishes its delicate whiteness, and assumes first a light, and then a deeper green.

The Missisaguis, residing in the vicinage of the lake Ontario, are represented as the darkest of any Indians seen by our traveller, in the course of his researches; yet, even among these, are several individuals, whose complexions are comparatively light, which seems to corroborate Mr. Weld's assertion, that the variety of

ues is more particularly confined to certain families than to the tribes. The least variety is among the females, few of whom are darker than what we term a dirty copper-colour.

The general distinguishing marks of the Indians are, long black hair, straight and extremely coarse; dark small eyes; prominent cheek bones; and sharp noses, rather of an aquiline snape. The generality of the men are remarkably straight and well proportioned, have a firm, erect walk, and not unfrequently a dignified deportment. Their breath is exceedingly sweet, their teeth good, and their limbs so well turned, that, if viewed with an impartial eye, they might be pronounced handsome in any part of the globe.

The females, on the contrary, are low of stature, ungraceful in their carriage, and extremely coarse and corpulent. Their faces are rounder and their cheek bones much higher than those of the men; and, at the age of thirty, their fore-heads are invariably covered with wrinkles, their skin loose and shrivelled, and their whole appearance calculated to inspire disgust. There are, however, some individuals who, in their youth, possess an agreeable, if not *captivating* assemblage of features. The sudden change which they undergo may, probably, be attributed to the hard labour imposed on them by the men, and to their constant exposure to the sun.

The long lock of hair, observable on the head of the men, is usually decorated with silver trinkets, beads, &c.; the other part of their hair and the whole of the beard are painfully eradicated by a brass instrument, appropriated to that purpose. The women, however, do not deprive themselves of this natural covering, but wear it plaited up behind, and divided in the middle of the forehead. When they wish to appear to peculiar advantage, they paint the skin between the separation with a streak of vermilion.

Such of the Indians as occupy the vicinity of the great north westerly lakes, and have any dealings with

European traders, have relinquished the furs and skins, which formerly composed their dress, as finding it more conducive to their comfort and advantage, to barter these articles for woollen cloths, blankets, &c. Their shoes, or moccasins, however, are still made of the skin of the buffalo, deer, or elk, which is commonly deprived of the hair, and exposed to the smoke of a wood fire, till it attains a deep brown hue. The moccasin is formed of a single piece of leather, with one seam behind and another from the instep to the toe. A flap about two inches deep, is left round the place where the foot is put in, and this flap, together with the seam, is fancifully decorated with beads and porcupine quills. If worn by a man it is edged with tags of copper, filled with scarlet hair; or if intended for a woman, it is ornamented with ribands, these, however are only worn on particular occasions, as they are very costly, and soon wear out. A moccasin of plain leather is worn in common.

Above the moccasins are worn the Indian leggings, fabricated of blue or scarlet cloth, and something similar in appearance to pantaloons, but the seams are on the outside, and, when intended for dress, they are covered with profusion of ribands and beads. These leggings, with their moccasins; two little aprons suspended from their waist; a girdle; a tobacco pouch; and scalping knife, compose the whole of their ordinary and military dress; but, when they visit their friends, or the weather is cool, they array themselves in a shirt of gaudy figured calico, or cotton, and either a large piece of broad cloth, a loose coat or a blanket, which is fastened round their waist with a girdle, and held together on their breast, with the left hand: their ears and noses are also decorated with large pieces of metal, and their faces are painted in the most fantastic manner, with red, black, and white. The dress of the women is nearly similar.

Yet notwithstanding their attention to personal decoration, the habitations of the Indians are wretched in

the extreme, the greater part of them being constructed of slender poles, covered with the bark of the birch or elm tree. The formation of these hovels is as various as the fancies of the owners. Their utensils are but few, seldom exceeding a couple of iron or brass pots, obtained from the Europeans ; a few wooden spoons and dishes of their own fabrication ; and some vessels of stone.

On the first view a traveller is led to pronounce the Indians a cold and phlegmatic people ; and, indeed, the appellation seems justly applied, when we contemplate their simple remarks on any curious production of art, or the coolness with which they behold any new and striking spectacle. Even the performances in the amphitheatre at Philadelphia, though indisputably suited to their turn of mind, seldom draws from them any more than a smile, or an observation, delivered in a low voice, to their next neighbour. The most terrific scenes are beheld with the like indifference ; and they will calmly listen to a relation of the most tragical misfortunes that have happened to their own tribe or family. Yet, when we consider that the slightest verbal insult will kindle a flame of vengeance in their breasts, that can only be extinguished by the blood of the offender ; that they will brave the united fatigues of hunger, cold, and personal exposure, to gratify that revenge ; and, on the other hand, that they will constantly visit and silently lament over the grave of a deceased child for years together, and will sacrifice their dearest enjoyments for the safety or felicity of a distressed friend, we are obliged to confess our first opinion was erroneous, and acknowledge ourselves convinced that their apathy and gravity are wholly affected, in consequence of those precepts, inculcated in their youthful minds, which teach them to condemn the severest torments and to laugh triumphantly under the hands of the most savage executioner.

In the presence of strangers they are usually *reserved*, but never *embarrassed*, and such is the as-

to the firmness of their dispositions, that they would sit down to dinner at the table of the most illustrious monarch, with as much unconcern as in one of their own rustic hovels. They deem it indispenibly requisite that a warrior should accommodate his behaviour to that of the persons with whom he is in company ; and as they are extremely observant, a stranger is seldom able to accuse them of awkwardness or vulgarity. To illustrate this observation, Mr. Weld informs us, that one of the Indians being invited to dine with him and some other gentlemen at Detroit, came, with his son, a child of nine years old to partake of the repast.

When the dessert was brought to table, a dish of peaches was handed to the little Indian, who, with becoming propriety, helped himself to one ; but happening to put it immediately to his lips, his father surveyed him, with an angry look, and reprimanded him, in a low voice, for not *peeling* his peach, as he might have observed the opposite gentleman had done. The boy was evidently covered with confusion, but immediately drew a plate towards him, and retrieved his fault in the most graceful manner. He was afterwards helped to some port wine, which, proving extremely ungrateful to his palate, occasioned him to distort his face. This was a greater offence than the other, and his father sharply observed, that he must never expect to be a renowned warrior, or a good man, if he now expressed any dislike to what his host had kindly given him. The little fellow's heart swelled with the pride of true courage, and he emptied his glass with a look of apparent pleasure.

It is but seldom that the Indians inflict corporal punishment upon their offspring, but if they prove refractory, a little water is thrown in their faces, which is dreaded as the severest disgrace, and consequently produces an instantaneous change in their behaviour. The children themselves, while under the immediate care of their parents, are extremely attentive to their commands and advice : but when they are able to pro-

vide for themselves, they lose that respect, and will no longer submit to any sort of control. We must, however, except the *aged* from this disrespect, as they are always treated in the kindest manner, and held in the most profound veneration.

These people have the most unconquerable contempt and aversion for any persons who have tamely submitted to bondage, and even such as have lost their liberty, after a hard struggle with their oppressors, are accounted, by the Indians, as no better than old women. Hence it is impossible to offer a greater insult to an Indian than to tell him, that he resembles a negro, or that you suppose some of his ancestors were negroes. They look upon these sons of bondage as mere animals, and would at any time kill them without the least concern.

Much pains have been taken by the missionaries to instruct the Indians in the important truths of the gospel; but though several tribes have consented to be initiated into the Christian religion by baptism, yet, we are sorry to observe, that few solid advantages have resulted from their pretended conversion; as notwithstanding their repetition of certain devotions, and their attendance upon the worship of their Creator, their native passions still rage with dreadful violence, uncorrected and unpurified by the mild influence of true religion.

The most successful of those who have undertaken the great work of instructing these people, are the Moravians, who have happily persuaded them to renounce their murderous weapons and savage course of life, and to apply themselves to agriculture.

Such of the Indians as are still destitute of the light of sacred revelation, seem to believe in the existence of one spirit, who is allwise and beneficent, and who holds an unlimited power over all subordinate spirits, both good and evil. To those who have the felicity of the human race at heart they think it needless to offer any adoration; but to the evil spirits they pray oc-

casiorally, in order to avert the ill consequences that might otherwise result from their displeasure. They seem likewise to have some confused notion of a future state, in which they are to experience all the pleasures of human life, without the alloy of pain or affliction.

On the evening of his arrival at Malden, Mr. Weld's attention was attracted (previously to his retiring for the night) towards the island of Bois Blanc, by the sound of Indian music. He accordingly crossed the river, with his companions, in a boat, in order to witness their merriment. The principal musicians were three aged men, who sat beneath the umbrageous shade of a tree, diffusing pleasure and hilarity around them by their singing and instruments*; while the dancers, consisting of about twenty women, moved sideways round a small-fire, having their faces inwards, and their arms folded round each other's neck.

After these female performers had amused themselves for some time, a large fire was made up, and the men approached, to the number of fifty, to dance in their turn. They first proceeded, in a large circle, round the fire, following the steps of the leader, who seemed strictly observant of the music. At the termination of their round they altered their steps, and began to stamp upon the earth with great vehemence, occasionally leaping and bowing their heads towards the fire. At length, after several circumvolutions, the principal dancer began to stamp with incredible fury, when he was imitated by all his followers, and their amusements concluded. In the space of a few minutes, a new set of performers took their places, and thus they continued to dance, by turns, till near three o'clock in the morning.

Our readers must here notice that this kind of dancing is merely that which constitutes the customary amusement of the Indians, and is widely different

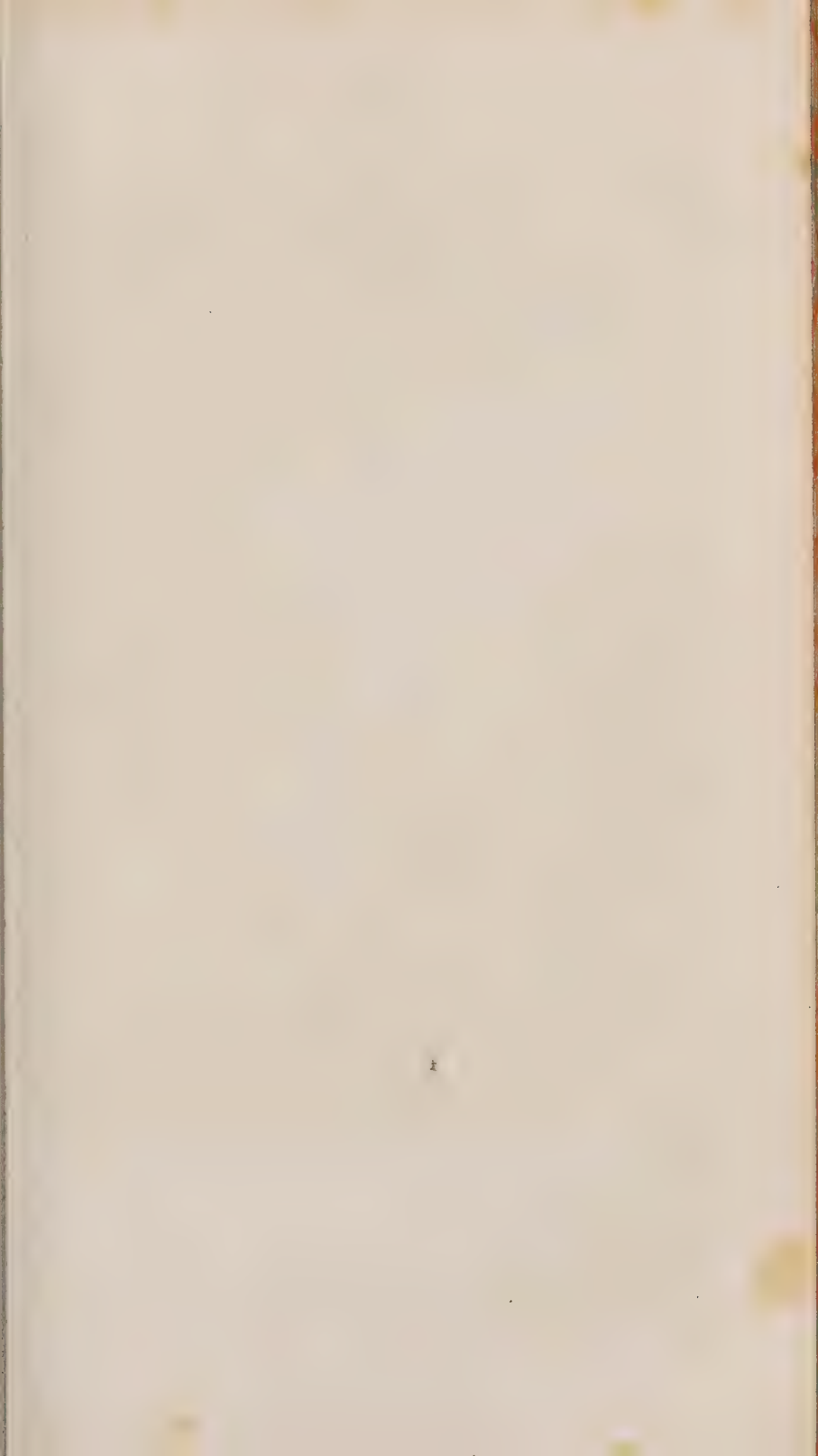
* These instruments consist of a small drum, formed of a hollow piece of a tree covered with skin; and two rattles, or dried gourds, filled with peas.

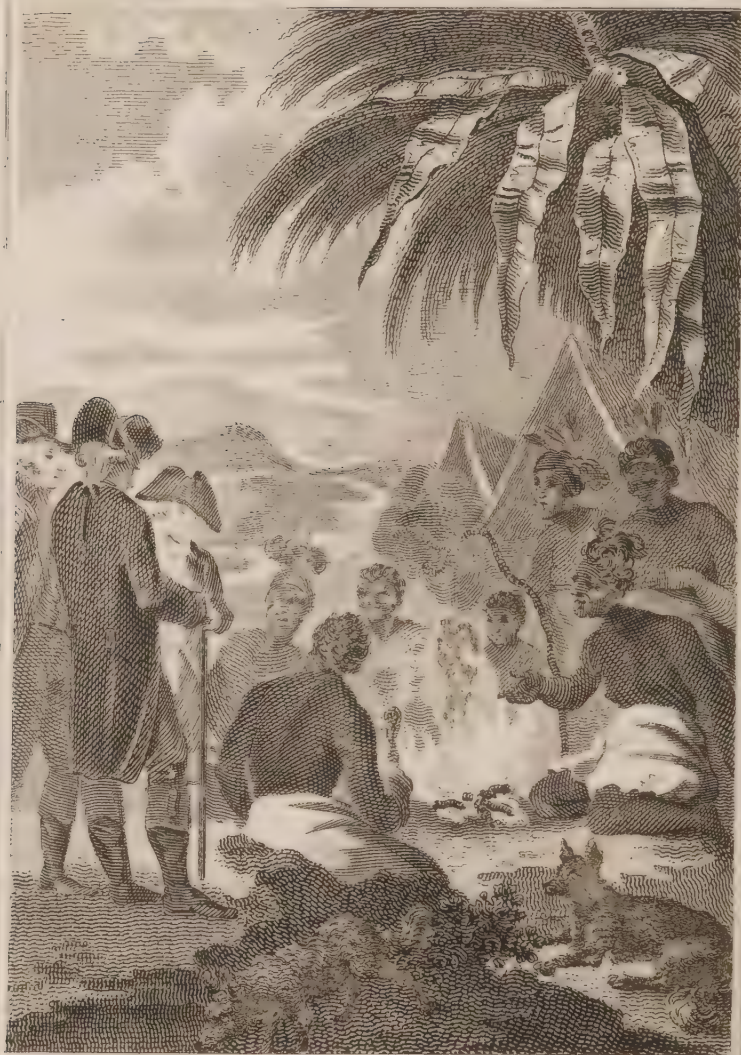
from the grand war dance, which, though never seen by our author, must, according to the best accounts, be more particularly worthy of a stranger's attention. It is said to be performed on their going out to battle, on their returning from the field, and on other solemn occasions, when they paint and dress themselves in the most terrific manner, bearing in their hands their martial weapons. When they are all assembled, they seat themselves round a large fire, at which a deer, bear, or other large animal, is put to roast. A principal chief then arises, and, standing in the centre of his warriors, begins to sing the nature and extent of his gallant actions, expatiating largely on the number of enemies who have fallen beneath his hand, and describing the horrid operation of scalping them, at the same time brandishing his weapons, and making a variety of savage gestures, as if then engaged in his sanguinary business. At the end of his recital he strikes, with inconceivable fury, upon a post, that is planted in the ground, near the fire, and resumes his seat, when a second warrior rises to repeat his dreadful deeds: and thus they proceed till every remarkable story has been heard, when the grand dance commences, consisting of the most frantic postures and terrifying motions, while their knives and other weapons are brandished in the air, and the adjacent woods resound with the war hoop and other dreadful yells. During this diversion, which sometimes continues for three days and nights successively, no person is allowed to close his eyes in sleep, a man being appointed to rouse them when they exhibit any sign of drowsiness. Each warrior helps himself, at pleasure, to part of the roasted animal, and thus their war dance terminates.

Our author closes his remarks upon this people by observing, that notwithstanding their dispositions are naturally charitable, friendly, and hospitable, yet, so extremely wretched and filthy are their dwellings, so nauseous their common food, and so disgusting their

general uncleanness, that few persons, who have ever experienced the blessings attendant on civilization, would feel the least inclination to pass much of their time in such a society.

Having engaged for a passage in the schooner, to Presqu' Isle, our travellers embarked, towards the latter end of October, and quitting Malden, proceeded down the lake, contemplating, with extreme pleasure, the beautiful cluster of islands that diversify its surface, and the rich scenery of the adjacent shores where the foliage of the woods displayed the mellow tints of autumn in a thousand charming shades, and formed an elegant contrast to the neighbouring rocks whose shadows were fancifully reflected in the bright mirror of the waters. Next morning they entirely cleared the land, but the light breeze no longer wafted them smoothly towards the place of destination, nor did the unclouded canopy of heaven smile propitious on their voyage. The waves began to rise in the most terrific manner, and the wind threatened them with the most imminent danger. It was soon found requisite to put the vessel in a place of shelter, and they were accordingly compelled to return to the islands. Here they remained in tolerable security till dawn of day, when, by some mistake in the mariners who either did not hear, or understand their captain's orders, the vessel was nearly run on shore, and soon after struck forcibly upon the rocks. Our author observes, that it is impossible to describe with accuracy the scene of confusion that now ensued, and the terrific wildness that sat on every countenance; while the shrieks of the female passengers were heard predominant among the noise of the roaring wind and water. In this wretched condition they remained till midnight, when the gale began to subside, and the sailors were happily enabled to retrieve their mistake by clearing the rocks, and bringing the ship once more into deep water. Each heart was now dilated with joy





Encampment in Upper Canada

Published Dec. 11 1812, by Sherwood, Neely & Jones, Paternoster Row





and gratitude, and every passenger retired to repose after the recent fatigue and danger.

The ensuing morning was remarkably fine ; the bright luminary of heaven arose from behind the clouds in all the blaze of majesty, the azure expanse no more retained the vestige of a cloud, the air was sweetly serene, and the winged inhabitants of the neighbouring woods poured forth their most enchanting notes, as if delighted with the happy change.

The vessel, however, was so much injured by the storm, that it was impossible to proceed to Presqu'ile ; the captain therefore advised the passengers to land at Fort Erie. As the case admitted of no dispute, his proposal was accepted, and our author, with his companions, crossed over to Buffalo creek, where they procured five Indians to carry their baggage through the woods.

Having proceeded a few miles with their conductors, they halted to breakfast on the banks of a clear rivulet, at a second little stream they refreshed themselves with dinner, and at a third they resolved to pass the night, where a little encampment was speedily formed.

On the second evening of their excursion they halted on an acclivity, from whose summit there was a romantic and pleasing view of a meandering river, occasionally diversified with cascades. The encampment being fixed, the Indians kindled a fire, and, having fixed a forked stick in the ground, in such a manner as to bend forwards over the flame, they sat down to roast some squirrels, which they had caught, in the course of their journey, by means of their Indian dogs, which are generally distinguished for their long backs, large erect ears, short legs, and long curly tails.

The air was this night intensely cold, and next morning they were obliged to wade through the adjacent river in order to pursue their route ; an un-

pleasant task, which was, however, repeated several times in their expedition.

Reaching the Genesee river*, they crossed over to a village, where they hoped to procure horses, and where they dismissed their Indian attendants. This place consisted of a few straggling houses, in one of which our author obtained a temporary accommodation; but finding that he could procure no other than miserable horses, he resolved to continue his journey on foot, and accordingly contented himself with hiring some of the animals to carry his baggage, and a boy to conduct him to the town of Bath.

He describes the country lying between these places as being finely varied with hills and valleys, and presenting a charming assemblage of picturesque objects to the admirer of nature. From a handsome house seated on one of the eminences, he had a most delightful prospect of the Genesee river, meandering for many miles through a beautiful country, and elegantly fringed with the most majestic forests, while several ranges of blue hills, rising lancifully beyond the flats, on either side the river, formed a fine termination to the landscape.

In the course of their journey the travellers passed through several little towns that had been recently begun. Here the houses were neat and commodious; but the habitations of the farmers, in other parts of the country, were wretched in the extreme; some of them having neither the convenience of a chimney nor window; a large hole in the roof supplying these strange deficiencies. Our author happening to sleep at one of these dwellings, was greatly annoyed by the snow, which was blown, during the night, through the crevices of the door, and nearly covered his head.

* The Genesee river has received its name from an adjacent eminence, in the Indian territory, which is called, by that people, "Genesee," or a grand, extensive prospect.

At some of these lowly dwellings he procured a tolerable supply of venison, bread, butter, milk, &c. but at others the inmates had scarcely sufficient for their own immediate use.

After a journey of three days they reached Bath, which is described as a post town, and the principal assemblage of houses in the western division of the state of New York. Though recently founded, it already contains thirty habitations, among which are several excellent shops and storehouses, and a tavern that may vie with one of the best in America.

The town is pleasantly situated on a plain, surrounded by moderate, sylvan hills, on three sides. At the foot of these eminences runs a pure stream of water, denominated Conhocton creek, where some extensive mills have been constructed for the purposes of sawing timber and grinding corn.

Finding it impossible to proceed by water from Bath downwards, on account of the extreme drought of the season, Mr. Weld pursued his journey on foot, along the banks of the river, till he arrived at a little village, called Newton, where the stream was apparently deep enough for canoes. Here he purchased two of these vessels from some farmers, and having lashed them together, for the greater security, he embarked, with his friends and servants, and proceeded down the river. Scarcely, however, had he gained a distance of two miles, when his progress was suddenly impeded by the rocks; and such a variety of obstacles arose to thwart his design, that the night began to wrap creation in her sable veil, ere two thirds of the voyage were concluded.

The sky was now heavily overcast; the rising moon shrunk from the spectator's view amidst the clouds, and a violent shower of hail augmented the distress of the travellers, whose canoes were now drifted on a bank in the midst of the river. Finding it impossible to extricate themselves by common exertions, they leaped into the water, and having pre-

viously unlashed the canoes, they applied their shoulders to them, till one of them was got into deep water; but this was no sooner done, than it was nearly filled with water, and carried precipitately down the current.

Being thus unfortunately foiled in their attempt, and deprived of a considerable part of the baggage, they resolved to act with greater caution, and accordingly set about emptying the other canoe, though they were obliged to wade, for near forty yards, through the water to reach the shore. With much difficulty, however, they contrived to land the remaining part of their property, when one of the party got into the canoe, with his paddle, and permitted it to follow the course of the stream. In the space of a few minutes, his companions were cheered by the sound of his voice at a small distance, and, hastening along the shore, they had the satisfaction to find him in perfect safety, together with the canoe, which they imagined irrecoverably lost; several articles of apparel, &c. had been washed over-board, but their portmanteaus were safe, though thoroughly soaked in water.

The air was now so intensely cold, that the garments of our travellers were literally incrustated with ice, and their limbs perfectly benumbed, with having waded repeatedly through the stream. They were naturally anxious to procure some temporary accommodation; but previously resolved to place their baggage in a secure situation. An excavation on the shore, under some fallen trees, was admirably adapted to their purpose; here, therefore, they stowed it carefully, and having covered it with leaves, proceeded for upwards of a mile through the bushes, that thickly skirted the banks of the river. They then arrived at a little log-house, but the inmates were unable to supply their wants; they received some intelligence, however, of another house, where they procured a shelter from the inclemency of the weather; but when they came to ask for provisions, the landlord stared at them.

with astonishment, and observed, the women were retired for the night; provisions were extremely scarce; he much doubted whether any thing was in the pantry; and, in fact, he did not know where the keys were deposited. Our travellers, however, gave a pathetic description of their recent distress, and urged him so warmly on the score of humanity, that he was at length moved to compassion; produced the keys, opened the pantry, and brought forth two small cakes, and a pin and a half of milk. As this scanty repast was the best that the American could possibly furnish, consistent with the wants of his own family, the travellers were compelled to remain satisfied, and having ate their little pittance, wrapped themselves up in the best manner, and slept soundly till the morning.

On the return of day, they set out for the log-house, where they had first halted; the inhabitants, however, were totally unprovided with bread; but, after waiting a considerable time, they procured a loaf of Indian corn, baked expressly for their accommodation. They now proceeded in quest of their canoes, and, shortly after, resumed their voyage.

Arriving at a small town, called Tyoga Point, or Lochartzburg, they received the disagreeable intelligence of the Susquehannah's being uncommonly low, and altogether perilous. There were, however, some watermen well acquainted with the river, who, taking their canoes in exchange, furnished them with one of a superior size, and agreed to facilitate their design.

From Lochartzburg to Wyoming, on the south-eastern side of the river, the distance is computed at ninety miles, and, in a favourable season, passengers may proceed thither in one day; but on account of the difficulties already mentioned, the voyage of our traveller was prolonged three days, notwithstanding every exertion on behalf of the watermen. The width of the Susquehannah varies from one hundred and fifty to nine hundred feet; its bed abounds with rock and

gravel; the course of its stream is remarkably irregular; and its water so clear, that the smallest pebble may be distinguished, in some parts, at the depth of twenty feet from the surface*. The surrounding scenery is peculiarly interesting and picturesque, as the prospect varies with every curve of the river, and scarcely a single spot is met with between Lochartzburg and Wyoming, that would not afford an agreeable subject for the pencil of an artist. The majestic mountains, fancifully adorned by nature, with swelling rocks and lofty woods, afford the most charming fore ground; the extensive plains, richly decked with cultivation, occasionally clothed with trees, and fertilized by the meandering river, occupy the middle of the landscape, while the blue hills, peeping over the distant forest, terminates the enchanting view.

Among a variety of settlements on the banks of the river, is French Town, situate on the western shore, near the falls of Wyalusing. This town was generously founded by a philanthropic society of Pennsylvanians, who intended it as a retreat for the unfortunate emigrants, who sought shelter in America from the dreadful commotions in France. About fifty log-houses were erected at the period of our author's visit, and an extensive tract of land has been purchased and divided into farms, for the use of the inhabitants. The Gallic settlers, however, are either unable, or unwilling, to benefit themselves by cultivating the earth. Unthoughtful of the humane benevolence of the Americans, they profess to regard them with sentiments of abhorrence; and the natives of the country beholding, with contempt, their hunting, fishing, fowling, and less innocent amusements, justly return their hatred, and accuse them of idleness and dissipation.

The chief town of Luzern county is Wyoming, on

* The eastern branch of the Susquehannah is here alluded to by our author, which, he observes, passes through a rugged and mountainous country.

Wilkesbarré. It is seated in a plain, bounded by a mountainous range on one side, and by the Susquehannah on the other. It contains one church, a court-house, a prison, and fifty private houses, constructed of timber. Having hired horses to proceed over the Blue Mountains to Bethlehem, in Pennsylvania, they quitted Wilkesbarré on the day after the termination of their voyage, and proceeded through a rough, woodland country, where, however, they happily procured an abundant supply of venison, bread, butter, chocolate, coffee, tea, &c.

Many of the woods in this country consist, almost exclusively, of large hemlock trees, which are of the pine species, and have such a redundancy of foliage, that it is but seldom a traveller can discern the sky while passing between them. The brushwood is either kalmia, laurel, or the olander, whose deep verdure is perfectly congenial with the gloom of the woods; in fact, they seem to answer the poetical descriptions of the sacred groves, and the mind of a contemplative spectator is insensibly impressed with awe, as he regards their peculiar solemnity.

The settlement, known by the name of Bethlehem, is the principal of those belonging to the Moravians, in North America. It is situated on a pleasant acclivity, bounded on one side by a creek, whose rapid current is admirably adapted for the erection of mills, and on the other by the river Lehigh, which disembogues into the Delaware. The town is regularly built, and contains a large church, and eighty stone dwelling-houses, three of which are respectively appropriated to the accommodation of the bachelors, maidens, and widows of the society; each of these classes are subject to a particular discipline, attending morning and evening prayer in the domestic chapel, working in the various manufactures for an allotted portion of time, eating together in a refectory, and sleeping in dormitories. The rules of the society do not subject them to perpetual confinement, yet they

are seldom seen beyond the boundaries of their habitation.

Though celibacy is not strictly enjoined, the Moravians deem it meritorious, and the young men and women are obliged to abstain from each other's company until an offer of marriage is made by a bachelor, through the medium of the female superintendent. In this case, the ability of the suitor to maintain a wife is strictly investigated by the wardens and elders, when the damsel is informed of the business, and if she consents, the nuptials are solemnized immediately; but if she proves averse to the match, another maiden is selected by the superintendent, and on the man's approval, they are speedily united. These hasty marriages are never attended with unhappiness, as each party has been taught from their infancy to subdue every violent passion, and to devote their lives to the practice of morality and industry.

Attached to the houses of the maidens and bachelors, are boarding-schools*, for youth of both sexes, under the care of proper tutors, and the inspection of the elders and wardens. The boys are taught the Latin, French, English and German languages; music, drawing, accounts, &c. The girls are likewise instructed in every branch of useful and polite literature, till they are of a sufficient age to enter the house appointed for their accommodation, where they are employed according to their abilities, or inclination, in needle-work, embroidery, knitting, spinning, carding, &c. When the boys have completed their education, they are either apprenticed to some particular business, or placed beneath the care of a Moravian farmer who instructs them in agriculture. All the young men subscribe voluntarily to the support of their house, as is likewise the case with the maidens and widows, and each person in the town likewise

* These schools are in such high repute, that the children of many genteel persons, residing in New-York, Philadelphia, and other of the United States, are sent thither for their education.

contributes something every week to the general fund.

Upon the creek which skirts the town on one side, are several mills; a carrier's yard, a tan-yard, &c.; and on the Lehigh river is an extensive brewery. These places, together with the adjacent lands belong to the society at large, and the profits arising from them are placed in the public fund, after the persons employed are properly remunerated for their trouble. The fund is then appropriated to the relief of distressed Moravians in other countries, to forming new settlements, and to support the expence attendant upon missions to the unenlightened heathens.

Our author describes the tavern at Bethlehem as one of the neatest and most commodious in America. The landlord, finding his guest desirous to see the public buildings, sent for one of the elders, who arrived in less than a quarter of an hour, and Mr. Weld was immediately taken to the house appropriated for young women, which he found to be extensive and commodious; but he observes, that the rooms are heated so violently with stoves, that a stranger is hardly able to draw his breath. About a dozen females were seated in each apartment, at work, and attended so closely to their business, that they did not seem to take the least notice of the entrance of their visitors.

The dress of the Moravian women is nearly uniform, consisting in general of plain stuff, linen, or calico gowns, tight linen caps, tied with a riband under the chin, and aprons.

The dormitory is a very extensive apartment, on the upper floor, aired by a large ventilator, and containing fifty boarded beds, each calculated to hold one person. In summer, the heat precludes the necessity of even a single blanket, but during the winter they sleep in the German style, between two feather beds, to which the blankets and sheets are stitched.

Having surveyed the different apartments in this house, which exhibited a picture of regularity and

neatness. our author was conducted to a sort of shop, where several articles of fancy work, fabricated by the sisterhood, are spread out in the most agreeable manner. Strangers visiting the house, usually lay out a trifle at this place, as a small reward to the person who exhibits the most interesting objects in the town.

The houses of such of the married men as were most distinguished for their ingenuity, were next examined, and afforded a display of some curious workmanship. The manufactures carried on in the town, consist of various sorts of cloth, hats, hose, gloves, shoes, &c. There are likewise clockmakers, turners, carpenters, and other mechanics, among the inhabitants.

The church is a plain, stone edifice, containing a good organ, and several paintings from sacred history. The chapels belonging to the young men and maidens are also furnished with organs, and their singing is likewise accompanied with flutes, violins, violoncellos, &c. Every Sunday the whole society attends the church, and when any member dies, his funeral is conducted with great solemnity by the remaining members. It is not customary, however, with this people to wear mourning for the dead.

An hydraulic machine, erected on the banks of the creek, affords a plentiful supply of excellent water to all the houses in Bethlehem. The spring from whence this water issues, is situated in the heart of the town, and over it is built a large stone house, designed for preserving milk, butter, meat, &c. during the hot weather. This edifice is common to the whole society, a sort of shelf being appropriated to each family, and though the door has no other security than a latch, and no person is placed over it as a watch, yet each individual leaves his bowl of milk, or plate of butter, without suspicion, sufficiently assured, that on his return he will find it untouched.

Every impartial traveller, who visits the Moravian settlements, must confess, that the conduct of the

United Brethren is worthy of imitation, and consonant with the principles of the christian religion. They live together in the utmost harmony, like members of one family, and seem to have nothing so much at heart as the propagation of the gospel, and the felicity of their fellow-creatures. Gravity of mind is a distinguishing characteristic in their society, yet they have not that stiffness or singularity which is attached to some other sectaries. Wherever they have formed an establishment in America, good manners and decorum have been gradually mingled with the behaviour of the neighbouring people, and the country has been enriched with arts and manufactures.

The Moravians of the town of Bethlehem, and of the environs, are not liable to be troubled with intruders, as the whole of the land is their own property. They will, however, receive any person into their fraternity, who is willing to regulate his life by their established rules and customs. At the period of our author's visit, they appeared to feel much satisfaction in exhibiting the curiosities of their town to his view, and lamented that he could not spend a larger portion of time with them, in order to observe their various habits and manners.

Though they are by no means ambitious of enlarging their town of Bethlehem, yet whenever there is an increase of inhabitants, they commission some of them to form a new settlement, in some other part of the country. Thus have been established two towns in Pensylvania, known by the names of Letitz and Nazareth, the former of which is built at the distance of ten miles from Lancaster, and the latter is situated at a similar distance from Bethlehem, to which it seems to approximate in its construction, though its dimensions are only half as large.

The country in the vicinage of Bethlehem possesses a fertile soil, and a fine share of cultivation ; its aspect is rendered peculiarly interesting, by a charming

succession of verdant acclivities. The climate was likewise formerly accounted salubrious, but within the last seasons the inhabitants have suffered severely from bilious and intermittent fevers; disorders which may have resulted from the mildness of the winters, and the irregular rains that have fallen of late years.

During the summer season, Bethlehem is crowded with visitors, who are led from the neighbouring towns by motives of pleasure, or curiosity. The passage from hence to Philadelphia is facilitated by the establishment of a public stage waggon, which runs between the two places twice every week.

Having gratified his curiosity at the agreeable Moravian settlement, Mr. Weld returned in the above-mentioned conveyance to Philadelphia, in order to arrange some concerns previous to his departure for New-York. The swift revolving year had now ushered in the dreary month of December; the bosom of the earth was covered with a mantle of snow; and the keen north-westerly winds had already frozen the surface of the Delaware, whose majestic stream resists the chilly influence of winter longer than any other in this part of the country.

Such was the state of the season, when our author and his companions reached the falls of the river, where travellers usually cross in their journey from Philadelphia to New-York. Here they had the mortification to find, that the ice was not yet sufficiently strong to support a carriage, though great exertions were requisite before it could be broken. They were, therefore, compelled to wait for upwards of two hours, before a passage could be opened, to convey themselves and their carriage to the opposite shore. The crossing of this part of the Delaware is generally very troublesome, even when the water is completely frozen, as the large masses of ice formed at the commencement of the frost, are drifted upon each other by the combined violence of the wind and current.

When the earth is covered with snow, a sledge is the safest and most commodious conveyance for travellers in America, as they can proceed much faster in this manner than in any vehicle on wheels, and they are likewise less exposed to any personal accident. The weather, however, is so uncertain in the middle states, that no one, who is acquainted with its mutability, will attempt to set out on a long journey in this manner, at the beginning of winter; as, notwithstanding the most confirmed appearance of a hard frost, a thaw will sometimes take place so unexpectedly, that every vestige of snow disappears in the course of a single morning. This unaccountable change was witnessed by our author, who observes, that the air was as mild in the space of forty-eight hours, as in the month of September, though so intensely cold and severe at the beginning of his journey.

After quitting the environs of New York, nothing is met with that deserves a particular description, though the soil is tolerably fruitful, and the country agreeably diversified with gentle eminences. There are none of those enchanting views, which so frequently strike the attention in other parts of the country, nor will the best of the buildings stand in competition with the small, but lovely villas, that embellish the banks of the Schuylkill, in the vicinage of Philadelphia. Long Island, however, is more interesting, as the country, on the western side, is highly romantic; the ground being frequently broken, and numerous clumps of wood affording, through their vistas, the finest view of the water, enlivened by the passage of vessels; and of the distant eminences on Staten Island.

The permanent settlers, on Long Island, are mostly of Dutch extraction, and seem to have inherited so much of the covetousness, reserve, and coldness of their ancestors, that their shyness towards a stranger is proverbial. Indeed, our author asserts, that if a

person does but ask a question relative to the country, they will examine him with the eye of suspicion, and break from him as abruptly as possible. They are, however, in general, excellent farmers, and many of them have considerable possessions, though their mode of life is penurious, mean, and wretched in the extreme. The number of inhabitants, in the island, including five thousand slaves, is computed at thirty-seven thousand individuals. The western part is most populous, on account of its proximity to the city of New-York.

The soil of the island is admirably suited to the cultivation of Indian corn and small grain, and the northern division, which is rather hilly, is usually crowned with a luxuriant produce of fruit. One of the central plains is entirely covered with pines and stunted oaks, but no grain can be raised upon it, though experiments have been made, for that purpose, in several parts of it. Its brushwood affords a fine shelter to grouse and deer, the latter of which, in consequence of some laws recently passed against the wanton destruction of their species, are beginning to increase wonderfully, notwithstanding the great numbers that are annually killed, for the sustenance of the islanders, and for the market at New-York. It is, indeed, observable, that they are now increasing in most of the settlements near New-York, where they can find a harbour among the thickets, while both these and other wild animals are decreasing every year in the Indian territories, a fact which may probably result from the impudence of the Indian hunters, who kill every animal they can meet with, alike regardless of their size or age. Owing to this mode of conduct, which they invariably pursue, in spite of all the remonstrances and entreaties of the Canadians, the beavers are so completely banished from those parts of the country, which used formerly to abound with them, that, for the last few years, the traders

have complained of an annual deficiency, of fifteen thousand skins, in those brought to Montreal.

Quitting Long Island, our author returned to the city of New-York, which he pronounces the most agreeable place in the United States, on account of the politeness and hospitality of the inhabitants, and which is usually preferred, for the same reason, by travellers of every description.

TRAVELS
THROUGH
THE UNITED STATES
OF
NORTH AMERICA,
THE
COUNTRY OF THE IROQUOIS,
AND
UPPER CANADA.

BY THE DUKE DE LA ROCHEFOUCAULT LIANCOURT

Performed in the years 1795, 96, and 97.

QUITTING. Philadelphia on the 20th of April, 1795, our noble author set out on horseback, in company with two gentlemen, on his way to Morris Town. Ridge road, through which he travelled, is described as being extremely bad, as in fact are all the public roads in the state of Pennsylvania; a circumstance which may, probably, result from the continual passage of large, heavy-laden waggons, that are appointed to bring provisions from all parts of the country, to the market of the capital.

The district of Philadelphia extends for near five miles, in a south and north direction, and towards the east, is bounded by the river Schuylkill. The soil of the land is but very indifferent, but its proximity to the city, causes it to be purchased with great avidity. It is rendered extremely cheerful, by a variety of country houses, which, though simple in their architecture, are tolerably pleasant, as most of them are

furnished with charming little gardens. Within the three last years, the land has risen in value nearly thirty-eight dollars per acre.

At the distance of two miles from the town, the intrenchments, constructed in the American war, are intersected by the Ridge road. The prospects from hence are extremely fine, and the striking contrast between the rocky banks of the Schuylkill and the adjacent fields, crowned with pasturage, or waving the luxuriant harvest to the gale, forms the most elegant and picturesque exhibition.

A slight inequality produced by some rugged pieces of the rock, in the level of the Schuylkill stream, has given the name of *falls* to that part of the water which, by running with an accelerated motion, impedes the navigation; yet they are, in reality, so far from forming any considerable fall, that at high water they are completely covered. On a small adjacent rivulet are erected several mills for paper, chocolate, mustard, tobacco, &c. which, though small buildings, tend to enliven and diversify the landscape. Above the falls are a glass-house, a button manufactory, and some large iron works. At the period of the duke's researches, none of these works were completed, but they were in great forwardness. A separate building is assigned to every different employment, and the most extensive one is intended for the residence of the workmen, who must, of necessity, be pretty numerous. The works are situated on the right side of the rivulet, and the warehouse, for the reception of the manufactures, is on the opposite bank. The rocks that occasion the falls, tend greatly to facilitate the communication across the stream.

This situation is happily chosen in point of situation, as all the necessary materials can be procured from each side of the water at the very spot where the navigation is intercepted. The cast iron is brought from the upper part of the Schuylkill; the pit coal,

from Virginia; and the sand for the glasshouse, from the banks of the Delaware.

The absence of the conductors of the manufactories defeated our traveller's intention of gaining more ample intelligence respecting this establishment. The road between Philadelphia and Roxborough abounds with granite, and is completely covered with a species of mica, that may be easily pulverized. The land is here of an inferior quality, and affords but a very scanty supply of wheat, and in fact little else is cultivated than Indian corn, oats, and rye. Day-labourers are easily procured in this district, for about four shillings a day, with their board, or five shillings and ninepence, if desired to find their own provisions.

The county rates at Roxborough are the same as in the whole Philadelphian district, namely, from five to six shillings per cent. upon all property. The other taxes have been reduced, of late, to a mere trifle. As there are seldom any paupers in the country, poor-rates are entirely unknown, and a small sum is secured in the bank for the alleviation of occasional distress. Opulent persons pay about a couple of shillings towards the repair of the highway, and a tax, of six or seven shillings on every hundred pounds a man possesses, is usually paid as a contribution towards the public service of the state, that he may enjoy his property without disturbance.

The banks of the Wissahiccon are elevated, and romantically sylvan, and the brook, meandering through the rocks and neighbouring woods, presents a mingled scene of beauty and solemnity to the eye of the spectator, and inspires the mind with pensive and interesting ideas.

Quitting Roxborough and the banks of the Schuylkill, rode forwards to Springmill, over a tract of country elegantly diversified with a fine succession of hills and valleys. The land is here crowned with the reward of the husbandman's labour, and at the time of the duke's survey, the scenery was peculiarly charm-

ing, on account of the genial season, which had enlivened the corn fields with the light dress of vegetative verdure, embellished the fruit trees with blossoms of the finest hues, and literally suffused the face of nature with the triumphant glow of beauteous renovation. The country is well inhabited, and the neat dwellings of the cultivators, embosomed in fragrant gardens, and surrounded with painted railings, give life to the prospect, and pleasure to the passenger.

Springmill is situated in a spacious valley, of excellent pasturage, bounded on one side by the river, which here again bursts upon the sight, and on the other by a steep rocky bank, feathered with trees, and forming the most exquisite contrast with the fertile plains. The prospect, both up and down the river, is very extensive, and finely diversified with green meadows and dark mountains. Springmill contains about twenty habitations, most of which are either farms or mills, and are built contiguous to each other.

The travellers quitted the Schuylkill, by Springmill, in order to take the shortest road to Norris Town. On the road between Roxborough and Norris Town, they had occasionally a fine view of the river, and a distant prospect of a chain* of hills which rise in the form of an amphitheatre.

Norris Town is the chief place in the county of Montgomery, and is situated on an eminence about a quarter of a mile from the Schuylkill, and seven miles from Philadelphia. It contains only ten houses, one of which is the sessions-house, a second is appropriated to the temporary residence of the judges, who come to the assizes; and a third is the county prison. The rest are either inns, farm-houses, shops, or the habitations of labouring men. The prospect from this town is grand and extensive. The quarter-sessions are held regularly, but the circuit courts only once in two or three years, as there are sometimes no causes to try.

* This is a branch of the valley hills, which constitute a part of the Blue Mountains.

The prison was erected soon after that of Philadelphia; but, in consequence of the penal code of Pennsylvania, it is but seldom occupied by any other person than the gaoler. At the period of our author's visit a Frenchman was confined, on suspicion of forgery, till the ensuing quarter-sessions, when he would either receive his discharge, or be sent to Philadelphia. It seems the prison-door stood open, and he might have effected his escape with the utmost facility; but, either from conscious innocence, or the dread of being taken again, he waited his trial with composure.

The soil in the vicinage of Norris Town is good, and possesses a greater share of cultivation than that in the neighbourhood of Roxborough. The system of agriculture is likewise similar, and the produce rather superior. Provisions are something cheaper than in Philadelphia, as there is no nearer market than that city. Labourers may be engaged on moderate terms.

The canal, designed to form a junction between the Schuylkill and the Delaware, begins at Norris Town. About half a mile of it is completed, and it is opened about three miles farther, where the undertaking proves extremely laborious and expensive, on account of the marble rocks that must be cut through in the passage towards the river. The bed of this canal is about three feet deep, and six yards broad; and, when finished, it will certainly prove of the most solid advantage to the inhabitants of Philadelphia.

After having taken a survey of this interesting work, as far as it was finished, the travellers proceeded to examine the quarries that afford the marble, of which most of the Philadelphian chimney-pieces, and other decorations, are formed. This marble, which is remarkably hard, and of a mingled black and white colour, is found in great abundance in the quarries which have been already opened. The quarry seen by our author is situated in the district of Plymouth, where a mill is erected on the banks of a rivulet for the purpose of sawing it. The mill itself is unworthy of a particular description, but the circumambient scenery

is highly picturesque. Many other quarries have been opened in this neighbourhood, one of which produces a marble that is entirely white.

The country, from Norris Town to Trap, is finely diversified with sylvan hills, cultivated valleys, fragrant meads, beauteous orchards, creeks, springs, and brooks of every size, and, exclusive of the roads, which are exceedingly bad, the whole tract is altogether worthy of the warmest admiration.

Trap is a village, in the largest and most opulent district in the whole county. Four different churches are established in this district. The soil is fertile, the pasturage excellent, and the provisions here produced are sent for consumption to the market of Philadelphia. The number of indigent persons resident here is rather considerable, and an annual subscription, of six hundred and forty dollars, is appropriated to their relief. Labourers are usually paid at the rate of three shillings and sixpence per day, with their board, consisting of three meals of meat, and bread of rye or Indian corn.

Having arrived at Trap, our author and his companions designed to proceed to Pottsgrove to dinner, but finding that their servant did not join them, though an hour had elapsed since he was first expected, they naturally supposed he must have met with some misfortune, and accordingly set out, in order to discover the truth.

At the distance of one mile from the village they met him, leading his horse by the bridle, but without the baggage, which had fallen off four miles farther back, and was deposited beneath the roof of a woman, who had kindly taken it in charge, while the unfortunate servant proceeded to seek his master, and to relate the nature of his accident. They now returned to the unlucky spot where the baggage had fallen, and contrived to replace it on the horse; but they had scarcely travelled two miles, when it was again ready to drop to the ground, and one of the party convinced his fellow-travellers that the poor animal was both un-

skilfully and too heavily laden. A waggon was therefore, procured, to convey the articles with greater ease and security to the inn.

Although the house where they put up was, in reality, no better than a small wretched ale-house, that had been recently opened, yet they met with very tolerable accommodations, having a plentiful breakfast of tea and coffee, and a comfortable dinner of bacon, tongue, and eggs, each of which was served up with great decency and cleanliness. The stage-coach happening to pass in its way to Reading, the baggage was sent forward by that conveyance, and the duke and his friends set out for Pottsgrove.

The description of the road is exactly similar to that between Trap and Norris Town. The soil, particularly in the neighbourhood of Pottsgrove, consists of a ferruginous earth, and the scenery is rendered extremely cheerful, by a fine variety of charming corn fields and verdant pastures.

Pottsgrove is a little market town, pleasantly situated in an extensive and highly cultivated plain. It contains about thirty well-built houses, and appertains to the district of Douglas, which forms a part of the county of Montgomery. In this neighbourhood the Schuylkill is again discovered flowing majestically between the most delightful banks. So elegant is this river, in point of view and water, that if its banks were adorned with European taste and magnificence, the Schuylkill might vie with either the Seine or the Thames.

The inn at Pottsgrove is very good; the landlord is a German, as are most of the inhabitants of this borough. The country, from hence to Reading, is described as becoming more populous and cheerful, the nearer a traveller approaches the latter town. There are several creeks that turn the wheels of iron forges, corn and saw-mills, and the situation of almost every residence is peculiarly delightful. The mountains that swell beyond the banks of the Schuylkill, and divide Reading from the other part of the country, begin to form a range, which, for some distance, bears the

name of Oley Hills, and is afterwards distinguished by the appellation of Lehi Hill. Marks of the rapid improvement of the country are here perceivable; as the old log-houses, constructed of trunks of trees laid upon each other, and filled up with clay in their interstices, have either been replaced by frame houses, sheathed with boards, or by more commodious and handsome edifices of stone or brick.

Happening to overtake the stage-coach at an inn, where the passengers stopped to breakfast, our noble author was led into a train of reflections on some of the singular customs of the country. "It would," says he, "certainly appear strange, to any native of Europe, to see the coachman partake of the same repast with his passengers, and sit at the same table; to observe the servants seat themselves while waiting at dinner or supper; and to notice the behaviour of the landlord, who talks to his customers with his hat upon his head. Yet the reverse of these singularities would appear equally ridiculous to the Americans, who found their customs on a pretended equality, which differs wide from true freedom. An innkeeper, taylor, or shoemaker, is certainly at liberty to determine whether he will wait upon other people; but if they voluntarily engage to *serve* the public, they should observe that respect which is suitable to their situation. It is, however, requisite to observe, that many innkeepers, in America, are either captains or majors, and even colonels have been repeatedly seen in the act of driving a public stage-coach.

"There is," adds our traveller, "much greater propriety in the custom that prevails in England, where tradesmen are treated with respect and urbanity, by their employers, whilst they in return observe the due decorum of their situation, without weakly sacrificing that noble principle of liberty, which every Englishman cherishes with conscious pride."

Reading, the principal town in the county of Berks, is agreeably situated on the banks of the Schuylkill, and contains about five hundred houses, the majority

which are mostly built of brick or stone. The streets are broad and regular, and the foot-paths pleasantly shaded with trees. The population is computed at two thousand five hundred individuals, most of whom are Germans by birth, and are either inn-keepers or lawyers, by profession. Many of the inhabitants in this town and the environs, are total strangers to the English language, and as all public acts and judicial proceedings are conducted in that language, it frequently happens, in the course of law-suits, that interpreters are obliged to attend, to repeat the depositions of the witnesses to the judges, in English, and to translate the summing up of the judges to the German jurymen. The administration of justice is consequently very imperfect, yet law suits are frequently brought forward at this place on account of debts, assaults, quarrels, &c. A German weekly Gazette is published at this town; the price is one dollar per year. The sale extends as far as Pittsburgh, but does not exceed eleven hundred copies. Every person here, as well as in the other parts of America, is anxious to learn the news of the day, and discusses politics according to his abilities.

Among the public buildings are to be enumerated three churches, one of which is respectively appropriated to the use of Quakers, Lutherans, and Roman Catholics, every inhabitant pays to the support of the form of worship which is most congenial to his own inclinations, though but few of the leading men, comparatively speaking, go to church at all. It seems that the women are most assiduous frequenters of public worship and public amusements. The annual income of the ministers, which is raised by subscription is about four hundred dollars. They are humane, tolerant, and religious, and live in perfect harmony with each other. Quakers, Lutherans, and Roman Catholics, intermarry without scruple, and some of the townsmen, who have a numerous family, will often suffer one or two to be baptized, leaving the remainder to chuse their religion when arrived at years of discretion.

The inhabitants of Reading, and the adjacent country, are distinguished by their excellent sentiments, and the warmth of their attachment to the federal government. A number of persons, incorporated under the name of the "Fire Society," have engaged to keep at their common expence two fire engines, with buckets, baskets, sacks, &c. in order to attend the first alarm of fire. This society, with several others of a similar nature, established in America, contributes to ease the burdens of the government, and gives a more speedy relief to the sufferers, than could possibly be afforded by a national institution.

A large house for the officers of the county, a sessions-house, and a prison, have been recently built at Reading. The taxes are very inconsiderable, except on any emergency, and even then they never take, from the most opulent, above twelve dollars per annum. A project has been formed for extending the town of Reading to the bank of the Schuylkill, which at present is about five hundred paces distant; and, in all probability, such an improvement will be made, as soon as the junction canal is finished.

The banks of the Schuylkill, near Reading, are more exquisitely beautiful than in any other part of its course. Opposite to the town is a range of hills, admirably cultivated and dotted with country houses. Farther removed are more elevated acclivities, and beyond these are the summits of the Blue Mountains, the whole combining to present the most sublime and interesting prospect to a spectator. Temperance, prudence, and industry, are happily united in the people of the town, and there are few tradesmen who cannot save sufficient in the course of a few years to purchase a plantation in the back country.

The inhabitants of this part enter into the connubial state when very young; few women remaining single after they arrive at the age of twenty years. The climate is justly pronounced salubrious, as the mortality among children is much less here than in Philadelphia;

and numerous persons are seen bearing on their heads the honours of accumulated years. Epidemical diseases seldom break out, and provisions are cheaper by one half than in the capital.

Getting Reading, set out on the journey to Lancaster, through a country that abounds with mountainous ranges of a moderate height, and cheerful valleys, clothed with excellent pasturage, and spotted with a variety of small houses. The scenery is finely diversified by a number of brooks, or creeks, that turn several mills, and are bordered with a luxuriant herbage. At the distance of four miles from Lancaster, the hills begin to decrease in height, and two miles from the town they terminate in a plain. The road, except in some places, is tolerably good.

At Ephrata, visited a little community of monks, well known in America by the name of Tunkers. Their residence, an indifferent stone building, contains several hermits, the remains of sixty, who, a few years past, formed the society. Contiguous is the nunnery of the order, containing ten or twelve secluded and antiquated females, who are all subject to the same rules. Father Miller, the dean of the society, is described as a venerable person, near eighty years of age, possessing a lively imagination, and still retaining something of that fire, which evidently sparkled in his eyes when in the vigour of life. On the travellers intimating a wish to understand the motives of the institution, and the doctrines of the order, the old man readily entered upon the subject, and *effectually* satisfied their curiosity, by a long, minute, and tedious detail of every trifling point of doctrine, and of each particle of history, however uninteresting, that concerned the Tunkers. This history like that of all other monks, is a ridiculous compound of the most gross absurdities. They are said to live with the utmost frugality, and to observe a communion of property without any distinction or supremacy. They have taken the vows of poverty and celibacy, yet there are some

of them who marry, but in that case they immediately leave the house, and retire to the country. There are likewise instances of persons quitting the house without entering the conjugal state, but these are accused of violating their vow, though no punishment is attached to the offence. Their usual dress, in winter, consists of a long gown of grey cloth; and, in summer, they wear a similar garment, made of white linen, and fastened round their waist with a leathern girdle. They permit their beards to grow, and sleep on a bench. Their doctrines are a most inconsistent medley of absurd tenets, extracted from those of the Anabaptists, Lutherans, Universalists, Jews, and Roman Catholics. The most particular articles of their belief are in fact, so egregiously ridiculous, as to induce us to pass them over in silence. The old monastic, however, obliged our travellers to attend for upwards of two hours to his idle and disgusting prattle on these subjects.

Another monk of the same order, who had resided thirteen years in the house, frankly acknowledged that the account of his venerable brother was by no means true, as the discipline of the order was less strict; that they never divided their earnings unless they chose; that they lived according to their several inclinations, and frequently regaled themselves with tea and coffee. This man, who was a printer, did not seem so enthusiastic an admirer of celibacy as Father Miller; but when asked whether many of the brethren entered into the marriage state, he readily answered, "they do; and in my opinion they act wisely, for are not women truly charming?" The visitors soon had an opportunity of convincing themselves that the gallant young monk was the most accurate in his account of the house, as they found in a room adjoining that of Father Miller, an excellent feather bed, in which, it seems, he sleeps soundly every night, though he solemnly affirmed, that he made a vow to sleep on a bench, till he slept in his grave. In the church, they found a place as highly distinguished as that of any

prior in a convent of Benedictine monks. The house in respect to its exterior appearance and furniture, is nearly similar to a Capuchin convent, displaying an ostentatious poverty in every part, by half hidden beds of down, &c. Conscious that the nunnery would only have presented an exhibition of similar follies and uncleanness, and understanding likewise that the nuns were all *elderly* ladies, the travellers resolved to pursue their journey without any farther investigation, making this general remark upon the Tunkers: "they are a good-natured sort of people, who are laughed at in the country, but who contrive to live on an estate of three hundred acres, and injure nobody."

About nine o'clock in the evening, on the 11th of May, arrived at Lancaster, the largest inland town of the American continent. It is situated at the distance of twenty miles from the Susquehannah, and half a mile from a large, but unnavigable stream, called the Conowingo. The generality of the houses are built of brick or stone, and are larger than those of Reading. The disposition of the inhabitants is generally good, and the population is estimated at near seven thousand individuals. The city is pleasantly surrounded with meadows; the houses are more numerous, and are built nearer to each other than those of Reading. broad stone pavements are generally seen in front of the habitations, and even where this is not the case the streets are at least kept clean, and decently covered with gravel. The sessions-house is a neat and well built edifice. There are likewise seven buildings appropriated to the performance of public worship. The land in the neighbourhood is tolerably fertile, each acre yielding, upon an average, fifteen bushels of wheat, and other grain in proportion.

Proceed from Lancaster to May Town, through a sylvan and romantic tract of country, bearing few traces of cultivation, except in some valleys, that are sown with Indian corn, or laid down in pasturage. Houses of stone or brick, are but occasionally seen

some distance beyond Lancaster, the people residing almost exclusively in log houses. The woods consist of hiccory, oak, chesnut, black ash, acacia, cedar, and spindle trees, with some apple and cherry trees, and Weymouth pines. The Italian poplar, though entirely useless, has been introduced into America, and is now seen to border all the streets in Philadelphia, and the roads about them, in preference to many of native growth, which might justly excite the envy of Europe. This circumstance can only be accounted for, by adverting to the partiality of human creatures for whatever it is difficult to procure.

May Town is a small place, built on a spot that is entirely destitute of water, at the distance of sixteen miles from Lancaster. The number of houses does not exceed twelve, which were erected at its first establishment. The inhabitants are Germans, and the circumjacent land is well cultivated.

From hence to Middle Town, the road is peculiarly dreary and unpleasant; six miles, however, from May Town, the magnificent Susquehannah bursts on the sight, at a spot where that river is rendered unnavigable by the rapids that proceed from the Conawango. A canal is nearly completed, which will run about half a league below these rapids, and thus enable vessels to work up and down the river, without peril or delay. A work of the highest importance to the wealth and prosperity of the country.

Proceeding towards Middle Town, the road becomes much wilder and more romantic at every step. The noble rocks feathered with trees, decline insensibly towards the Susquehannah. The banks are completely covered with timber, that has been either rooted up, broken, or felled, and the opposite shore presents a similar scene, bounded by mountains of a moderate height. The general breadth of the river is from four to six thousand yards, and abounds with considerable islets which, being of an irregular level at the surface, tend to increase the width of its bed.

Middle Town is seated on the Suatara, at the distance of half a mile from its confluence with the Susquehannah. Granaries are established at this place for the reception of all the grain produced in the country, but not consumed there. From one hundred and sixty to one hundred and eighty thousand bushels of wheat are annually purchased by the corn dealers on the spot where it grows, and are sent to the granaries at Middle Town, where it is purchased by the millers of the adjacent country, who reduce it to flour, and send it to Philadelphia. The inhabitants expect to reap great advantage from the completion of the new canal, as the flour will then be forwarded to market at Philadelphia, by water, instead of land carriage, and will consequently be attended with much less expence and trouble.

From its trade and situation, Middle Town should be the principal place in the county, but in this case an old German miller must have sacrificed three or four ground shares for public buildings, and this was altogether incompatible with his desire of *personal* profit and *pecuniary* advantage: he has totally neglected the interests of the town, and exults over the inhabitants because he is opulent, and derives a considerable profit from their purchase of his decayed stores. The travellers put up at a tolerable good inn, but on their retiring for the night, they were surprised at the intrusion of a stranger into their bed-room. This, however, it seems, is an American custom, and they were given to understand, that they might esteem themselves remarkably fortunate in not being compelled to share one of their beds with the intruder.

In consequence of the miller's avarice and neglect, and the generous exertions of the lord of the manor on which Harrisburg is erected, that town was designated the chief town of the county, by the government of Pennsylvania, though it can neither afford anchorage nor the smallest shelter, to the vessels that sail up and down the river.

Among the houses of Harrisburg, which may amount to three hundred, are many handsome and substantial buildings. Indeed, as the first establishment was made so recently as the year 1785, they were from the first of a better construction than elsewhere, and such as were not good houses have been taken down and rebuilt. A sessions house and a gaol have been erected, and the inhabitants are so anxious to procure to their town every possible advantage, that a plan is in agitation to form a secure anchorage for ships. The greater part of the inhabitants are either Germans or Hibernians, among whom are no less than thirty-eight innkeepers. There are several shops in the town, where all sorts of merchandise are vended at double or treble the price which the shopkeepers originally pay for them at Philadelphia.

The breadth of the Susquehannah, near Harrisburg, is about three quarters of a mile, and in the summer season it may frequently be forded with facility; but for several months, the navigation is rendered extremely perilous, by some rapid currents. The Pennsylvania government has offered a remuneration of eight hundred thousand dollars to any person who will undertake to clear the river of the rocks, which become very numerous at the point where the Juniata falls into the Susquehannah. No one has yet embraced the proposal, but in all probability the disadvantage will be ultimately overcome by the increasing industry and prosperity of the rulers.

From Harrisburg to Sunbury, several mountainous ranges run in parallel directions, the road occasionally winding round some of them, and leading over others. The Blue Mountains, which catch a traveller's eye in many parts of his journey, and usually attract the attention of those who peruse a description of America, are, in reality, no other than a mere ridge of high hills through which the Susquehannah has forced a passage. They seem to form one uninterrupted line, without that variety in point of elevation, which is commonly

seen in the summits of such ranges. This monotonous appearance may, however, in some measure, be attributed to the trees, with which they are entirely covered.

In the course of a long journey through the forests, our travellers saw the country in its first stage of cultivation. They found a few log houses, built at the distance of one or two miles from each other, but the greater part of them were unfinished. The general produce is Indian corn. The houses have a wretched appearance, and the clothes of the inhabitants are very mean, but the surrounding land is sufficiently fertile, to supply their immediate wants, till they enlarge their extent of cultivation; and they have the satisfaction of viewing every thing around them as their own property. Their dwellings are commonly erected in a vale, on the borders of a creek or brook.

On the 15th of May arrived at Sunbury, the chief town of the county. It is situated on the left side of the Susquehannah. It cannot stand in competition with Harrisburg, either in respect of its size or buildings, and the small plain that surrounds it is but indifferently cultivated. The prospect of Sunbury, from the mountain Mahonay, is neither grand nor interesting, as it rather resembles a camp than a town. Even the beautiful Susquehannah is here rendered peculiarly gloomy, by the abundance of pines that grow on the adjacent rocks.

On the opposite side of the river, at the extreme point of the isthmus, formed by the arm of the Susquehannah, stands Northumberland, a town which enjoys all the advantages of a pleasant situation, and, exclusive of the small number of buildings designed for the administration of justice in Sunbury, it is evidently superior to that place. The two arms of the river forming a right angle at the point of their confluence, the form of the country behind it is semicircular, and is elegantly diversified with fruitful accli-

vities and smiling valleys. It contains about one hundred ill-constructed houses, two only of which are built of stone. There is no market-place, nor any houses of accommodation that are worthy the name of inns. The travellers alighted at the best of them, yet even that was in so wretched a situation that the rain descended upon them in their beds, as well as upon their horses in the stable. The inhabitants consist chiefly of Ditchmen, besides whom there are some Germans, and a few natives. As there is no market established, either at this town or at Sunbury, such persons as have not a stock of poultry, live during the greatest part of the year upon salted meat. Cow beef was sold, at the time of our author's visit, for five-pence per pound.

Resuming the journey, our author found the road between Northumberland and Berwick much better than any he had hitherto passed. It is, however, extremely gloomy, leading generally through woods, without the least variety of prospect, except an occasional view of the river which runs parallel.

Berwick, though the chief place in the district, is represented as an inconsiderable village, consisting of about twenty ill-constructed houses. Here the travellers procured some good stabling, and excellent provender for their horses; they were also accommodated with clean beds, but were compelled to put up with a scanty repast of milk, as not even an egg could be purchased for supper. The inhabitants of this place, and of the huts seen in the course of the journey, consist of English, French, Flemish, Scotch, and German, whose apparel bespeaks extreme penury, but whose personal appearance evinces that they are well supplied with food. The number of children is, in proportion to the houses, really surprising. The situation of Berwick is tolerably pleasant, being seated on the banks of the river, and possessing a greater degree of airiness than the adjacent places. At the

distance of two miles, are the rapid currents, known by the appellation of Nescopeck, which, at low water, greatly impede the navigation of the river.

Resuming the journey on the 19th of May, the travellers proceeded for about seven miles, to the residence of a gentleman, who had lately constructed a new road, which he advised them to take in preference to the old one, assuring them that it was greatly superior. This advice was unfortunately taken, and they set out in search of the place where they were to cross the river. The ferryman was a person of about seventy years of age, and his boat was too small to contain the passengers, with their four horses and baggage. A servant was accordingly sent across first with some of the articles, and on the return of the boat the duke and his travelling companion embarked, but a mare that was with them in the boat, exposed them to the most imminent danger, by putting one of her hind legs into the stream, and pressing the boat down so much on one side, that it instantly began to fill with water. The proprietor of the animal, however, had the presence of mind to push her into the river, and by keeping hold of the bridle, arrived safely at the opposite shore. This, however, was not the only unpleasant circumstance attending our traveller's route, for on their landing they were unable to discover any beaten road. Some trees, indeed, had been cut down, apparently for the purpose of making one, and over these, with deep morasses, loose stones, and rugged rocks, they were compelled to travel for eighteen miles. The girth of the baggage-horse broke repeatedly; the unruly mare lost her saddle, and threw her rider on a steep road. She then ran away, and scattered part of her load, among which was a brace of pistols, that was never recovered. The day was wet and gloomy, the horses exhausted with fatigue, and their riders completely overpowered with hunger and vexation. Repeatedly they applied to some peasant

for a temporary refreshment, and were as repeatedly obliged to ride forward without any success. At length, however, they stopped at the house of a German, where they procured a supply of oats for their horses, and a refreshing draught of milk for themselves, with the addition of a few eggs. At the termination of their little repast, they remounted, and continued their journey, though not without some other misfortunes, to Wilksbarre, where they congratulated each other on their arrival, and endeavoured to forget, amidst the enjoyments of a cheerful fire and a comfortable meal, the complicated vexations that resulted from a lamed horse, a broken saddle, and torn apparel. Wilksbarre is the chief town of the county of Lutterne. It is, however, but a small place, consisting of one hundred wooden houses. It is built in a fertile and extensive plain, on the bank of the Susqueannah; and when the upper part of the county shall be more cultivated, it will, in all probability, become a considerable town. The population of Wilksbarre is computed at two hundred and fifty, and that of the whole county, at five thousand individuals.

Having experienced the difficulties and dangers attendant upon a deviation from the *old* roads, the travellers rejected a proposal respecting a new way, that saved twenty miles of distance, and proceeded in the beaten track, according to the instructions of the peasants who, though frequently ignorant of the name of a place that is erected within two miles of their own dwelling, can at least point out the road to the next farm-house. The road was in many places almost impassable, abounding with quarries of mill-stone, leading along the edge of a precipice; or being obstructed by a number of fallen trees. Several declivities were also rendered extremely dangerous, by a multiplicity of loose stones, and rocky fragments, scattered over them. There is not an inn on the road, but some farmers, who reside at certain distan-

ces, and are well known by name, are in the habit of accommodating travellers with oats for their horses &c.

Thirty-two miles beyond Wilksbarre, crossed the river, in a wretched ferry-boat, and arrived at the house of an Hibernian, who settled in the country about ten years ago. Here they procured some Indian corn for their horses, but neither eggs nor milk were to be had upon any terms. It was equally impossible to obtain beds, but their host furnished the duke with an old paillassé, which, together with a saddle cloth, in some measure supplied the want. The house consisted of one room on the ground-floor, and a corn-loft over it. A description which may suffice for all the neighbouring habitations.

On the 21st, they proceeded, by the village Wyandott, to Asylum, a neat establishment on the right bank of the Susquehanna. Considering its infant state, this town has already attained a great degree of population, as no less than thirty houses are occupied by families from France and St. Domingo, with some Americans. Some shops and inns have been opened for the accommodation of the public; several townships have been put into good condition, and the fields and adjacent gardens begin to flourish abundantly, under the hands of their proprietors. The town is abundantly supplied with grain and meat, at a moderate price, by the prudence and activity of certain individuals. The land at the back of the town is tolerably good, and that on the banks of the river consists of excellent meadows, producing a fine quantity of hay, and capable of great improvement. The grain which is not consumed at Asylum, is transported to Wilksbarre by water, where it finds a ready sale. All kinds of merchandise are conveyed in a similar manner to this town from Philadelphia.

A considerable quantity of land has been cleared on the creek Loyalsock. The soil is, in general, ex-

cellent, as is sufficiently demonstrated by the trees which grow there in abundance, comprising the white oak, the plane tree, the sugar-maple, the hemlock fir, and the white Virginian walnut-tree. Both seed-time and harvest commence about a fortnight later in this district than at Philadelphia. The land commonly yields from fifteen to twenty bushels of wheat, sixty bushels of maize, and three tons of hay per acre. In the vicinage of Asylum is produced a considerable quantity of flax; and maple sugar is made in great abundance, as every tree will, upon an average, yield from two to three pounds annually. A manufacture of pot-ashes has been recently established, and the inhabitants have it in contemplation to attempt the brewing of malt liquor. A mill for grinding corn and another for sawing were building on the Loyalsock, at the time of our authors visit.

After devoting twelve days to their entire satisfaction, with the friendly and hospitable inhabitants of Asylum, the travellers recommenced their journey, and proceeded through a succession of woods on the right bank of the river, till they arrived at a plantation in the village of Old Sheshequen. No place is here appropriated to the celebration of divine worship. The inhabitants assemble in private houses, and allow a preacher a small yearly salary. In the neighbouring country are two schools, kept by women, who teach needle-work and reading. These seminaries, maintained solely by a quarterly payment of five shillings from each scholar, are accounted valuable in Pennsylvania, though boys are precluded from aspiring to any thing above common reading.

On the opposite side of the river stands New Sheshequen, a neat, little place, consisting of twelve wooden houses. It is seated in the midst of an agreeable plain, honoured by the residence of the surgeon, the justice of peace, and the pastor of the adjacent country; and contains a sufficient number of shops to form a miniature likeness of a considerable town.

The road to Tioga proved tolerably good, and that town, or rather the little cluster of houses so denominated, is pleasantly situated, at the distance of two miles from the confluence of the Tioga and Susquehannah rivers. The soil is good, but neither the town nor its environs have any springs. The inhabitants are therefore compelled either to sink wells, or to fetch water from the river. The merchants resident at this place carry on a trifling trade in hemp, which they procure from the upper parts of the river, and send, by way of Middle Town to Philadelphia.

Turning from the Susquehannah, along whose banks they had travelled for nearly two hundred and fifty miles, the duke and his companions proceeded to New Town, a recent establishment on the banks of the Tioga, and the chief town in the county of that name. The number of houses may amount to fifteen, most of which are either shops or inns. The district contains twenty thousand acres of land, and the soil near the river is pronounced excellent.

The state of New-York, which borders upon that of Pennsylvania, at the distance of four miles from Tioga, levies no taxes to clear the expences attendant upon its government; property is only taxed to defray the expences of the district and county. These are raised upon the live stock of each farm, according to the ability of the farmer and the pecuniary demands of the county. Poors-rates have been established for such districts as contain any objects of charity, but there are very few of that description in the new-settled country.

On the 4th of June, arrived early in the morning at Painted Post, a little town, consisting of ten or a dozen small houses. It is, however, the chief place in the district, and receives its curious appellation from a post, hewn and painted by the Indians, the stump of which still remains entire. In the environs of the town the soil is good, where an acre will commonly fetch from fifteen to eighteen dollars. The wood

abound with apples, plums, bilberries, and rose bushes.

Proceeding through a series of forests, reached the town of Bath, but understanding that a Captain Williamson, whom they particularly wished to see, was then absent in Canandaqua, where he presided as judge at the sessions, they determined on an excursion to the small lakes, from whence they might return in three days, when he would certainly be at home. They accordingly departed without any baggage, and pursued their route through a tract of country where they only discerned six habitations, in a journey of thirty-five miles. About eight miles from Bath is Crooked Lake, which flows, with a gentle current, from north to south, between two ranges of mountains, rather distinguishable for their uniformity than their elevation. These mountains slope toward the lake, and terminate in inconsiderable hills. The woods are here extremely beautiful, and where the plain expands to the view, the country retains similar decorations, though its general aspect varies materially. Towards evening reached Friendsmill, a place containing several houses, and standing in the centre of the Friend's district, so called from being settled by the Quakers. Here the travellers procured an American supper, consisting of boiled ham and coffee, after which they all retired to repose in the same room. As there were but two beds for ten persons, the duke, and three of his fellow-travellers, occupied those accommodations, and the remainder lay down, in their clothes, upon some straw. The soil in this part is apparently very good, and there are about five hundred acres occupied by the Friends, which produce excellent crops. Wheat sells from six to seven shillings, rye five, and maize four shillings per bushel. The average price of beef is four-pence or five-pence per pound, when fresh, and ten-pence per pound when salted. A cow is usually valued at

at twenty-five or thirty dollars, and a good pair of oxen will sell for seventy dollars. Female servants are paid at the rate of five shillings per week, and day labourers receive four shillings per day, or ten dollars per month. There is but one school in the adjoining district, and that is kept by Quakers; but all children are admitted, without distinction, on their paying four shillings per quarter.

Lake Seneca, which may probably have received its name from the circumstance of its flowing into the river Seneca, which, after joining several other smaller lakes, disembogues itself into the great lake Ontario, is about forty miles in length, and from three to five in breadth. It is said to contain an abundance of excellent fish; but as the number of persons who reside on its banks is very inconsiderable, and they have generally other business than that of fishing upon their hands, a dish of fish is but rarely brought to table in this part of the country. The inhabitants of the towns are all engaged in trade or commerce, and every farmer or planter, in the country, keeps either an inn or a store; the latter of which implies a place where all kinds of commodities, intended for consumption, are sold by retail. All other occupations will, most probably, be disregarded, till the wealth and population of the country shall become more considerable.

After visiting the estates of Messrs. Robinson, Norris, and Potter, and making suitable enquiries respecting the soil, produce, and culture of the country, the travellers returned to Friendsmill, where they found Captain Williamson, and then returned to Bath without meeting with any occurrence that merits particular description.

The town of Bath is built on one of the bays formed by the Conhocton in its course, and at present consists of about twenty habitations. The inn, though always crowded with travellers, is humourously compared, by the duke, to a sparrow's nest. "One night," say

he, "five-and-twenty of us slept in six beds, in two rooms that were, in reality no other than despicable garrets, or corn lofts, pervious to the wind and rain."

Captain Williamson is represented as a worthy and benevolent man, who has already expended a considerable sum of money, and made some important exertions on behalf of the new settlers, and who appears to have the interest of his fellow-creatures entirely at heart. At the period of our author's visit, he was building a school in Bath, which he designed to endow with some hundred acres of land, and to engage personally for the tutor's maintenance, until a sufficient salary should arise from the payments of the scholars. A sessions-house, a prison, and an inn, were likewise erecting at his expence; as was also a bridge, for the express purpose of opening an uninterrupted communication with the country on the other side. The habitation of this gentleman consists of several small wooden houses, which at present make an agreeable whole, but which he intends to improve. His mode of living is simply neat and good. During four days that our travellers enjoyed his amiable company, they experienced all the blessings attendant upon plenty and good humour, without any circumstance of fatiguing pomp or reprehensible luxury.

Quitting the captain's pleasant and hospitable dwelling, resumed their journey, and proceeded, through several little settlements, to Canandaqua, the principal town of the county of Ontario. It is situated on the bank of a lake, whose aspect is delightful, and which bears the name of the town. The climate is by no means healthy, as, notwithstanding its elevated situation, Canandaqua is much infested with the ague. The houses amounting to about forty, exhibit a cheerful appearance, consisting chiefly of joiners' work, and being prettily painted; some few of them are ornamented with small courts, inclosed with neat railings. Here are two inns, and several shops, where many articles are exposed to sale, and others are fa-

bricated. The population, however, is but small, and there is a great deficiency of labourers in these new settlements. The district contains about fifty thousand acres of land, which are said to yield a sufficient quantity of wheat for the consumption of the inhabitants. It seems that our noble author had pleased himself with the expectation of finding a good inn at Canandaqua, but, on his putting up, he found himself sadly disappointed, and his mortification was not a little increased, when himself and his companions were conducted to a *corn loft*, that was already occupied by ten or a dozen other men. Refreshing sleep, however, closed his eyes, and poured its salubrious balm on his mind.

From Canandaqua, the whole route for a considerable distance is embellished with beautiful woods, several parts of the forests have, however, been burnt down by the Indians, who have been in possession of the country from time immemorial. Indian camps, or rather places where troops of Indian hunters, or travellers, had passed the night, were frequently seen by our author, who observes that their tents were nothing more than four posts driven into the earth, and overlaid with bark.

In the course of a twelve mile excursion to the flats, they ascend two eminences, called Squawhill and Montmorris, on each of which is an Indian village, consisting of a few log houses, roughly constructed, and overlaid with bark. The interior of one of these habitations exhibits an unfloored apartment, having a hearth in the middle, and an aperture in the roof for the egress of the smoke. On the sides are the cabins, or sleeping places, simply consisting of shelves, covered with deer skins. The stores comprising deer's flesh and Indian corn, are thrown carelessly together in one corner. Two or three families usually inhabit one of these wretched huts.

Among the Indian tribes, including the six nations, commonly known by the name of the Iroquois, all la-

horious services are performed exclusively by the women, while the men amuse themselves with hunting or fishing, or devote their time to the enjoyment of their whisky and tobacco. On the Genesee river, at the distance of five miles from the afore mentioned eminences, there is a village of Oneida Indians, who are less slothful than the others, and are worthy of applause for their expertness and ingenuity. It is but justice to observe, that the generality of the Indians are mild and peaceable, kindly officious in administering to the little wants of Europeans, and, upon the whole, excellent neighbours.

Passed through Williamsburgh, a village seated on the point where Canaseraga creek falls into the river Genesee. The village itself contained no more than twelve houses, but the habitations in the adjacent country are said to be tolerably numerous.

Proceeding through a long succession of woods, reach Canawaga, a small town, situated on the river Genesee, called by the Indians Cashousiagon. There are three falls in this river at the distance of a quarter of a mile from each other; the height of the first is one hundred, that of the second thirty, and that of the third seventy feet. They are all two hundred and fifty feet broad. Their appearance is said to be peculiar grand and interesting; but as one of the party was anxious to hasten to Niagara, the Duke sacrificed his wishes respecting the falls of the Genesee, and consented to resume his journey, under the direction of a Canadian, who was engaged for that purpose.

At a small village of Seneca Indians, situated at the distance of one mile and a half from Canawaga, the travellers met with a handsome young man, who had visited them at their lodgings, on the preceding evening, and who now, with several other of his countrymen, expressed a strong attachment to the strangers, as Frenchmen, and members of a nation which they said was peculiarly dear to them. These compliments procured the Indians a liberal portion of rum, when the young man, who

swallowed that liquor with great avidity, was seized with occasional fits of madness, that would in all probability, have proved fatal, either to himself or those around him, if it had not been for the careful attendance of a young Indian woman, who, partly by caresses and partly by menaces, drew him from the inn, caused his hands to be bound by his comrades, who were less intoxicated, and in that state to be carried to the brink of the river, where she renewed her attentions and tender assiduities, till she had calmed his violence, though his senses were not yet restored. The head and face of the young man were then washed with cold water, and his body rubbed by his companions, till at length he recovered sufficient strength to stand. A boat was waiting to convey him to the opposite shore, but he suddenly eluded the grasp of his comrades, and threw himself headlong into the river. The indefatigable maiden sprang hastily into the boat, rowed up to her unfortunate charge, and taking him by the hand, endeavoured to draw him from the water; but, instead of accepting her friendly aid, he madly dived beneath the little vessel, and emerged from the surface of the stream in a different place. His kind protectress still followed him, calling on him in the most endearing manner, and kept her eyes intently fixed upon him in all his perilous positions. At length she caught hold of him again, and happily retained her hold till she had placed him in safety. This interesting scene lasted for near two hours, during which time the travellers were successively inspired with emotions of surprise, admiration, and esteem, whilst regarding the anxiety, vigilance, and affection of the young woman, who proved to be the sister of the inebriated Indian. The display of her magnanimity, artlessness, and unaffected love, served to impress on our author's mind, in deepened characters, an idea which he had formerly conceived of the great superiority of women over the other sex, in every thing relating to affections. He justly asserts, that no one has ever experienced half the delights or

charms of friendship, who has never been blest with a *female* friend. It is true, indeed, that some men are capable of making the greatest sacrifices, and rendering the most important services on the score of friendship; but we must also allow, that while a woman is capable of equal attachment and sacrifices, she possesses the charming art of brightening and embellishing the saddest moments of our life, by constant care, unwearied assiduities, and matchless equanimity. She can sympathize in the afflictions of her friend, divine all his projects, raise his dejected spirits, pour the balm of consolation on his wounded sensibility, and ultimately reconcile him to himself. When this great work is achieved, she can accommodate the language of wholesome advice to the state of the sufferer, and inspire a boundless confidence within his breast, without causing one painful exertion. She bids defiance to every obstacle, contemns every accident as unworthy of her lamentation, and resolves that even absence itself shall be no discouragement to her well-tryed and laudable sentiments of friendship. "In short," says our author, "female friendship is the sweetest charm and comfort of life, and when we are deprived of it by misfortune, the bare remembrance of it will still afford us some intervals of refined pleasure."

After a ride of twelve hours, through an uninterrupted succession of forests, that afforded but little matter either for remark or speculation, arrived at a plain, called Big Plain, situated at the distance of thirty eight miles from the Canawaga. Here they passed the night; and next morning breakfasted at Buttermilk Fall. The ensuing evening was passed in the vicinity of a brook, where they were greatly annoyed by a combined swarm of marangouins, mosquitoes, wasps, and gnats, whose numbers were so great as to preclude the hope of destroying them, and whose stings were so pungent, that even gauze veils were rendered entirely useless. The duke affirms, that no person could possibly conceive a just idea of

their sufferings in this situation, who had not experienced the same personally.

Passing Tonowanté, a small place, consisting of fifteen wigwams, built on an irriguous soil, proceeded over the most execrable roads to the village of Buffalo, the chief residence of the Seneca Indians. It is situated on a fertile plain, and contains about forty habitations. Here our travellers saw the Indians cutting the grass with their knives. Some families were observed to keep cows, and others horses and oxen. These however, with all other articles of traffic, are regarded as the sole property of the women, who perform all the various parts of domestic, pastoral, and agricultural labour. The men profess to condemn all property, exclusive of their gun, tomahawk, and the scalps of their enemies, which usually decorate their habitations.

The dignity of a chieftain, though sometimes obtained by election, is generally hereditary among the Indians; this right of succession is carefully preserved by wives of the chiefs in their families; yet these Indian queens may frequently be seen with their spades, in the most laborious acts of cultivation. A small field of maize is usually adequate to the wants of a family, but at other times it is found necessary to plant a similar tract with potatoes.

Our author having purchased some trifling articles at Philadelphia, with an intention to distribute them among the Indians, remunerated the inhabitants of this village so handsomely for their hospitable attentions, that they seemed to receive them with greater astonishment than pleasure. This liberality was, however, evidently agreeable to the young women, some of whom were equally distinguished by a pleasing assemblage of features, and a certain degree of modesty, which rendered them peculiar amiable in the eyes of their visitors.

The Indians are represented as being strongly attached to their children, by the soft ties of affection. Infants are usually suspended in a basket fastened to the upper part of the room, and thus rocked. When the mothers are obliged to go out to work, or on a

Journey the babes are placed in portable cradles, and carried with them by means of a strap, that reaches round the forehead. In this manner the Indians carry all their burdens.

Few of these unenlightened people attain longevity, as, when they begin to grow old and infirm, they are strangled by their children ; who consider this outrage against nature, as an act of duteous affection towards their parents, whom they thus exonerate from the misery attendant upon a state of increasing debility ; yet our author affirms, that *old* persons are so highly venerated, that *age* and *wisdom*, in the Indian language are synonymous terms.

Hospitality is practised by the Indians, as a sacred duty, which it would be highly criminal to violate ; and revenge is accounted equally sacred. A robber, if detected, is obliged to make ample restitution, and in cases of particular consequence, a necromancer is consulted, who usually adjudges the thief to die. Homicide is atoned for, by a pecuniary acknowledgement ; or, if the offender is unable to raise the stipulated ransom, he is delivered up to the revenge of the relations of the deceased. Manslaughter is frequently perpetrated by the victims of inebriety ; but wilful, deliberate murder seldom swells the catalogue of an Indian's crimes. It is here proper to remark, that the indulgences alluded to, respecting robbery and manslaughter, do not prevail in all the Indian nations ; but, on the contrary, such of the Indians as occupy lands near the lakes, in the dominions of the United States, and of Canada, are individually exposed to capital punishments for those crimes. As soon as a man is known to have embrued his hands in the blood of his fellow-creature, he is liable to death, from the first person who chuses to become his executioner ; and it frequently happens, that the criminal surrenders himself up, without hesitation, to the avenging stroke of justice.

As the Indians have no conception of literature, and

are yet anxious to transmit their famous exploits to posterity, they effect their purpose by carving certain figures on the bark of trees, which are perfectly intelligible to themselves and their children, as long as they are spared by the destroying tooth of time, or the woodman's hatchet.

Marriage is, generally speaking, but a transitory union, and the customs with respect to it are various, as the children of some tribes are given in marriage by their parents, while others are left to act entirely according to their own inclinations. Among some, polygamy is allowed, with others it is not. Female infidelity gives not the least uneasiness to the member of one tribe, while the husband, who supposes himself injured in another, madly rushes on self-destruction, through the violence of his feelings. Divorces frequently occur, in which case the children remain with the repudiated wife, who is likewise permitted to retain all her property.

A figurative language is always adopted in their conferences; as, for instance, if they wish to describe the restoration of peace between two nations, they speak to the following purport: "We are making a road through the forest, five hundred miles in length; we are tearing up every root and branch that obstructs our progress; we are clearing the path of rocks, stones, and trees; we are removing the hills; covering it with sand; and making it so light that all nations can see each other with facility." All their dealings are conducted with great coolness, yet they frequently grow warm in declamation, and change their ordinary method of speaking to a kind of recitative. The auditors, in the mean time, smoke their pipes in profound silence, and, when the orator has concluded, he sits down among them, and regales himself in a similar manner. The length of their speeches depends entirely upon their own inclination, no one ever presuming to interrupt them, as such an action would be deemed grossly insolent.

When one nation, after mature deliberation, resolves to commence hostilities against another, they do not make an open declaration of war, but endeavour to wreak their vengeance upon the enemy whenever an opportunity offers, and spread desolation around them wherever they go. There are, however, some places considered as sacred, where all hostilities are suspended, and where the most vindictive enemies will meet, without attempting to injure either party; such is the certain spot on the bank of the Missouri river, where a species of stone is found, which, when pulverized, is used for making pipes. There are other places equally regarded as inviolable, and it has never happened that they have been defiled with slaughter.

Peace cannot be concluded but through the mediation of a neutral tribe. When the words of peace have been proclaimed, the ambassadors of the hostile nations meet, and report the proposals to the different councils of their countrymen. The chieftains then assemble, smoke the calumet of peace, make a formal exchange of wampum belts, and thus definitively conclude their pacific treaty.

Such of the Indians as wish to impress a traveller with an idea of their hospitality, cause him to smoke the tomahawk, in the same manner as they smoke the calumet with their former enemies, at the cessation of hostilities. Their tobacco is extremely pleasant, and rendered peculiarly mild, by an admixture of the bruised leaves of several odoriferous plants.

From Buffalo village, the travellers proceeded to a small assemblage of houses, at the distance of about two furlongs from Lake Erie. The road, leading thither, is shaded with the most beautiful pines and beech trees; but the country is full of stagnant waters, and abounds with unwholesome morasses. The little settlement alluded to is separated from the road by a muddy creek, where horsemen usually alight, and make their steeds swim across, while themselves are ferried over in a boat. On their arrival at the inn, our author and his companions found that the house

was equally destitute of furniture, provisions, and candles. A scanty portion of milk was, however, procured from the neighbours, and, after much difficulty, some rice and candles were obtained from the opposite shore. Fatigue and hunger, however, had so completely overpowered the travellers, that they ate their little pittance without a murmur, and having wrapped themselves in their cloaks, slept contentedly on the floor.

Next morning they hastened to the place where they were to cross the river, and, after contemplating the vast extent of the lake with admiration, they embarked in a hired boat, and quitted the territory of the United States.

On the Canadian shore of the lake, about two miles from the ferry, stands a rough assemblage of houses, distinguished by the name of Fort Erie, though it has neither a rampart, a covered way, nor any other work of fortification. The buildings, which are all block-houses are occupied by a commissary of provision, with officers, soldiers, &c. Without the precincts of the fort, are four other buildings constructed in a similar manner, and inhabited by workmen. There is also a large store-house, belonging to the Britannic majesty. The duty of the soldiers who form the garrison of Fort Erie, consists in standing sentries, and in serving occasionally on board the vessels which belong to government. The greatest part of the ammunition and provision is sent from England, and brought hither across the lakes. The navigation on the river Niagara terminates about seven miles above Lake Ontario. A land conveyance then continues to Chipeway, nine miles distant, whence boats and other small vessels proceed safely to Fort Erie.

A garden is appropriated to the use of the soldiers at Fort Erie, where such vegetables are raised as could not otherwise be procured. The daily allowance, consisting of one pound of flour, one pound of salt pork, a small portion of butter, and four ounces of rice, is probably purchased at a high rate by

the government; but it is delivered out to each individual at the rate of two pence halfpenny, which, when deducted, reduces their pay to three pence halfpenny per day. At the end of Lake Erie, on the strait which divides it from Lake St. Clair, stands Fort Détroit, said to have been erected in the year 1740. It contains about three hundred families most of whom are of French extraction. This place is in a flourishing condition. Having remained a short time at Fort Erie, the travellers embarked for Chippaway, in a vessel belonging to government; and, as they approached the grand cataract of Niagara, they formed different ideas of the interesting scene, which constituted one of the principal objects of their journey. The weather being unfavourable, precluded them from enjoying this magnificent spectacle at any considerable distance, but the rapidity of the stream soon carried them to Chippaway, whence they proceeded with the utmost impatience, to the Falls, which are but one mile and a half distant, in a straight direction; but the banks of the rivers form so many flexures, that the distance by the road is exactly doubled.

The river which gradually expands itself in its course between Fort Erie and Chippaway, is at the latter place more than three miles wide; but it is again suddenly contracted, by which means, together with the declivity of its rocky bed, the rapidity of the stream is greatly augmented. To this point the country is flat and even, but here the river is bounded on either side by a range of white rocks, which constitute a branch of the Allegany Mountains, and is descriptively styled, "the back-bone of the United States." The river now branches into two arms, one of which flows along the bank formed by the rocks on the right; and the other, which is the greater, being separated by an island, sweeps through a basin of stone, which it fills with much noise and foam. At length, meeting with fresh obstructions from the

rocks, it alters its course with increased violence and rushes, together with the right arm, down a perpendicular ledge of rocks, whose height estimated at one hundred and sixty feet. These are nearly half concave, being, in all probability, worn out by the surprising and incessant impetuosity of the waters. The astonishing body of water, thus precipitated from the ledge, is replaced by the lakes Erie, St. Clair, Michigan, Huron, and Superior; and by the numerous rivers which empty themselves into these lakes. The water of the cataracts descends perpendicularly on the rocks. Its colour is occasionally a dark green, and sometimes foaming, brilliant white, displaying a thousand elegant variegations, according to the state of the atmosphere, the height of the sun or the force of the wind. The spray resulting from the falls frequently towers above the height, and literally mingles with the clouds, whilst the remainder, broken in its descent by fragments of rocks, is in continual agitation, and casts on shore a variety of articles, as logs of timber, boats, and whole trees, that have been swept along in the course of the river. The noise, irregularity, and rapid descent of the stream continue about eight miles farther, and the river is not sufficiently calm to admit of navigation, till it reaches Queenstown, on the west side of the straits of Niagara, and nine miles distant from the Falls.

The descent to the cataract is equally perilous and unpleasant, consisting exclusively of perpendicular steps, hewn out of rocks and trees, which have in great measure yielded to decay. Every object seems adapted to strike dismay into the heart of a traveller who attempts the passage, but so prevailing is curiosity, that men will hazard almost any danger rather than leave so interesting a spot without investigation. Our author readily acknowledges, that he ventured in such a manner at this spot, for the gratification of his

curiosity, as he should have deemed highly imprudent, if the reward had been a splendid fortune.

Having reached the foot of the stupendous cataract, at the expence of much fatigue, and many severe bruises, he contemplated, with unspeakable admiration, a sort of whirlpool, the spray of which completely wetted his clothes, though he stood at some considerable distance. The basin itself is entirely hidden by the columns of foam that rise from the cataract, and mingle again with the descending stream. The noise is more tremendous than in any other part. A person may here walk several paces, on detached pieces of rock, that lie between the vast descent of water and the rock, over which it is precipitated; but its motion and density intercept the free access of air materially, that it would be impossible to continue long in this situation, without being suffocated.

It would be a fruitless exertion for any one to attempt a *just description* of these falls, whose wonderful reality puts to flight the most sublime ideas of anticipating fancy, and overpowers the soul of an intelligent spectator, with such enthusiastic feelings as can never be rightly conceived by those who have not, on some occasion, contemplated a similar scene. These sensations were too lively in the breast of the duke, to be weakened by an unpleasant journey back to the fort, and it was not till he arrived at the house, where he had agreed to dine, that his thoughts were sufficiently at liberty to advert to his bruises, weariness, or hunger.

Chippaway was formerly the chief residence of some Indians, who now inhabit the borders of Virginia. The present village consists of a tolerable inn, and a small number of private houses. There are also, beside the barracks, several store-houses, some of which appertain to merchants, and others to the crown. The air is rendered insalubrious by the stagnant water of the creek, and hence result those endemic fevers which annually afflict the inhabitants.

Though the ensuing morning proved extremely rainy, the travellers resolved to indulge themselves with another view of the Falls, and accordingly proceeded to a place called Table Rock, where they stood with perfect safety, in the midst of the river's bed and almost in the water: here also they enjoyed an uninterrupted prospect of the foaming water dashing over the rapids of the awful fall, and of the tremendous whirlpool which engulfs it. "If," says our author, "you would see this wonder of nature but from *one* spot, that spot should be the Table Rock; but it ought to be contemplated from all sides, as your astonishment will then constantly rise, and you will behold and admire in profound silence."

At the commencement of a thaw, enormous flakes of ice rush down the cataracts, without being entirely dashed to pieces in their descent, and are frequently piled up in considerable masses to half its height.

Some mills have been constructed in the large basin formed by the left branch of the river, at the distance of one mile above the Falls. Two of these are for corn, and two for the purpose of sawing. The most distant of them is extremely remarkable on this account, viz. the logs are cut into planks; thrown into the Chippaway creek; and conveyed, by means of a small lock, into a canal, that is formed within the bed of the river, by a double row of logs fastened together, and floating on the stream. These are secured by other large floating barks, which may be said to form the basis of this artificial canal. The water here retains the strength of the current, and carries the logs to the lower part of the mill, where they are lifted upon the jack, by the same machinery that moves the saws, and are then reduced to boards. The power of the water is really surprising, but the present wants of the country do not require that more than two saws should be employed at once in this mill. It is, however, so ingeniously and judiciously constructed, as to admit of a great number of courses, whenever there shall be an increased consumption of timber.

The corn mills are built on a similar principle. The miller's dues for grinding are paid by the legislative power in Upper Canada, at one twelfth; and for sawing timber, the dues amount to a moiety of the wood sawed.

An iron mine has been recently discovered in the vicinity of Chippaway creek, in consequence of which a company has been formed for the purpose of working it, and erecting an iron forge in the neighbourhood, but they are not reduce their plan to execution, without the permission of government. A sulphureous spring has likewise been found at a few yards distance from the banks of the river. This was soon filled up by the earth that tumbled from its verge, but it has lately been seen again in the canal, which conveys the timber to the mill. Its water is prevented from mingling with that of the river, by a stone laid over the spring. On the approach of fire, the steam or vapour kindles, and assuming the colour of burning spirit of wine, burns down to the bottom. A considerable time will, in all probability, elapse before it will be ascertained whether the spring possesses any medicinal qualities.

From Chippaway to New-York, the land along the road is apparently good, and is frequently spotted with houses, which, though constructed exclusively of logs, are built in a better style, and more distinguished for their cleanliness, than in most parts of the United States. The grants of land, made by government in this country, are mostly of a recent date; and the greater part of the settlements have only been established about four years. The winter only continues from the middle of December to the commencement of April.

Our author's stay at Niagara being protracted beyond his first intention, he employed himself during that time in procuring, and committing to paper, the most interesting particulars relative to the country, which we cheerfully epitomize, for the instruction or amusement of our readers.

The British possessions in North America are divided into Upper and Lower Canada. New Brunswick, and

Nova Scotia. The two first, however, of these provinces, are governed by the new constitution, while the others retain their former mode of government. About one hundred miles above Montreal, is the boundary between Upper and Lower Canada, the former of which greatly exceeds the other in extent, as the western limit being undefined, it includes all the countries extending to the Pacific Ocean, and is bounded on the north also by unknown countries. The population of Upper Canada is estimated at thirty thousand, and that of Lower Canada at one hundred and forty thousand individuals.

Yet, notwithstanding the vast extent of Canada, it is asserted, that it does not yield a sufficient supply of corn for the consumption of the inhabitants; the soldiers are supplied with flour from England, and with salt provisions from Ireland. The present governor, however, boldly affirms, that Upper Canada is not only capable of supplying its inhabitants, but of becoming a granary for Great Britain, and of creating an important trade by the exchange of corn for other commodities. He seems resolved to rouse the people to activity in agricultural pursuits, and seems thoroughly convinced that Lower Canada will imitate the example, and shake off her present indolence and supineness.

The principal settlement has been already mentioned, as that of Detroit, which contains none but French families, and is chiefly situated on a tract of land that is to be ceded to the Americans. The other settlements are, a considerable colony, that coats the river from Fort Erie to Newark; some plantations on the creeks, which run into Lake Ontario; the beginning of a settlement in York; and that of Kingston, which skirts the river St. Lawrence to the limits of Lower Canada.

Upper Canada is exempt from all taxes, except a duty on wine, and another for tavern licenses. The whole amount of the public revenue is nine hundred pounds sterling; out of this are paid the salaries of

the secretaries and the speaker of the house of representatives; the remainder is applied to the discharge of such expenses as are required, by local circumstances, for the maintenance and service of society.

The quarter-sessions are held regularly in every district; and four sessions are held annually by the justices of the high court of judicature, in the town where the governor resides. They also go on circuits, in the different districts, once a year. Judges for the districts sit at shorter intervals, to determine all petty causes; and the jurisdiction exercised by the justices of peace is much the same as in the mother country.

Appeals may be made from the decision of the high-court of judicature, to a tribunal, composed of the governor and two members of the executive council. The governor also forms, with the concurrence of an assistant, a court of chancery, for the adjustment of causes relative to orphans, wills, intestate heirs, &c.

The division of the province into counties, is purely military, relating entirely to the enlisting, completing, and assembling of the militia. Every male inhabitant is accounted a militia-man, from the age of sixteen to sixty. If he does not enlist at the usual time, he is compelled to pay a fine of four dollars; and both commissioned officers and subalterns are fined, if they neglect to join their regiments when the militia are assembled. In time of peace, the quakers, tunkers, and baptists, pay twenty shillings a year, and during war, five pounds sterling, for an exemption from military service. A portion of these fines and ransoms is taken, to pay the adjutant-general of the militia, and the remainder is disposed of according to the discretion of the governor.

Every expence attendant on the civil and military administration of Upper and Lower Canada is paid by England. The sum total, including the money given to the Indians, amounts, for Upper Canada, to the sum of one hundred thousand pounds; about sixty thousand pounds are appropriated to the Indians,

including the pay of the principal and under agents, interpreters, &c. This sum deducted, all the other expences occasioned by the Indians, consists in presents, as muskets, tomahawks, ammunition, knives, mirrors, blankets, rings, hats, buckles, and rum, the latter of which is the most considerable.

During our author's residence in this country he had an opportunity of seeing some of the Indians of the Toscarora nation, who came on a congratulatory visit to the governor. They are represented as being covered with rags of every description, painted in the strangest manner, and decorated with a profusion of horse-hair and feather ornaments. Some were dressed in European habits, others had fixed laced hats upon their heads; and others wore no other covering than was required by decency, but these were painted from head to foot. "It is," says our traveller, "in the manner of painting themselves, that their genius is particularly displayed. They generally prefer the harshest colours, and contrast them with the utmost absurdity, painting one leg white, the other green, or black; the body yellow or brown; the eyes of different colours; and the face full of black or red spots. In their ears and noses they wear rings of the most varied forms and colours, and each individual is furnished with a small looking-glass, which he frequently consults, with as much pride and anxiety as the most finished coquette." Their most elegant garment is a white shirt, with long sleeves, worn over their customary apparel; many of them are adorned with chains and silver bracelets, and they always exhibit as many silver buckles as their circumstances will permit. These poor people, since their acquaintances with the colonists, have been so unhappily addicted to an immoderate use of rum, that their strength has been gradually enervated, their lives shortened, and the children of recent marriages observed to be weak and unhealthy.

Directly opposite to the fort, on the other side of the river, stands the town of Newark, consisting of

about one hundred well-constructed and handsome houses ; one of them, in particular, attracted our author's notice, who observes, that notwithstanding it consists entirely of joiner's work, it really possesses a considerable share of elegance. The court, yard, and garden, are surrounded with handsome painted railings ; the house itself is embellished in the best style ; and the garden is kept in excellent order. The present proprietor, who is a lieutenant-colonel in the fifth regiment, procures labourers from his regiment, at the rate of ninepence per day for each man. By this method, he is clearing an estate of five thousand acres ; which have been granted him, and thirty-nine, which belong to the king, have been assigned him by the governor, till he shall be necessitated to demand them again.

On the right bank of the river, opposite Newark, stands Fort Niagara, which has been recently strengthened with some new works, for its protection on the side of the lake and the river. It was originally constructed three miles nearer the Falls, but was afterwards transferred to the spot where it stands at present. All the buildings, within the precincts of the fort, are built of stone ; and, though it could not be expected to withstand a regular attack for any length of time, yet the besiegers would indisputably capture it at the expence of a heavy loss. The garrison consists of thirty artillerymen and eight companies of the fifth regiment.

The taste for political and other intelligence is less prevalent in Upper Canada than in the United States. One weekly newspaper only is printed at Newark, and, were it not for the support afforded by government, the sale of the papers would not refund the proprietor for one fourth of his expence. The newspaper press is occasionally employed in printing the orders and notices issued by the governor, and the several acts of the legislature.

The established religion is the Episcopal, and a seventh part of the lands is appropriated to the main-

tenance of the clergy. In Detroit, however, there are great a number of Roman Catholics, and several families of quakers, tinkers, and baptists are scattered through the province.

Among a variety of excursions taken by our author, in the environs of Naryhall, was one that led him to one of the Tuscarora villages. Its appearance was wretched and dirty in the extreme, but the inhabitants were painted and dressed in their best manner, expecting a visit from the governor. On his arrival he entered a booth, covered with open branches, before the door of the chieftain's hut, on which the English colours were hoisted; the Indians seated themselves, with their pipes, on semicircular benches; the young men either sat at the end, or stood leaning upon the rails, while our traveller and his friends occupied the centre of the semicircle, and the women and children were kept at a distance. The governor now addressed the Indians, through the medium of an interpreter, warning them to beware of the Americans, and exhorting them to repose implicitly on the strength and benevolence of their good father, meaning the king of England. He likewise disclaimed all particular negotiations with the Senecas, who, by a recent visit, had given some cause of uneasiness to the Tuscaroras, and concluded with such compliments and assurances as he deemed most congenial with their fears and their vanity. His harangue, however, was heard, without calling forth any particular symptoms of satisfaction on the part of the Indians, who, either from habit or a studied dissimulation, always conceal their real impressions with the utmost care upon such an occasion.

Returning in the governor's boat to Naryhall, our author continued there till the 10th of July, when he embarked at Kingston, in one of the cutters, which compose the naval force on the lake. The wind proved tolerably favourable, and after a pleasant passage of forty eight-hours, they arrived at Quenty bay, which stretches fifty miles into the country, and

hose banks are said to be cultivated for a considerable distance. The country in this part assumes a cheerful aspect, the variegated verdure of the corn-fields enriches the prospect attracts the eye, and delights the mind ; and the habitations are built nearer to each other than in any of the recent settlements already described as appertaining to Upper Canada. In the back ground is the city of Kingston, seated on a bay of the same name, and containing about one hundred and thirty houses. In the immediate vicinity of the city the ground rises gradually, and seems to form an amph'theatre of cleared lands, though they have not yet received the benefits of cultivation. All the houses stand on the northern bank of the bay, and are all nearly uniform in appearance, except a stone building, called the barracks, which is surrounded with palisadoes, and distinguished by the elevation of the British flag. On the opposite bank are the buildings belonging to the naval force, the wharfs, and the dwelling houses of such as belong to that department. The travellers landed at Port Royal, which is appropriated exclusively to the vessels of his Britannic majesty ; a separate harbour and road being used by the merchantmen.

The town of Kingston, which is at present the most considerable place in the middle district of Upper Canada, is certainly inferior to Newark, though it may possess rather more buildings than that town. Most of the habitations are either log-houses, or ill-constructed and unsightly dwellings of joiner's work. No court-house, prison, or town-hall, has yet been erected ; and even the few houses which are occupied by merchants of the greatest note, are rough and tasteless structures.

The adjacent district yields a sufficiency of corn for the consumption of the inhabitants, and about three or four thousand bushels annually, which are conveyed down the river to the merchants, who purchase it on account of the government. Large quantities of peas are sometimes sent to the other parts of Canada ; and

in the course of the year preceding that of our author's visit, one thousand barrels of salt pork were sent to Quebec, at the rate of eighteen dollars per barrel.

The progress of clearing the woodlands is the same in the neighbourhood of Kingston as in all other parts of America. The cleared ground is harrowed two, three, or four years successively, during which time it is sown with wheat. It is then ploughed, and either oats or peas are sown; these are again succeeded by wheat, and thus the husbandman proceeds according to the common routine. In this state the land will generally produce from twenty to thirty bushels per acre. The climate is admirably suited to the imprudent or covetous farmers, as they incur no risk if their grain be not speedily housed. The sky is seldom entirely overcast. It never is known to rain but during thunder storms, which are of no long continuance; and it is but very rarely that a day passes, without the earth being cheered by the prolific beams of the sun.

Though the cattle are not remarkably fine, they are extremely numerous, and generally free from all contagious distempers. The best oxen are procured, at the rate of eighty dollars a yoke, from Connecticut. Cows may be procured, either from the state of New York or Canada; the former cost about twenty, and the latter fifteen dollars per head. In the summer season, the cattle are permitted to range in the woods, but during the six months of winter they are fed with dry fodder, consisting of the straw of rye, wheat, or peas, and hay. The meadows will commonly yield about four thousand pounds of hay per acre, but no other crop. Cheese and butter are only made in such quantities as are deemed adequate to the consumption of the farmers and their families, as there is no ready market for its disposal. Sheep are here seen in great numbers. They are usually purchased at the state of New-York, or Lower Canada, and cost three dollars a head.

As there is no regular market at Kingston, the in-

abitants are obliged to provide themselves with fresh provisions in the best manner they are able ; sometimes, however, they cannot be procured upon any terms. Fire-wood is brought in sledges, during the winter, from the banks of the river and the adjacent lands, and is sold at one dollar a cord.

Some schools are established in the district, but their number is very inconsiderable. The children are instructed in reading and writing, for one dollar a month. One of the masters taught Latin, but he has quitted his situation, without being succeeded by a person of equal erudition. The district contains no paupers : poor rates are, therefore, consequently unknown to the inhabitants.

The nearest regular Indian habitations belong to the Irohawks, and are situated at the distance of forty miles from Kingston. There are also some villages of the Mississagias at a similar distance. Some itinerant tribes of this nation are incessantly wandering over the banks of the lake ; passing a few nights in one place, and a few in another ; crossing the river on the limits of the United States ; and stopping occasionally on the islands. Fishing and hunting compose their sole employments. Their persons are extremely filthy, and their aspect stupid. They are described as a pillaging, wicked race ; and are all addicted to inebriety, without excepting either the women or children. Their conical huts are simply constructed of a few light props, and covered with the bark of soft birch.

Finding it impossible to procure a passport for Lower Canada, our traveller and his companions were accommodated with a large, and proceeded, with all possible dispatch, to Oswego, the only settlement on the banks of the lake, between Kingston and Niagara, excepting Great Sodus, which has been recently established, and will, in all probability, be crowned with prosperity. The fort is much dilapidated, but

one of the fortifications, which is kept in tolerable repair, might serve as a citadel, in case of an attack, to defend the other works. The garrison consists of two officers and thirty men, under whose protection a customhouse officer searches every vessel that passes up and down the river. The gardens in the vicinage of the fort are numerous and beautiful. Both the lake and the river afford an abundant supply of fish, and the chase is always productive of plenty of game. The officers are consequently at no loss for provisions, though they are generally discontented with the place which they distinguish by the appellation of Botany Bay.

After a stay of three days at Oswego, embarked in an American vessel, and proceeded till they came to a place within two miles of the Falls, where the navigation is intercepted. Here they halted at a house where they were accommodated with some salt pork and rum, and some indifferent beds, which excessive fatigue rendered sufficiently comfortable.

The height of the Oswego fall is about ten feet, and the width of the river is nearly one furlong. The prospect is by no means destitute of charms, as a break in the bed of rocks, from which the river precipitates itself, and the irregularity of the form, produce a striking effect.

After the vessel had passed the Rapids, and reached the place where the navigation recommences, the travellers returned on board, and pursued their voyage to the Three Rivers Point; the name of an interesting spot, where the Oswego river joins the Onondago, which, proceeding from the small lakes, changes its appellation, and assumes that of Oneida.

Three Rivers Point is one of the most unhealthy spots in America, and at present contains but one habitation, though our author seems inclined to think that it will eventually become the site of a considerable town. At the house, which is distinguished by the name of an inn, every person was indisposed

The landlord had but recently recovered from the ague; his wife was confined to her bed by the same disorder; as were also his children and servants; and a handsome young woman, who suckled an infant of two months old, which proved to be the unfortunate offspring of her affection for a worthless young man, who, under a promise of marriage, had drawn her from the paths of virtue, and afterwards abandoned her to ignominy and remorse. All these persons lay all in the apartment where the passengers were to dine and sleep, and which was, in fact, the only room in the house. The open air was consequently preferable to such a wretched accommodation, and the strangers mutually agreed to form a little encampment on the banks of the river, and supply the want of beds by wrapping themselves up respectively in their blankets.

This plan was reduced to execution, and our author had just resigned his powers to the refreshing influence of sleep, when he was suddenly roused by the landlord, who imagining, from some particulars in the course of the day, that he was a physician, earnestly requested that he would get up, and give some assistance to the young woman, who was in great danger; he added, that some medicines had been left for her, eight days ago, by the doctor, but that it was now all used, and her disorder was more violent than ever. The duke assured his host that he had no pretensions to the title of doctor, with which he was saluted; but the other was totally regardless of his affirmation, and insisted on his hastening to the relief of the dying woman. Our author recollecting some James's powder, that was fortunately contained in his saddle-bag, and finding, on his approach to the bed of the invalid, that she really was in extreme danger, resolved on giving a dose in this desperate circumstance. He had lost the printed direction, which specified the proper quantity; but, as an immediate application was absolute necessary, and as any sign of irresolution might have lessened the confidence reposed in him by his patient, he gave her

twenty grains in a glass of Madeira, which, at the expiration of four hours, produced the most beneficial effects. Next morning he administered ten grains more, and, leaving a third dose to be taken as occasion might require, he departed, accompanied by the fervent blessings of the young woman, who kissed his hands and cloathes with the most fervent gratitude, and could scarcely consent to let him go. It seemed that this poor creature had been thrown into convulsions by the rough and unmanly behaviour of her seducer, who happened to call at the inn, and aggravated his former crime by his unkindness in her present forlorn condition. On his return to Philadelphia, the duke was informed that he had exceeded the proper dose by thirteen grains in this case; but he had the consolation of knowing that the woman's life was saved, whereas, in all probability a strict observance of the printed direction might have proved inefficacious.

Resuming their voyage, the travellers proceeded to Fort Brompton, a recent structure, surrounded with palisadoes, at the entrance of Lake Oneida. The proprietor of the house was absent, and had left no person in charge, but a girl of fourteen, who was piously employed in nursing a little brother who was sick. Her solicitude in this tender task was truly affecting, and she exerted herself to the best of her abilities, for the accommodation of the strangers, but no provisions were to be procured, except a few small potatoes. At length, however, some Indians who were encamped on the opposite bank, crossed the river, and presented them with a large pike, which they had caught with a harpoon.

The sailors were so completely worn out with fatigue, that for some time they refused to proceed to Rotterdam, ten miles farther up the lake; but they ultimately changed their resolution, when they observed the poor supply of provisions that was to be had in Brompton.

Rotterdam is an infant settlement, on the borders

of the county of Herkemer, and consists of about twenty houses. It was founded about ten months before our author's arrival, by an opulent Dutch merchant, who honoured it with the name of his native city, and who has formed another settlement on Little Salmon Creek, two miles farther from Lake Ontario. He has made a road between these settlements, and has expended some considerable sums of money in the construction of dams for two mills. The present settlers have arrived from Albany and New England. Provisions are scarce, and consequently dear; and the inhabitants seem to be greatly afflicted with fevers.

Lake Oneida is twenty-eight miles long, and from five to six miles broad. Exclusive of one farm-house, erected by a wealthy Dutchman, its banks are totally destitute of buildings. Towards the north the country is level, and stretches out into immense forests, and on the south it rises gradually for about twelve miles, when a range of mountains, running parallel to the lake, bounds the prospect. A few miles from the shore, on the south-east bank, is the Indian village Oneida, inhabited by a tribe, whose numbers are said to increase rapidly, and with whom agriculture has attained to a considerable degree of perfection.

Happening to meet with some company from Albany, the travellers stopt at Wood Creek, where they dined on some biscuits and potatoes, and were obliged to send three miles for some water that was potable. The evening proved extremely unpleasant, as they were greatly annoyed by swarms of marangouins, and other small gnats, which infest the banks of the creek.

Wood Creek is the small stream of Lake Oneida. It is scarcely sixteen yards broad at its mouth, and higher up it is contracted to half that space. The distance from its source to the mouth is estimated at forty miles, but this distance is trebled by a continued serpentine winding. It seems that a plan is in agitation to construct a canal which may cut off several of these meanders, and still retain a part of the present channel. This

sluggish stream has probably derived its appellation from the great number of trunks of trees which decay in the water, and impede the navigation. Throughout the whole course of this creek it receives no other waters than those of Canada Creek, which discharge but a small quantity during the greatest part of the year. In the spring, however, it rises to such height, that the trees which hung over the vessel, at the time of our author's passage, are then covered to so extraordinary a degree, that the same vessel might pass over them without observing the least vestige of their existence.

On the arrival of vessels at Canada Creek, they are unloaded, to pass nine or ten miles farther on, while the cargoes are carried in waggons, and the passengers are left to travel according to their inclination or ability.

The whole tract of country laved by the Mohawk river, is called Fort Stanwix, from a fort erected for the protection of the communication between the two ends of the river. The travellers halted on the spot where Wood Creek ceases to be navigable, and entered an inn that was full of persons indisposed with the ague. This part of the country is extremely unhealthy, and few travellers arrive here, who have escaped the tainted air and the contagion which prevails in the district of Genessee. The land on the Mohawk river costs five dollars an acre, and the settlers in the township, which has been recently formed, come chiefly from Connecticut. Among these are many Episcopalians, Methodists, and Baptists; but the greater part are Presbyterians. As no church has yet been built in the country, divine service is performed in private houses, and tolerably well attended, though owing to the want of preachers, it frequently consists of nothing more than a few prayers, that are offered up by some members of the congregation.

The navigation of the Mohawk river is tolerably good, as vessels may pass with facility even in those

parts where the channel is obstructed with trees. It receives the waters of several small creeks and springs, and the adjacent soil grows better in proportion to its distance from the source of the stream. The settlements are also pretty numerous, about ten miles from Fort Stanwix, on either bank; and a communication kept up between them by means of wooden bridges. Arrived at Schuylertown, the most considerable settlement seen by our author since his departure from Wilksbarre. Though this tract of country was first occupied in 1785, it is already well inhabited, and the land, which might then be purchased for a few pence, now sells for nineteen or twenty dollars per acre, not only in the immediate vicinage of the town, but at the distance of fifteen miles from it. The land is justly pronounced excellent, as it yields from twenty-five to thirty bushels of grain per acre. The majority of the settlers are colonists from New England, who, at the time of the duke's visit, were busily employed in getting in their harvest, which exhibited a striking and truly-glorious picture of rural prosperity.

The town contains two churches, a court-house, a prison, and one hundred and fifty houses, many of which are well constructed. It is the chief town in the county of Herkemer, whose population is estimated at twenty-five thousand five hundred and twenty-three souls. The taxes are too insignificant to require mention. The roads are extremely good, and the circumjacent country is truly delightful. Cattle are reared with great success, and fresh meat may be purchased, at all times, for about sixpence a pound. The land is well cleared, healthful, and finely watered, and an impartial spectator must of necessity pronounce it one of the most pleasant and fertile parts in the United States.

If the country in the environs of Schuylertown is beautiful, the German Flats are still more so, and have attained a just celebrity, through all America, on account of their richness and abundant fertility.

The fruitful soil is from fifteen to twenty feet in depth and the eminences, which bind the low lands, are equally luxuriant, being cultivated up to their very summits, and crowned with delightful pastures. The staple commodity of the country is wheat; but maize, buckwheat, gourds, and water melons, are also raised with equal success. The form of the fields, the expanding banks of the river, and the irregularities of the ground which occasionally exhibit the most elegant vales or majestic mountains, combine to form an interesting prospect prettily spotted with buildings of various appearances. The right bank of the river may be said to form an uninterrupted village, of considerable depth to an extent of nearly fifteen miles. Germans and Dutchmen were the first settlers on this rich and picturesque tract, and numerous families still continue to arrive from Holland and Germany, as well as from other European countries. The families of the original planters have retained the German language and manners, but their speech is not exclusively that of the district. The climate is excessively hot, and the sun remains a considerable time above the horizon. Our author observes that he found the heat very oppressive and informs us that Fahrenheit's thermometer, placed in the shade, generally stood at ninety-three degrees.

At the distance of seven miles from the German Flats are the Little Falls, which again impede the navigation, and occasion a land carriage of three quarters of a mile. These falls are in reality no other than violent rapids, occasioned by several irregular rocks which contract the channel of the stream. The adjacent country, for about two miles, on each side of the rapids, is sandy, swampy, and full of rocks; but when this vein of stone is passed, the country again bursts on the view, in all the glory of matchless fecundity. The town of Little Falls contains about fifty well-built habitations, and two mills have been erected on the rapids, one for the purpose of sawing timber and the other for grinding corn.

Passing some other German settlements, proceeded to Skenectady, the end of their navigation. This settlement was originally formed, in the year 1662, by Brabanters; but, since that period, the majority of colonists have arrived from New England. The territory of Skenectady comprises one hundred and twenty-eight square miles, two thirds of which are already cleared. The best lands yield from twenty-five to thirty bushels of wheat per acre, and those of an inferior quality from twelve to fifteen. In regard to agricultural operations, winter may be said to continue from November till April. The climate is salubrious, and the population of the township is estimated at three thousand five hundred individuals. Most of the inhabitants are Episcopalians: there is, however, a church in the town for German Lutherans, and another for Presbyterians.

Skenectady is the frontier town of the county of Albany, towards Montgomery, and is the emporium for the provision which comes down the Mohawk river, designed for Albany; and for the merchandise which is exported from the stores at Albany, to several countries intersected by the Mohawk and other streams, as far as the district of Genessee.

As our author and his companions were anxious to proceed, with all possible expedition, to Albany, they accepted the offer of a stable-keeper, who engaged to carry them thither the same night, though it was already late. They accordingly ascended his waggon, and proceeded for about four miles, when they were informed, by their deceitful driver, that it was impossible to proceed any farther till the ensuing morning. Though severely chagrined at their disappointment, they were compelled to submit to necessity, and to take up their night's lodging at a wretched, country inn. Next morning they resumed their journey, and, after proceeding for about three hours, through a sandy, uninteresting country, they reached Albany, one of the most ancient settlements in North America.

Albany was first occupied in the year 1660, and the incorporation of the town took place in 1686. Our author observes that a history of the city may be found in every description of the United States, and therefore he passes it over in silence, contenting himself with the following concise and interesting remarks.

The situation of Albany is one hundred and sixty-five miles distant from New York. It has a convenient harbour, where ships of eighty tons burden may lie in security; and its trade is very considerable, extending, in an easterly direction, as far as cultivation expands. The exports chiefly consist in timber, potash, pearl-ashes, manufactured goods, potatoes, and all species of grain. The trade is carried on in ninety vessels, of which forty-five belong to the inhabitants of the town, and the rest to New York and other places. They are in general of seventy tons burden, and commonly make ten voyages in a year, which, on a computation of the freights outwards and homewards, produce a total of one hundred and twenty-six thousand tons of shipping for the trade of Albany: and as the neat proceeds of a voyage amount, upon an average, to one hundred dollars, the profit of one ship, for the whole year, may be estimated at a thousand dollars.

The population of Albany is computed at six thousand individuals, one third of whom are slaves. The old houses are built on the Dutch plan, with the gable end towards the street, the pyramidal part rising in steps, and terminating in a chimney, that is commonly decorated with iron figures. All the habitations, however, which have been constructed within the last ten years, are in the English style and tolerably commodious. A bank has been recently instituted, consisting of six hundred shares, of four hundred dollars each, and there are churches appropriated to the use of Episcopalians, Methodists, German Protestants, Presbyterians, and Dutch Lutherans.

The revenue of the city is said to amount to thirty-

ve thousand dollars annually, a sum which arises from a considerable portion of land in the adjacent country, and the sale of the quays on the river, with small ground rent that is irredeemable. The senate, at the time of our author's researches, consisted of young men, who seemed rather anxious to *enrich* than to *embellish* their city.

At a small distance from the town are several manufactories, and mills for mustard, starch, cocoa, tobacco, &c. There are likewise tan-yards, paper, oil, and fulling mills, in the circumjacent country, and labourers may be procured in abundance for four shillings and sixpence per day, except during harvest, when they refuse to work for less than seven shillings.

Two new towns, distinguished by the names of Troy and New City, have been lately erected on the northern bank of the river, a few miles above Albany. They have already raised themselves to a considerable degree of importance, and employ near thirty vessels in the same trade as Albany. The towns contain a tolerable number of shops, and the merchants, who have fixed their habitations in these new settlements, have every prospect of abundant prosperity.

The journey from Skenectady to Saratoga was rendered unpleasant by the excessive heat of the weather, but our author expresses himself highly satisfied with the sight of a place where the independance of America was ultimately sealed. It seems that the house in which he met with the most hospitable reception, stands exactly on the spot where this interesting occurrence took place, and he observes that the place remains precisely the same as it then was, excepting that the bushes are grown up, which were then cut down in front of the hostile armies.

Labourers may be here procured in abundance, at the rate of three shillings per day, if they are wanted; but, as almost every inhabitant retains a certain number of Negroes in his service, the daily labour is commonly performed without such assistance.

The banks of the northern branch of Hudson river,

between Saratoga and Albany, have been long occupied, and the country, lying more backward, is well settled, from five to thirty miles in depth. The inhabitants are chiefly natives of New England and Connecticut. The land is generally good, and the duke noticed several estates of five hundred cultivated acres on the banks of the river. The prospect from the northern branch is truly delightful, as the mountains which bound the stream, without contracting its channel, are almost universally clothed with luxuriant fields of corn.

On the journey to Saratoga, our author passed the new bridge, erected on the spot whence the Cohoes falls are seen to the greatest advantage. It is constructed of timber, and rests on stone pillars, at the distance of five and twenty or thirty feet from each other. Its length is upwards of three hundred and sixty-six yards, and it is eight yards wide. The perpendicular height of the falls is estimated at fifty feet, and the width of the river is about one furlong. There is not, however, at present, sufficient water to support the falls; and, though they exhibit a fine view, it cannot be justly pronounced strikingly romantic. The rocks, which form this cataract, consist of an argillaceous schistus, some parts of which may easily be pulverized, while others are harder, and resemble basalt. Between the falls and Albany, the soil of the mountains consists of hard clay, mingled with a species of slate. On his return from Saratoga, our author crossed the northern branch of the Mohawk river, by Half moon, in order to gratify his curiosity with a view of the two new towns already mentioned, under the appellations of New City and Troy. He observes that the houses are numerous, well constructed, and generally supplied with shops. The inns are excellent, and an activity prevails, through every part, that is truly charming.

Having satisfied his curiosity with a view of Albany and the adjacent country, he resumed his journey, in a public stage waggon, and, crossing Hudson's river,

proceeded, across a mountainous country, to Stephenstown, and thence to Lebanon, which possesses a mineral spring, and is pleasantly embosomed, in the midst of an amphitheatre of hills that are cloathed with pasturage to their very summits. The view of the low grounds, spotted with villages, and chequered with fertile fields, is extremely pleasing; but the duke was so much indisposed, at his arrival, with the ague, that he was compelled to creep into bed, and to renounce whatever interesting objects might be contained in the place or its environs.

Next morning being Sunday, when American stages are not permitted to travel, he visited a society, whose settlement was about four miles distant from the inn, and who are distinguished by the appellation of Shakers. Had he not been indisposed, on the preceding evening, he might have witnessed their customary employments; and, in all probability, might have obtained some important intelligence, respecting their origin, regulations, mode of agriculture, distribution of their common property, &c. But he was now obliged to content himself with a survey of their villages, the interior of their houses, their gardens, and their public worship, and to rely, for information, upon the veracity of his landlord and another person, who affirmed that they were perfectly acquainted with the society.

All the members are said to work for the benefit of the society, and to receive clothes and provisions from the chief elder, who is elected from his brethren, and invested with an unlimited authority. Subordinate overseers are likewise established over all classes, each of whom possesses a different degree of power, and who deliver all accounts to their superior, and transmit his orders to the people, in a regular gradation. It would be deemed a flagrant offence to address the chief elder but through the mediation of these men; and if even a stranger, who is totally ignorant of their laws, should chance to transgress, he would assuredly be censured

severely. Celibacy is strictly enjoined by this society and if married persons are desirous of becoming members, they are compelled to renounce each other solemnly. If they have children, these become the common property of the brethren. It is true, indeed, the members do not bind themselves by vow ; but, in strict adherence to their tenets, the men and women live in separate apartments ; and if, as sometimes happens, they pay a temporary homage to the laws of nature and God, they are subjected to a severe corporal punishment. The village contains several shops, where cloth, gauze, saddles, whips, shoes, nails, cabinet work, and a variety of other articles, are fabricated or exposed for sale. The women are employed in such business as is deemed the most suitable for their sex and abilities, and such of the commodities as are not easily vended in the village are sent to the neighbouring towns. The emulation among the brethren is very great, and they are possessed of a considerable property, the amount of which is known only to the chief elder. They were described to the duke as a good-natured, honest set of people, who are peaceable neighbours, faithful workmen, moderate in their charges, and punctual in their engagements. With respect to their devotion, he speaks from actual observation.

The place where they hold their meeting is a hall about seventy feet long, and fifty broad. It is lighted by eighteen windows ; furnished with benches and twelve fire-places. The interior is overlaid with plaister of Paris ; the window frames and wooden ornaments are painted blue, and the benches red. The doors, through which the men and women enter, are in one of the long sides. On our traveller's arrival they were already assembled, some sitting on the benches, but the greater part standing. The chief elder was seated opposite the door, nearly in the centre, and a place between the doors was appropriated to strangers. The dress of the men consisted of a blue coat, a black waistcoat, and blue and white spotted pantaloons.

That of the women consisted of a long, white gown, a blue petticoat, a spotted apron, a square, plaited handkerchief, and a plain cap, tied under the chin. Each woman held in her hand a blue and white handkerchief; and they all stood, like the men, with their arms folded, their eyes fixed on the ground, their head bent forward, and every feature strongly marked with characteristic stupidity.

After the most profound silence had been observed for some time, all the members arose from their seats, on a signal of the chief elder, and men and women formed two distinct rows, opposite to each other, in form of a fan, the central point of which was occupied by their superior. These rows opened towards the corners of the hall, and their position was so attentively studied, that they were a long time, before they began to move, in considering where to put their feet. After a silence of several minutes, during which the hands and faces of several members were violently convulsed, and their knees and legs shook and trembled, the chief elder made a second signal, which threw them all upon their knees. In a few minutes they resumed their former position, when the chief elder commenced a chaunt which, being confined to the compass of four deep notes, rendered the words unintelligible; and those notes being partly nasal and partly guttural, rendered the whole performance ridiculous. This curious chaunt was repeated, by the whole assembly, till silenced by another signal. The position was now changed, the men pulled off their coats, hung them up by their hats, and appeared in their shirt sleeves, tied with black ribband. Men and women drew up in nine or ten separate ranks, facing the chief elder, and commenced a second chaunt, which was rather more melodious than the former, as the females sung the first part. This chaunt was no sooner begun, than all the members started into a sort of dance, making a spring and a bow forwards, then backwards, forwards, to the right, to the left, &c. until their su-

perior ceased to sing, which is the signal for general silence and immobility. "The courtesies both of the men and the women," says our author, "consist in agnuflection; the head is bent downwards, the arms are open, and the feet advance with a sort of light caper." All their motions are made to the tune with the utmost precision and exactness; but the women may rather be said to glide along than to dance. At the termination of this curious ceremony they resume their position in rows, and afterwards seat themselves near the wall. Two women now appear, each furnished with a broom, with which they first sweep the place occupied by the men, and then that occupied by the women. The same chaunts and capers now recommenced, and, at the expiration of three hours, the chief elder gave his final signal, when the men took their hats and sticks, and walked off, two and two, followed by their stately elder; and the women having covered their caps with flat hats, quitted the hall at the other door, and brought up the rear with folded arms and an equal step.

Our author had armed himself with a sufficient share of patience to wait the close of their absurd ceremonies, in hopes of entering into conversation either with the superior or some other member of the society. His expectations were, however, disappointed, and he could learn no further particulars than that the members were now going to dinner.

This society, which differs in every particular from the Friends', or Quakers', is said to have been transplanted from England, in 1774, when the first and principal settlement was founded at Nisqueunia, a few miles above Albany. The first leader of the sect was one Ann Lecoq, who is said to have been kept by a British officer. At her death, which happened in 1784, the Shakers elected another female, to discharge the important office of her predecessor, under the idea that she, like her prototype, is infallible, and related to the Deity. This person resides at Nisqueunia, and

as deputies and substitutes at the other settlements, in the persons of the chief elders.

As strangers are not admitted to the garden, on Sundays, our traveller and his companions could only view it over the railings, which are painted as carefully as similar enclosures in England. They found that it was an extensive and beautiful piece of ground, kept in excellent order, and producing so great an abundance of culinary plants, that the greater portion was permitted to run to seed, of which considerable quantities are sold to advantage. Among the sisters are some agreeable girls, but the majority are rather advanced in years. The number of young men is comparatively greater.

The mineral waters of Lebanon spring in a tolerable quantity at the back of an inn, that is situated on the declivity of a mountain, and are collected, in a large bason, for the convenience of the drinkers. At the extremity of this bason is a wretched hut, which contains the bath, filled and emptied by means of two cocks. The use of the waters is prescribed in almost every disorder, though there is nothing particular in the taste of them, and their celebrity is apparently less than that of the medicinal springs in Saratoga and Balltown. From the great number of bubbles, which rise incessantly from the bottom, our author is inclined to suppose that the Lebanon waters are impregnated with fixed air.

Resuming his journey, he proceeded to Pittsfield, over the Hancock mountain, where the boundary of New York joins that of Massachusetts. On the other side of the mountain the country expands into a more open prospect, though still diversified with small eminences, that are spotted with houses, and cloathed with cultivation.

Pittsfield is a small, neat town, in the county of Berkshire. It was built about twenty-five years before our author's travels, and contains several large and handsome houses, of joiner's work. The price of land is, according to its variation of quality, from six

to twenty-five dollars per acre, which is nearly the same as in Lebanon; but the currency is of a different standard, as a dollar in Pittsfield is worth six shillings. The population of the county is computed at thirty thousand souls.

Having arrived at Pittsfield, in a covered cart, the duke obtained the promise of a better vehicle for the ensuing day; but this superior carriage proved to be no other than an open cart. The inconvenience was extremely great to our author, who knew that he must sustain his fit of the ague in the course of his journey; but, as necessity precluded all deliberation, he contrived to procure a little hay, on which he might rest; and thus, afflicted with the ague and hurried by the insupportable beams of the sun, he passed a wild, rocky, and mountainous tract, which frequently recalled to his mind some of the romantic prospects of Switzerland.

Midway from Northampton, the cart stopped, and our traveller, unable longer to endure its unpleasant motion, retired to bed for a couple of hours, and then proceeded, in a covered post coach, hung up on springs, to Northampton, a neat town, pleasantly situated, and containing many well-built and neatly-painted houses, among which is an inn, that can scarcely be equalled in the United States, as the building is neat and spacious, the apartments judiciously distributed, the family well bred and agreeable, and the articles of provision equally abundant and reasonable.

The banks of the Connecticut, on which the town is seated, exhibit a delightful prospect, and are almost entirely covered with beautiful grass. The population is said to amount to sixteen hundred individuals. This town is the capital of the county of Hampshire, in the state of Massachusetts. It carries on an inconsiderable trade with Hartford, to which it transmits, by water, the produce of the circumjacent country. Great numbers of cattle are fattened in the county, which is said to contain sixty thousand inhabitants.

The cultivation of Massachusetts is said, by a

author, to equal that of France, though the part of the state which he traversed was indisputably the worst, being covered with stones and rocks. The houses are built contiguous to each other, and, being neatly painted, they have a cheerful appearance in the midst of the fields and farms to which they appertain. The barns and stables are commonly painted red, and the generality of the fences consist of stones that have been collected from the fields. Several mowers are frequently seen at work in one meadow, which exhibits the appearance of industry and prosperity, and causes the memory to advert to the scenes of Europe. The pastures are all covered with a fine breed of cattle, and numbers of horses are seen amongst them, but these are not remarkable for beauty.

Quitting Northampton, crossed the beautiful river Connecticut, whose sylvan and gently-sloping banks at once enliven the landscape and secure the adjacent lands from inundation, and proceeded to Bellytown, where the New York road meets that of Albany.

At this place the travellers arranged their concerns, in such a manner, that only four persons obtained an accommodation in their stage-coach. At Worcester, however, the party was augmented by three ladies, and at Marlborough the duke found it absolutely necessary to relinquish his seat, and to retire to bed at an inn, where he was certain of obtaining a place in the mail coach, when he should be sufficiently refreshed to proceed. He had no sooner entered a chamber, in hopes of obtaining a temporary repose, when he found himself seized with a violent fit of illness, in addition to his former complaint of the ague. This unfortunate circumstance, with the idea of being thrown on a sick bed, among persons who were entire strangers to his person and concerns, agitated his mind in the most dreadful manner; but he was soon relieved from his distress by the behaviour of the family, who attended him with the utmost watchfulness and solicitude, and kindly sent for a physician, as sup-

posing the diarrhœa, with which he was afflicted, to be the effect of the sultry weather upon a debilitated constitution.

This part of the country displays a fine picture of that industry, which is the boast and the glory of Europe. Every village is crowded with shops, where saddlers, coachmakers, shoemakers, &c. pursue their different trades. The meadows, which are mowed early, afford a second crop, and generally yield from two to three tons of hay per acre. The other lands are sown with maize, oats, and barley, but the prejudice is so great in favour of the former, that the barley and oats are merely raised for the horses and the consumption of the inns. Agriculture is less understood here than in England, but the most proper means of bringing it to perfection, affords a constant and a grateful subject of discourse to the inhabitants; and even the present state of agriculture, is upon the whole superior, in the vicinage of Marlborough, to that of any other place in America. Cattle are reared in great numbers, and the breed of pigs is remarkably fine. These, and all other commodities, find a quick and advantageous sale at Boston. The taxes are very moderate, and day-labourers may be procured with facility, at the rate of four shillings and sixpence per day, or from ten to twelve dollars per month.

At the expiration of five days, during which the family at the inn nursed our author with the tenderest concern, even to the neglecting of their own business, he engaged a seat in the mail-coach, which was then passing the house, in its way to Boston; but when he came to discharge his reckoning, he was greatly surprised and affected, to find that the generous Americans, who had so humanely assisted an entire stranger, who, to use his own words, appeared in the garb of mediocrity, bordering on indigence, and having not the least claim on their hospitality, but such as their own "kindness could suggest," had made up their account in a manner so extremely moderate, that

thrice its amount would not have been more than a just remuneration for their great care and solicitude. Absorbed in admiration at such unaffected goodness, the duke silently breathed a prayer for their constant prosperity, and ascending the vehicle, proceeded to Boston, through a road which may be justly denominated a continued village, as, at the distance of twenty miles from the city, the traveller meets with handsome houses, fine orchards, and beautiful gardens, that are ranged in one elegant and uninterrupted line, and are finely diversified with neatly-painted churches, surrounded with open stables, for the accommodation of such persons as, coming from the country, are obliged to put up their horses during divine service.

Passing through the handsome village of Cambridge, cross a new wooden bridge, which, together with the causeway leading to it, is a mile in length, and enter Boston, a pleasant town, though but of little compass. It is situated on a peninsula, and being built partly on two or three eminences, partly in the small intervening vales, it has no regular streets. The houses, however, are peculiarly neat, and many of them have the united advantages of a charming prospect, and a beautiful adjoining garden. The inhabitants are distinguished for their mildness and hospitality; "they are," says our author, "much like the English." A foreigner may obtain an extensive acquaintance with facility, and is certain of receiving several obliging invitations, which are always given in such a manner as totally precludes the most distant idea of their insincerity. Most of the opulent inhabitants have country seats, where they usually reside in summer.

The isthmus, which connects Boston with the continent, is but a few yards broad, so that it might be easily cut through, if ever such a measure should be deemed necessary for the safety of the town, which is however at present so completely surrounded by the sea, that the length of the shortest bridge, by which

it can be reached, is one third of a mile. The harbour is nearly five miles in depth, of a still greater breadth, and diversified with several irregular islands. The passage between most of these, is inaccessible for ships of more than two hundred tons burden. Those of a larger size are therefore obliged to sail between Castle Island, and Governor's Island which are half a mile distant from each other, and might, if properly fortified, cannonade an enemy's vessels, with such success as to preclude the possibility of their injuring the town. Castle Island, however, is merely garrisoned by sixty soldiers; and fifty pieces of cannon, most of which being without trunnions, evince a degree of national indolence. To this island are sent the convicts of the state of Massachusetts, who have been sentenced to hard labour. Their chief employments consist in making shoes and nails; but no such measures have yet been adopted to reform their morals, or to provide for their future welfare, at the expiration of their confinement, as render the prisons of Philadelphia so admirable in themselves, and beneficial to the prisoners.

The laws comprised in England under the name of the common law, are observed in the state of Massachusetts, with respect to all concerns that are not decided by positive law. Fathers are permitted to dispose of their estates by will, according to their own inclination, with this restriction, that they shall leave *some* part of their property, however trifling, to each of their children. The penal code consists of English laws, somewhat ameliorated. The attorney-general takes especial care to blend mercy with the administration of justice, and is anxious to introduce the criminal law of Pennsylvania to the notice and imitation of the legislature. A tax, of forty thousand pounds sterling, is levied by the state, for defraying the expences of the government; but the sum paid by each contributing inhabitant is, in reality, very trifling, though more considerable than in the states of Pennsylvania and New York. Among other articles to which the

parish rates are appropriated, is the support of a certain number of schools, which are kept in each township, according to its extent and the number of inhabitants. Several colleges have been likewise instituted by the state, for the accommodation of such persons as wish to attain a superior degree of knowledge to that which is usually procured at common seminaries. The means of acquiring an extensive erudition, are also offered at the university of Cambridge, which is modelled after the English universities, and has professorships for every branch of the sciences. It possesses a good library, a tolerable philosophical apparatus, and a museum, which is at present rather incomplete, but will, in all probability, be soon improved. As the funds, assigned for the support of this institution, are inadequate to the disbursement of every expense, the students pay the moderate sum of sixteen dollars quarterly, for their tuition, and six dollars per week for their board. Their usual residence is four years, but if, at the expiration of that time, they are desirous to continue longer for the purpose of taking a degree, they are not obliged to pay the above sixteen dollars, but are only charged for their lodgings.

The commerce of Boston may be justly said to extend to every part of the globe; and that enterprising spirit, for which the Americans in general are celebrated, with respect to navigation, seems to inflame the inhabitants of New England in a peculiar degree. Several ports in the state of Massachusetts, to the north and south of Boston, have of late years encreased rapidly in their trade with the same articles that constitute the wealth of Boston; but that town, instead of suffering from this circumstance, seems to be in a more prosperous situation than ever. The object of the vessels that trade to the western coast of North America, is principally the purchase of otter skins, which they procure in exchange for iron, copper, trinkets, tobacco, &c. and sell at Canton for Chinese goods, that are either designed for consumption in America,

or exported thence to Europe. This voyage, which is commonly made from Boston in ships of from ninety to two hundred and fifty tons burden, takes up from sixteen to eighteen months; but the time is frequently lengthened, and the profits lessened by untoward accidents. The English, French, and American vessels proceed no farther than Norfolk Sound in 55 deg. north latitude. The Russians visit the more northerly parts. On their landing, they proceed in caravans across the Siberian deserts, to Kamtschatka, where they sail to the Fox Islands, double Cape Providence, and begin their trade in the Loak River. They are said to act with the most flagrant injustice towards the Indians, imposing heavy contributions, and either flogging or killing such of the natives as do not readily agree to their proposals of barter. Their articles for exchange are tobacco, rum, and copper; the peltry which they obtain of the Indians, they sell to the merchants of Kamtschatka, who supply them with other commodities, with which they return to Russia, after an absence of three or four years.

Our author having received an equally pressing and polite invitation to visit general Knox, whose residence is about two hundred miles distant from Boston, embarked at that time of the year when the passage is commonly made in twenty-four hours; but, being delayed by some peculiar circumstances while the wind was fair, they set sail under an inauspicious sky, and on the second day were compelled, by a thick fog and a strong indication of a violent storm, to make the bay of Cape Ann, a measure of precaution which was wisely adopted by the captain, but which removed the vessel forty miles out of the straight road. The compulsory visit to this bay afforded the duke an opportunity of seeing the fishery, that is carried on by the inhabitants of the whole coast of Massachusetts, and particularly of the district of Maine. These persons, who are all fishermen, bring the cod fish on shore, where they are washed, and laid up in heaps to drain.

In this manner they continue exposed to the air for two or three days, when they are placed upon hurdles about five feet broad, three feet from the ground, and equal in length to the field where they are erected, which is commonly one hundred, or one hundred and twenty yards. The fish are frequently turned upon these hurdles, after receiving the last dressing, that they may get thoroughly dry, and at the expiration of five or six days they are packed in cases, and exported either to Europe or the West India islands. The fish, which being taken in the first fishing months, are superior to the others, from the circumstance of being dried more gradually, are generally sent to Spain, and sell for double the price of those caught later in the season. But from among the exports to Spain, the very best fish are selected for the use of the inhabitants of Massachusetts, who account a dish of salt stock-fish a great delicacy, and whose tables are, on that account, usually crowned every Saturday with an abundant supply of this favourite provision. The vessels employed in the fishery are commonly of seventy tons burden, and are navigated by a master, seven sailors and a boy. Of the profits, one fourth is claimed by the owner of the ship, one eighth by the carrier on the coast, and the remainder is divided among the master and seamen, in proportion to the number of fish they have taken. A vessel of sixty tons burden brings in, upon an average, twelve hundred cod fish, which are generally sold for two dollars and a half per hundred weight; but, at the time of our traveller's visit, the price was augmented to six dollars.

At a small distance from Cape Ann, at the bottom of the bay, stands the pleasant, though irregular, town of Gloucester, containing a number of shops and a considerable proportion of well-constructed houses. The exports, in the year 1794, were estimated at the value of two hundred and twenty thousand, eight hundred and fifty dollars. Its chief commercial in-

tercourse is with the West Indies. Like all the neighbouring towns, Gloucester has an air of brisk and thriving industry, and employs about forty or fifty yachts and brigs in the fishery, at the Great Bank.

The weather proving favourable, the duke resumed his voyage, and though the vessel he sailed in was dirty and incommodious, being more frequently employed in carrying timber than passengers, yet the politeness of the captain made every thing agreeable. The food of our author and his companions, during their passage, consisted chiefly of fish, which they caught for themselves. Indeed there is so great an abundance on the coasts, that, before a line has been cast two minutes, the hook is swallowed by a fish that will weigh, at the least two, and frequently twelve pounds.

At the entrance of St. George's river are several islets, of almost every size and form; most of which belong to the state, though scarcely one of them is under cultivation. The tide is said to flow for the space of twenty-two miles up St. George's river; the channel of which, to the distance of fifteen miles from its mouth, is three quarters of a mile broad. It then empties itself into a wide bay, near the house of general Knox, which is pleasantly situated, on a gentle acclivity, near the river's side, and commands an interesting prospect for an extent of nine miles. The building itself is handsome, though not magnificent; and almost all the adjacent lands are well cultivated; spotted with habitations; and diversified with extensive pastures, that are literally covered with flocks of sheep and herds of black cattle.

The trade of the river is not at present either remarkably brisk or profitable, as about a dozen merchants, resident in Thomastown, Warren, and Waldoborough, constitute the chief proprietors of the shipping. These merchants have shops, where they barter their goods, to great advantage, with the country people, for timber and provisions. The

of their trade is carried on by the ship captains and the small landholders.

Agriculture is but indifferently attended, throughout this territory ; as, notwithstanding the general fertility of the soil, the people are inclined to suppose the climate too cold for the cultivation of wheat. Even oats and Indian corn are only raised in small quantities, the ground being chiefly laid down in grass, among which a species of wild clover grows abundantly, and renders the air extremely fragrant ; yet the district of Maine might produce, in any part, corn equal to that in the vicinage of Kingston, in Upper Canada. The tracts of meadow are equally beautiful and extensive, and the river affords a rich, fertilizing slime, which might be used successfully as manure ; but while the inhabitants are employed in fishing, cutting wood, and burning lime, and while they habituate themselves to the immoderate use of intoxicating liquors, it can hardly be expected that the country will receive much agricultural improvement.

Some particular business happening to call general Knox to a different part of his estates, our author embraced the opportunity of accompanying him, in order to acquire more particular knowledge of the country. They travelled along the shore of the bay of Penobscot, a tract almost exclusively occupied by settlers, who have no just title to their lands, and have consequently excluded the legal proprietors by their usurpation. They are chiefly woodmen, who can maintain their families for several years by the sale of the timber which they cut, in one hundred acres of land. In those districts through which our traveller passed, during the last five months, he observed that, when the ground was cleared and the small wood either removed or burnt, the fields were immediately inclosed and sown with grain ; but here the trees are suffered to spring up afresh. The turf is covered with a luxuriant growth of native clover, that affords forage

for the sheep and black cattle, which were common turned out to graze, by the owner of the ground.

The bay of Penobscot being very extensive, and diversified with innumerable inhabited islets, exhibits most delightful prospect, though it is but seldom occupied by any considerable number of vessels.

Halted at Camden, a little settlement near a small creek, at the mouth of Camden river. Squire Glavery at whose house the travellers stopped, occupies both sides of this river, and has erected two mills, which are found to answer extremely well. He keeps likewise a shop, and is in fact the only person in this part of the country who carries on any considerable trade.

The next stage was Ducktrap Creek, where captain Alma and his brother have formed an establishment on both sides the river. They are equally interested in every undertaking, though they reside in separate houses, and have already obtained an affluent fortune by their vigilance and prudent measures. They introduce as many new settlers as possible in the district of Maine, who are chiefly employed in fishing and ship-building. The brothers are also engaged in foreign trade and land-jobbing; but their estates like other lands on the bay, are totally neglected with respect to cultivation. Draught oxen are purchased from the planters at the rate of seventy dollars a pair, cows for twenty-eight dollars each, and sheep for ten or twelve shillings per head. The breed of the cattle is tolerably good, and the small sheep, that are brought from the island of Marthawine, on the coast of Massachusetts, are found to afford an excellent breed after a twelvemonth's keeping in this district.

After an indifferent accommodation with captain Alma, who, notwithstanding his opulence, inhabits a wretched log-house, and is destitute of the requisite supplies of bread, meat, and sugar, they proceeded over an execrable road till they reached another small stream, running into Penobscot, which, like that of

Ducktrap, turns a small saw-mill, and is surrounded by an uncultivated tract, dotted with a few straggling huts, and occupied by some mean and indigent fishermen.

Adjoining Little River, is the township of Belfast, where the land is in a better condition and the appearance of the houses greatly superior to those recently seen. This township possesses a church, and the roads are much better than in the neighbouring country. The travellers were here compelled to cross the river, whose mouth is about a mile broad, but which is navigable for only three miles upwards. The ferry-boat is small and inconvenient. Considerable mountains swell from the bank of the river, and the intervening ground between them and the edge of the water is perfectly cleared. The pastures in the neighbourhood are remarkably fine.

Passed the ensuing evening at a farmer's house, in the township of Prospect, which lies along the coast, and is contiguous to Belfast. The settlers here hold the absurd notion, already mentioned, respecting the cultivation of wheat, and they accordingly sow maize and rye for their consumption, and likewise plant some portion of ground with potatoes, which find a quick sale in the district of Maine, at the rate of eighteen-pence or two shillings per bushel. The generality of the inhabitants are woodmen, many of whom will cut down three cords of wood a day, for which they receive seven shillings per cord. This advantageous occupation may probably be the chief cause of the neglect of agricultural industry.

Resuming the journey, travelled to Brigadier's Island, which is accessible from the land by a passage two hundred yards in length. It affords excellent forage for large and small cattle, and is sufficiently fertile to ensure abundant success to a skilful and attentive husbandman. Some stones found on the surface seem to indicate that it contains marble, slate, and iron. It

is at present occupied by seven families, who have divided it into so many separate farms. They have cleared the land around the whole shore of the island and have appropriated such timber as covered the interior, to their domestic necessities. The situation particularly favourable for trade.

Terminated the excursion at the township of Cranford, where they received some refreshments at the house of an old farmer, who possesses three farms on Penobscot river, about ten miles inland from its mouth. This man, in opposition to the vulgar prejudice, has ventured to sow a considerable quantity of wheat, which he finds to yield a return of fifteen bushels per acre. His Indian corn usually returns twenty bushels per acre, but his ploughing is very slight, and neither the situation nor quality of his grounds are worthy of commendation.

The quantity of cod fish caught at the bottom of the bay, or in Penobscot river, is but inconsiderable as, during two of the summer months, all hands are employed in the salmon fishing, which is performed partly with nets and occasionally with harpoons. For some years this fishery has proved rather unsuccessful, a circumstance which may probably result from the imprudence of the Indians, who reside in a pleasant village, a hundred miles higher up, on the banks of the river. These people, who belong to a tribe which the French missionaries supposed they had converted to the Romish religion, but who live, like other Indians, without making any annual provision for the supply of their wants, accustom themselves to fish every day in the year, by which means the necessary renewal of the number of salmon is hindered. It is greatly to be lamented that the French priest, who resides among them, has not rather instructed them in the duties of temperance, the advantages of agriculture, and the best method of supporting their fishery by abstaining from it at certain seasons, than in the ridiculous do-

rine of transubstantiation. These Indians accommodate the merchants on the river every year with a considerable quantity of peltry, in exchange for rum.

The whole township of Belfast lies within the county of Hancock, of which Penobscot is the capital. A considerable part of it is still uninhabited, and, notwithstanding the extent of the district is eleven thousand four hundred square miles, the entire population does not exceed ten thousand individuals.

The province of Maine, though rendered cold and damp by its maritime situation, is nevertheless peculiarly healthful, and its inhabitants commonly attain longevity. Though the general condition of the people be wretched in the extreme, at least according to appearance, a traveller may frequently meet with persons of eighty or ninety years of age. Their only habitations are poor, low huts, and their chief provision a dirty, dark-coloured rye meal. If, by chance, they have any meat brought to their table, it is on account of preventing the sheep stock from becoming more numerous than they desire, rather than for the pleasure of procuring a comfortable meal. The common beverage is grog, or a mixture of rum or whisky, with water. Some families use a sort of beer made from the twigs of the spruce fir, with an admixture of molasses, or maple-tree sugar. Our author sums up his description of the province, by saying, that it afforded him the worst accommodations of any place in America, and that the condition of human life is, in that place, exceedingly wretched.

Our traveller now returned with general Knox, to St. George's, where he experienced every pleasure that could possibly result from the sincere and artless attentions of true friendship and disinterested hospitality; but as a considerable time had elapsed during his excursion, and but little was remaining for his subsequent journey, he was compelled to set out for Boston on the 3d of October, twenty-four hours after his arrival. With a heart overflowing with gratitude,

he bade adieu to the general and his truly interesting family, and their kind concern at his speedy separation rendered the scene peculiar affecting.

The next district is Waldoborough, a German settlement, established about forty years before the period of our author's travels, by brigadier-general Waldro. It has a prosperous appearance, and the families, which formerly amounted only to forty, have increased to two hundred and fifty. A few Englishmen, Americans, and Hibernians, have also settled here; but they find it indispensibly necessary to learn German, as that language is universally spoken throughout the district, though most of the German inhabitants read English, and their judicial proceedings are carried on in that tongue.

Broadbay is formed by an arm of the sea, which here advances inland. Three or four vessels are annually built here, and eight vessels belong to this place, which are freighted once a year, by the merchant resident in Wiscasset, and its environs. The buildings are erected on the declivity of the hills, at the edges of the bay, and are pretty numerous; though on account of their bad construction and small dimensions, they make but a very indifferent appearance. The ordinary produce of the land is from fifteen to eighteen bushels of Indian corn, twenty bushels of barley, fifteen bushels of rye, and three hundred bushels of potatoes per acre. Each family possesses from fifteen to twenty head of cattle, which they drive out to feed in the woods, notwithstanding the hazards they occur from the bears and wolves. It is indeed but seldom that any misfortunes happen on this account, though these savage beasts are very numerous. Our author observed a bear, of a considerable size, running across the road near Waldoborough; but on his pursuing it on horseback, the animal made off with all possible speed.

The next township, called Nobleborough, exhibits a greater variety in the appearance of the habitations

and is much more populous, than the last. This district contains the bay of Damascobay, which extends inland for near twelve miles. A few toises from its utmost point, is a lake of fresh water, the extent of whose area is computed at fifty miles. It abounds with fish ; but as the quantity is not sufficient to salt, and carry to market, the inhabitants of the country make no use of them, being too negligent to fish for the supply of their own necessities.

The district of Newcastle is intersected by the river Steepsent, which flows by Wiscasset, and at Newcastle is accessible for ships of burden. A safe and convenient ferry was established at the period of the duke's visit, but it was in agitation to throw a bridge across the stream, and it seems that the ferryman was less concerned at the idea of losing his present income than delighted that he should be released from a task which required some degree of toil and vigilance.

Wiscasset is the first place in the province of Maine, that is distinguished for any considerable mercantile transactions. It is situated on the bay of Penobscot, at the distance of twelve miles from the sea. The merchants, though not very opulent, are numerous, and proprietors of almost all the ships which sail from the neighbouring creeks and bays. In 1789, the whole traffic of the district was carried on in thirty-five vessels ; but in 1795, the number had increased to one hundred and two, and the tonnage was registered at nine thousand nine hundred and forty-four tons. A fact sufficiently demonstrative of the extraordinary pitch to which even the sole business of ship-building is capable of raising the trade and wealth of persons resident in these parts.

As the road, which lies along the interior extremity of the bay, advances towards Boston, the appearance of business and industry increased rapidly ; and the houses bear a more agreeable aspect. Kennebeck is one of the greatest rivers in the province of Maine. Its source is two hundred miles distant from its mouth,

and it fertilizes the most beautiful woodlands in the country. At the distance of forty miles up this river stand Hallowell, a town containing about two hundred houses. Another town, of the same size and name, is situated two miles higher, which, together with the former, afford a market for the abundant produce of the lands.

In the district of Brunswick, which borders on that of Bath, the soil is generally poor and sandy, affording no other trees than a few white firs, white birches and silver firs of an inconsiderable growth. It is but indifferently cleared, and rarely spotted with habitations. Our author observed only three small hamlets on the road. The first of these consists of thirty or forty houses, some of which are tolerably neat. The sole employments of the people, who reside at a distance from the sea-coast, are those of husbandry and hunting. Though the land receives but little cultivation, it yields, upon an average, twenty-five bushels of Indian corn, eighteen bushels of rye, and one hundred and fifty bushels of potatoes per acre. Wheat and barley are likewise raised in small quantities.

At the distance of five miles farther, in Brunswick stands another village, at the mouth of the Amherstskoghin, where thirty or forty families are employed in ship-building, or in some little traffic. Most of the houses of this little place are built on the shore of the bay of Casco, which here advances thirty miles inland, and again attracts the traveller's attention near Trueport, a neighbouring township, where the land is similar to that of Brunswick, and the ship-building carried on to great advantage.

Passing an assemblage of houses, called North-Yarmouth, situated on a small creek of the bay of Casco, we arrived at Portland, a handsome town, seated on a peninsula, that juts out into the bay. That part of Portland, called the New Town, consists of neat and commodious houses, but the Old Town, which

as reduced to ashes in the American war, is chiefly inhabited by the poorer class of people. There are some quays, where ships can lie in perfect safety, to receive and discharge their loadings, and spacious store-houses stand contiguous, for the reception of goods. The greatest inconvenience attached to Casco bay, of which the Portland road makes a part, is, that it is accessible at seven different places, to ships of considerable burden, so that, in case of war, vessels stationed there could not easily escape a surprisal from some of these entrances, and the width of the water near Portland is so great, that guns could not possibly project their shots so far as to make them cross each other. At the time of our author's visit, a new fortification was constructing at the extreme point of the peninsula, which supports the town. It consists of a battery of fifteen or twenty heavy cannon, of large caliber, commanding the wide entrance of the bay. This battery, by means of a covered way, is to communicate with a small fort, erected on the highest part of the isthmus, at the distance of four or five hundred toises. The duke, however, is inclined to pronounce the whole fortification a useless undertaking, as Portland is a place which an enemy would never attempt to retain in their possession, as its *natural* situation is ill adapted for defence. To reach the town, by way of the isthmus, which connects the peninsula with the land, travellers are compelled, in coming from North Yarmouth, to make a tedious circuit, of full three miles; but a bridge is now building, by subscription, which will effectually obviate this difficulty, and will consequently prove of the highest utility. Portland contains three churches; one for Episcopalians, and two for Presbyterians; some good schools, and about three hundred private houses. No regular market is established for provisions, though the town is the capital of the county of Cumberland, which contains twenty-four thousand inhabitants. The population of Portland is estimated at two thousand

three hundred individuals. Lots of ground for building are purchased at, what the Americans term, an exorbitant price, and land, within a mile of the town costs twenty dollars per acre. The trade of Portland carried on in seventy ships, of various burden, all belonging to the town. They sail occasionally to Europe but more frequently to the Antilles. The greater part of the cargoes, brought in return for the exports are usually carried to Boston, the principal mart for all foreign commodities. This is certainly disadvantageous to Portland, but as none of the merchants possess large capitals, they are necessitated to send to the capital, while their storehouses are neglected.

"The nearer," says our author, "you approach to Boston, so much the more does the country assume an air of business and industry. Not a creek but ships are building in it; not a river's mouth so small but contains ships, that are either hired, or laden by merchant companies, on their own accounts. No situation adapted for the erection of a mill, where a mill is not to be seen." He observes, that Falmouth, Pepperborough, Saga, Biddeford, Kennebeck and Berwick, are respectively distinguished for greater share of trade, than the small towns he had recently visited. Cultivation is indeed neglected, and in the immediate vicinage of the sea, the soil is of a bad quality.

Biddeford belongs to the same commercial district with Pepperborough, and is situated on the river Saga, which, though navigable above the bridge, has many rapid falls in its course, that turn a number of mills, and render the scenery highly picturesque and interesting to a traveller. From hence to Berwick the road leads across some rivers, but presents nothing worthy of remark.

The district of Berwick is very extensive, and frequently spotted with detached habitations, though the number of houses in the town does not exceed forty. Rye and wheat are raised in some places, but the cul-

vation of Indian corn, with gourds in each intermediate space, constitute the chief objects of agriculture. An excellent inn is kept at Berwick by a quaker, who accommodates every different company, in the European style, with separate rooms, for the purpose of sitting, eating, or sleeping. The house and furniture are remarkably clean and comfortable, the servants numerous, and the host and his wife perfectly obliging and agreeable. "This inn," says the duke, "was a kind of phenomenon, of which I never yet saw the counterpart."

The county of York, in which Berwick is situated, is the smallest in the whole province of Maine, and its population does not exceed four thousand souls. The whole tract of country from Portland, is the in most flourishing state, though the soil is accounted inferior to that in the vicinage of Penobscot. It is, however, but justice to add, this district has been longer occupied and cultivated than any other part of the province.

Quitting the province of Maine, pass through Dover into New Hampshire, a populous district, where the greater part of the houses are built on the banks of the Cocheco, which disembogues itself into the Piscataqua. Dover borders on a small chain of mountains, that extend between the Piscataqua and the River Back, and command a fine prospect of many rivers, bays, and cultivated promontories, terminating, at a considerable distance, in the mountains of New Hampshire. This prospect is exquisitely beautiful, and it is asserted, that the first settlers established themselves in 1630, upon this charming eminence; but it seems that commercial convenience allured them gradually to the spot of their present residence. Dover is the principal town in the county of Waterford. Its population is computed at two thousand souls, and it has two roads leading to Portsmouth, one of which borders on the sea-coast, and is five miles shorter than the other. Travellers who choose this way must be

ferried across the river. The other road runs farther into the country, and passes over a new bridge, which is, beyond dispute, the finest in America. It is constructed of wood in the form of an angle, the side uniting on an island in the centre. It rests upon piles except that part near the island, where it has an arch two hundred and forty-four feet nine inches, in width the pillars of which are supported entirely by a scaffolding of wood. The bridge, beside the balustrade on either side, is intersected in the middle by passages, which add considerably to the strength of the arch. The length of the bridge is two thousand two hundred and ninety-one feet, and the highest point of the arch is one hundred feet above the bed of the river and fifty feet above the common water mark. The arch has been constructed for the purpose of giving small vessels an opportunity of sailing through it.

About five miles distant from this bridge stands Portsmouth, in a kind of bay, formed by the Piscataqua, before it empties itself into the ocean. This province, on the side of the sea, has not a greater extent than from fifteen to twenty miles. The harbour however, is distinguished for its depth of water, and secure anchorage. The nature of its entrance, which obliges all vessels to sail into it through a very narrow channel renders its defence remarkably easy. Subsequent to the American revolution, the commerce of Portsmouth has gradually fallen off. The considerable number of ships it formerly possessed have been sold at other ports, and more than half those which are annually built here, have a similar destination. Yet notwithstanding the visible decrease of trade at Portsmouth, the value of ground in the town is immoderately high. In the environs land fetches, according to its quality, from thirty-three to ninety dollars per acre. The circumjacent country is, indeed, extremely fine, and the estates well parceled out into meadows though the land is frequently encumbered with large rocks. In the more remote parts, the price of land

from two to three dollars per acre. The soil is said to be excellent, and the population considerable. A person, whose estate lies at the distance of one hundred and fifty miles from Portsmouth, assured our author, that, in the first year of its cultivation, it had produced forty, and the succeeding year thirty, bushels of wheat per acre. In this distant country wheat sells at the rate of five shillings per bushel. Provisions are extremely plentiful in Portsmouth, and are sold in a well furnished market. Fire-wood is sold at the rate of five or six dollars per cord. There are several churches in the town and a quaker's meeting.

Crossing the river Merrimack, by means of a bridge, formerly accounted the most elegant in New England, enter Newbury Newtown, a considerable village, and proceed to Newbury Port, a town which is almost as large as Portsmouth. It is built on the Merrimack, and has ten public schools. The harbour and moorings are safe and deep, and the quays extensive and commodious. There is unfortunately a shoal of quicksands at the entrance of the haven, that impedes the navigation twice or thrice in the course of a year. Two light-houses have been erected on the coast, to guard against the mischief that might otherwise befall vessels which have made long voyages.

A society of inhabitants, at Newbury Port, known by the name of the Sea Company, have established a very excellent institution, consisting of several little houses, on an island in the mouth of the river, where persons, who have suffered shipwreck, are accommodated with fuel, provisions, and other articles of immediate necessity.

The road from Portsmouth to Boston is truly delightful, bordered with an uninterrupted range of gardens and villages.

Ipswich, one of the largest villages on this road, is seated on a river to which it gives a name, and on which some vessels are built. This small harbour

participates in the trade carried on with Massachusetts, though less extensively now than in former years.

Beverly is another neat, little village, through which the road passes to Boston. It is seated on a peninsula, formed by the South and North Rivers. The village is rendered unpleasant to travellers, on account of the stock fish cured there. The number of vessels that sail hence to Europe or the colonies, is considerable.

Separated from Beverly, by a bridge only five yards in length, stands Salem, one of the nearest small towns in the United States. In respect to its trade, it ranks with those of the sixth class in America, and with those of the second rank in Massachusetts. The back land, being destitute of cultivation, affords no production for exportation.

The haven of Salem is but small. The quays are dry at ebb, and even, at high water, vessels of burden must unload some part of their cargo, before they can reach these quays. Yet, notwithstanding these great inconveniences, the annual freightage, from this port, is generally more than twenty thousand tons. The sole reason that can be justly ascribed for the surprising extent and rapid progress of the trade, is the active and enterprising spirit of the inhabitants, whose number amounts to about ten thousand. The exports, in 1791, amounted to six hundred and ten thousand and five dollars, and in 1795, they were increased to the value of one million, five hundred and four thousand, four hundred and eleven dollars.

Exclusive of two or three individuals, who have amassed fortunes of nearly three hundred thousand dollars, the merchants are not in general very opulent; yet all the inhabitants are in easy circumstances, which are less subject to a reverse, as the present mode of living is extremely frugal, and luxury is happily unknown. Salem is the capital of the county of Essex, supposed to contain sixty-nine thousand inhabitants.

The houses are simply neat, and well adapted to the manners of the people. The senate-house is a large, elegant structure, and there is a sail-cloth manufactory in the town, yielding employment to a great number of skilful hands. This town is the second European settlement in Massachusetts. It was first occupied in 1622, and was the principal scene of those barbarities committed on the pretended sorcerers, 1692 by ignorant, sanguinary priests, and their superstitious followers.

On the same bay with Salem lies Marblehead, another small port. It is situated in the midst of rocks, and its sole trade consists in the preparation of stock fish. Hence our author observes, that a stranger, passing through the streets, might be led to imagine the only inhabitants were mean-looking women and children, as the men are constantly occupied, during the day, in their fishery. This port has a custom-house, and a variety of articles constitute the exports, which, in 1794, amounted to the value of one hundred and twenty-four thousand dollars.

A progress of nine miles brought our traveller to Lynn, a small haven, dependant upon Marblehead. It is only remarkable for its shoe manufactory, where four hundred thousand pairs are made every year. There is, indeed, scarcely one house in the place that is not occupied by a shoemaker. The exportation of shoes constitutes its only trade. They are sent to New York and Philadelphia, whence they are transported to England; and sometimes the inhabitants of Lynn send their goods to Europe on their own account.

Passing through the flourishing village of Charlestown, arrived at Boston, where the civility of General Lincoln, commissioner of the customs for the state of Massachusetts, enabled our author to present the public with an accurate account of the tonnage belonging to that famous port, together with the amount of its exports. The tonnage, in 1793, appears to have been

fifty-three thousand and forty-two tons; but at the period of the duke's researches, it amounted to ninety thousand tons. The exports, in 1788, were valued at one million, one hundred and forty-seven thousand, three hundred and fifty-seven dollars; and, in 1790, they were encreased to four million, two hundred and fifty-five thousand, six hundred and eighty-eight.

It is extremely difficult to ascertain the exact amount of the imports, as different commodities pay different rates of duty, the sum total of which must consequently afford but a very imperfect idea of the extent of the importation. Judging, therefore, that the number of vessels from foreign ports may yield a better criterion, our author informs us, that, in 1784, four hundred and fifty foreign vessels put into Boston, and that their number amounted, in 1795, to seven hundred and twenty-five.

After noticing the monument of General Warren, who commanded in the battle of Bunker's Hill, in the year 1775, and making a few complimentary remarks on the inhabitants of Boston, he conducts his readers to Hingham, a small village, famous for an assemblage of schools and the residence of General Lincoln. The chief employment of the villagers consists in the fabrication of tubs, pails, and other domestic utensils of cooper's work. These articles are conveyed, in considerable quantities, by a packet boat, to Boston, whence they are exported to Europe. The soil of the circumjacent lands is in general sandy. It usually produces twenty-five bushels of Indian corn per acre, and a moderate proportion of rye and barley. The very best acres do not afford more than forty hundred weight of hay per acre. This district constitutes part of the county of Suffolk. It contains a variety of mills for walking cloth, grinding corn, and sawing timber, some of which are put in motion by the flux of the tide. Between Hingham and Plymouth, the traveller meets with no interesting prospects. There are,

Indeed, several scattered habitations, between the beach and the rocks, and the country is evidently susceptible of improvement; but a want of money, and an ignorance of agriculture, combine to retain it in its present condition.

On our author's arrival at Plymouth, he was shown the rock where the first colonists landed, in 1620. Since that period the sea has thrown up sand to the height of twenty feet; but the knowledge of the precise spot was preserved by tradition, and, at the dawn of the revolution, the sand was cleared away from the rock, which, on being laid bare, split into two parts. This curious circumstance was regarded as an unpropitious omen relative to the disjunction of America and the mother country. The largest portion of the rock still retains its original position, but the other was removed, with extreme difficulty, to the market place of Plymouth. This is, indeed, the only remarkable object in the place. The trade is confined entirely to the fishery and some manufactories of iron. The exports, in 1791, amounted to fifteen thousand, eight hundred and forty-four dollars, and in 1795, they were advanced to the value of fifty-two thousand, six hundred and thirty-eight dollars. Plymouth is said to contain three thousand inhabitants, and is the capital of the county of the same name. The soil is rugged and rather unfruitful; but it abounds with iron ores, which are of the utmost importance to the manufactures.

Proceeding thirty miles, over a tedious and imperfect road, reach New Bedford, which sustained losses, during the American war, to the amount of three hundred and thirty thousand dollars. Trade, however has now revived, and bears a more flourishing aspect than ever. As the adjacent land is of an inferior quality, and several other sea-port towns are established on the coast of Massachusetts, the exports are confined to pulse, fruit, fish, salted meat, and Indian corn, with some coarse iron manufactures. The greater

part of the vessels, belonging to New Bedford, are at present employed in the whale fishery, which is remarkably successful, near the Island of Nantucket.

In those parts of the district of New Bedford, which possess a moderate fertility, oxen are annually fattened in great numbers, for the consumption of the sailors in the harbour, and of those who are employed at Nantucket. Flour is here scarce, and costs from thirteen to fourteen dollars per barrel. Bread is generally made of barley and Indian corn, which, exclusive of wheaten biscuits, baked for the inns, is the only bread throughout the whole state. Beef is usually sold at the rate of six pence per pound. Ordinary labourers, of all descriptions are paid nine dollars a month. New Bedford is situated in the county of Bristol, which is remarkable for its abundance of iron ore, and is computed to contain thirty-eight thousand inhabitants.

Quitting New Bedford, proceed over a hilly and rugged tract of country, and traverse the township of Westport, which leads to the boundaries of the state of Rhode-Island. These commence at the distance of three miles from the bay, at a place called East passage, where the depth of the water is ten yards, but the width is inconsiderable. A plan was in agitation at the time of our author's travels, respecting the continuation of a bridge at this place, which might connect the island with the main land.

Rhode-Island presents to the spectator an uninterrupted succession of meadows and fields of Indian corn. Barley is likewise cultivated in great quantities, as it finds a ready and advantageous sale at the breweries of New York and Philadelphia. The soil is light and sandy, and but little improved by skilful tillage, or proper manure. The produce of the meadows, upon an average, is one ton of hay per acre, and the ploughed lands generally yield twenty-five bushels of maize, or a hundred bushels of potatoes per acre. The usual extent of the farm is seventy acres, though there are

some few which contain three, or even four, hundred acres.

Newport is the most ancient, and is accounted the principal town of the state of Rhode-Island, but Providence is at present more populous, though, previous to the war, the population of Newport was the most considerable by nine thousand individuals. Exclusive of the harbour, which bears an aspect of opulence and active commerce, every thing in the town of Newport bears the appearance of a gradual decay. The houses are generally small and ill constructed. The people are indeed supplied with a market-place, but it is very seldom that the farmers bring their grain hither for sale. Yet the vicinity of the sea, the security of the road, the facility of access, and convenient situation, combine to render Newport a desirable and commodious shelter to vessels going from the southern to the northern parts of the main land of America, or from the north southwards.

The same toleration, with respect to religious worship and opinions, prevails in Rhode-Island as in Pensylvania. Quakers and baptists form the majority of the sectaries ; but our author observes, that the generality of the people are far from being religious over-much, as there is not a single church erected in the whole island, which is three miles broad and fifteen long, except at Newport, and even that is only visited by the country people four times in a year. The inhabitants are described as singularly illiterate, a circumstance, which may be justly attributed to the want of some good seminaries. The population is estimated at five thousand souls.

Having satisfied his curiosity at this place, our author travelled by a different way from that which led him to Newport, in order to reach the extremity, where he might procure a passage to Bristol, but he perceived no remarkable difference either in the appearances of the houses, the cultivation of the lands, or the general mode of agriculture. The prospect of the bay, diver-

sified with a variety of islets, and the main land contiguous, is exceedingly pleasing. The passage to Bristol is about one mile in breadth, and is crossed in a large, secure ferry-boat, with a single sail. The opposite shore is still more sandy and stony than the island, but it yields an abundance of pulse, and fruit, which are said to be of an excellent quality.

Bristol is a small sea-port town, situated on the bay. In 1775, it was almost entirely destroyed by fire, but the houses have been rebuilt, and the place is more flourishing than ever. The inhabitants carry on some trade with the Antilles.

Two miles beyond Warren, a similar town to that of Bristol, the roads turn to Providence in Massachusetts; the land is here so sandy and boggy for several miles, that it is impossible to find sufficient stones for the construction of ordinary fences. Wood is equally scarce, and consequently dear. The generality of the fields are inclosed with fences, formed of turf to two-thirds of their height, with cross bars of timber above.

The environs of Providence are much more interesting than those of Newport, and impress the traveller with very favourable ideas of the town he is about to enter. A pleasant hill, divided into two parts by a paved road, leads, with a slow and gradual descent to the town, which is built on each side of the river, and connected by a well-constructed bridge. Lofty and well-built houses are here pretty numerous, and a considerable portion of the adjacent eminence has been set apart for the erection of new buildings, as both the number and wealth of the people appear to increase with great rapidity. The trade is very considerable, and exportation is greatly augmented by a large distillery, and some extensive manufactures, of forged iron work. Notwithstanding the strict and laudable prohibition of Congress, there are some vessels at Providence engaged in the diabolical traffic of Negroes. The merchants assert, that the slave-trade may continue in spite of the orders of Congress, till

1788, the period fixed in the constitution for its final abolition. They also allege, that every state has a right to decide for itself in respect to this traffic, and that the state of Rhode-Island has made no enactment against it. They, therefore, continue to purchase Negroes, whom they send to market at Georgia, where no prohibition exists against a practice which ought to stain the cheek of every civilised man, with the blush of honest indignation. The maritime traffic from Providence is chiefly carried on with China and the Nootka Sound. The augmentation of the shipping, as well as the improvement of the buildings, is evidently rather the consequence of the increasing opulence of the present inhabitants, than of any resort of new settlers.

This small state, though situate in the centre of New England, differs materially from it in usages, customs, and opinions. The present population is said to amount to sixty-eight thousand individuals, few of whom are so indigent as to require the charity of the public. A college* is established in Providence for the tuition of youth, in the various departments of literature; but its reputation is so inconsiderable, that the inhabitants, who are anxious to give their children a good education, send them to Connecticut or Massachusetts. The Quakers resident here, are said to possess a remarkable oddity and austerity of deportment, which differ widely from the amiable simplicity of the Quakers at Philadelphia. They are, however, to be admired and applauded, for their well founded abhorrence of the inhuman traffic in Negroes, though their open disapprobation renders them odious to the slave-owners, who are conscious of the facility with which slaves, receiving any encouragement, might escape,

* The funds for the support of this college were chiefly bestowed by Baptists. The president, and most of the teachers, are consequently of that religion, and the generality of the students are likewise young persons of the baptist sect.

because of the smallness of the state, from their hard captivity. Two churches are erected at Providence one for Presbyterians and the other for Anabaptists. They are equally to be admired for their neat structure and decorations.

Quitting Providence, proceed through an execrable road in the township of Scituate, to Fish's Town, and from thence to the borders of Connecticut, where both the lands and roads assume a more agreeable aspect. The houses, indeed, are not greatly superior, but they are enlivened by the surrounding cultivation.

Norwich is a small town, situated on a creek that falls into the Thames, just where that river begins to be navigable. It contains several mills, forges, and saw-works; and at the distance of two miles lies the harbour.

From hence to New London the soil, though light, is much better than that already passed. The face of the country is prettily diversified with a variety of little rivers, creeks, and streamlets, that empty themselves into the Thames. Clumps of trees are frequently scattered over the fields, and, though the prospect is not very extensive, it is literally smiling and agreeable. The houses are tolerably large and well decorated, and the inhabitants are equally well clad as those of Massachusetts. New London sustained a damage from a conflagration in the year 1781, to the amount of five hundred thousand dollars. It may at present be ranked among towns of the fourth order. Its principal street is a mile in length, and though the houses do not stand immediately contiguous, there is every appearance of the intervals between them being soon filled up with new structures. An adjacent street, running in a parallel direction with the main one, contains several houses that are tolerably large and handsome. It stands on the banks of the river, two miles distant from the ocean, and though embosomed in rocks, its aspect is sufficiently cheerful. As a seaport, New London is reckoned the principal town in

Connecticut, on account of the depth of the water, and the security of the anchorage. The harbour is protected by the two forts of Gresik and Trumull. The exports, consisting of dried provisions, horses, and cattle of all sorts; pulse, timber, butter, cheese, salt fish, mules, fowls, &c. are sent almost exclusively to the West Indian isles. The whole exportation, to Europe, does not constitute more than a dozen ships' cargoes in a year, which consist of food, pearl-ashes, sumac, linseed, and potatoes, destined for England and Ireland. The inhabitants of New London are computed at four thousand. A bank was established in 1782, of which the present capital is one hundred thousand dollars. Most of the notes are for a dollar each. The dividend upon the capital is about three and a half per cent. and is payable twice a year.

The best land in the vicinage of the town never costs more than twenty-five dollars per acre. Husbandmen usually are paid at the rate of fourteen dollars a month. The winter, during which the cattle must be provided with dry fodder, lasts from four and half to five months. Many of the inhabitants never house their cattle, but the more opulent farmers are more careful and judicious. New London is the capital of the county of the same name, which contains about thirty-five thousand inhabitants, of whom five hundred are unhappily the sons of bondage.

Proceeding to Hartford, our author was compelled to travel back by way of Norwich; but, avoiding that town, he went by its sea-port, denominated Chelsea, which lies at the distance of two miles from the most populous part of Norwich. The river formed by the junction of the Shetucket and the Quinaboug, here assumes the name of the Thames. Its breadth is one mile long, and its general depth is twelve feet. On each side are about a hundred houses, many of which exhibit a very good appearance. A communication is formed by means of a wooden bridge. About a mile

distant from this bridge, the Quinaboug rushes over some lofty rocks, with a cataract, that is well worth the attention of a traveller. Chelsea and Norwich are said to contain, together, three thousand inhabitants.

Between Norwich and Lebanon, observed much sylvan scenery. The summits of the hills are generally covered with wood, which form an admirable contrast to the smiling cultivation of the intermediate valleys.

The greater part of the lands in Connecticut are laid down in pasturage, particularly those in the vicinity of Lebanon. The township is situated in the county of Windham. Such of the houses in Lebanon as are built contiguous to each other, may probably amount to one hundred and sixty. They all stand in one street, which is near three hundred toises in width, and serves as a common pasture for cattle. The habitations are generally small, but remarkably neat; a description which may suffice for all the houses in Connecticut. Exclusive of a numerous breed of sheep and pigs, the inhabitants of Lebanon generally keep a cow, an ox, and a mule, for every two acres of land. The land receives but little benefit from manure, as scarcely any pains are taken to collect the dung, which might, with proper attention, be accumulated in large quantities. The stated wage of labourers is from ten to twelve dollars per month. The population is estimated at four thousand individuals.

From Lebanon to Hartford, the country is hilly and occasionally diversified with woods of oak and hickory. A fine plain, however, extends for the space of eighty miles along Connecticut river. The soil consists of sand, or a hard gravel. The meadows exhibit a lively verdure, and the houses are pretty numerous. Having crossed the river in a ferry-boat, the author entered the town of Hartford, which may be accounted the chief place in the state of Connecticut.

The buildings are regular, and intersected by a small river, which descends, in its approach, through a succession of beautiful meadows. The appearance of the houses is uniformly small and neat, none of them exhibiting a larger or more elegant construction than the others. An edifice was erecting, at the period of the duke's visit, for the meeting of the assembly of representatives, which is held alternately at Hartford and Newhaven. The Hartford bank was established in the spring of 1792. Its capital consists of one hundred thousand dollars. The shares are of four hundred each. The business of this bank is but very trifling, and its rate of dividends only three per cent. for six months. The notes are for one dollar each. Hartford is said to contain six thousand inhabitants. It is the principal town of the county of Hartford, whose population comprises thirty-two thousand souls, including two hundred and fifty slaves.

The environs of the town are truly charming, and exhibit a succession of meadows, so well watered, that they always appear in the cheerful garb of infantine verdure. Horses, mules, and black cattle, are seen feeding upon them in great quantities, and a variety of fruit trees forms no small embellishment to the scene. The houses are not very numerous, nor are they decorated so elegantly as those in the neighbourhood of Boston; but if the dimensions are small, they contain every thing requisite for the accommodation of their tenants, and, though plain in appearance, they are truly comfortable.

After proceeding ten miles through a tract of country, frequently chequered with woods, and enlivened with large herds of cattle, reach Westfield, a small seaport, and from thence proceed to Middleton, the chief town of the county of the same name. The houses are built with some degree of elegance, and the streets are pleasantly shaded with trees. It is the seat of the custom-house for the district, and the market, to which the farmers of Vermont, New York,

and Massachusetts, regularly bring their horses, mules, and black cattle for sale. A bank was established in this town, in the autumn of 1795. Its present capital comprises one hundred thousand dollars, which may be augmented to four hundred thousand. Its regulations resemble those of the Hartford bank, but no dividend has yet been paid to the proprietors.

From Middletown the road leads toward Newhaven, between the river and a parallel range of hills, which rise at no great distance from its bank. The appearance of the country is scarcely worthy of mention, as its cultivation is neglected and its population inconsiderable. The woods chiefly consist of oaks. Within ten miles of Newhaven, the hills begin to subside, and the traveller is obliged to pass a long tract of morass, before he enters Newhaven, whose aspect is pleasing, and its situation healthy. The houses are detached by such considerable intervals, that several corn fields appear in the middle of the town. The streets cross each other at right angles, and are shaded with rows of trees. The houses are mostly built of wood, and have a very plain appearance. There are, however, two stone buildings, belonging to the college, with four churches and an assembly-house. The college is an old institution, containing a library of two or three thousand volumes, with a small museum. It is said to afford as good instruction for youth as any seminary in the United States.

The harbour lies on an arm of the sea that is formed between the main land and Long Island, but when the tide has ebbed it is dry, so that ships cannot conveniently take in their lading here, till a new quay shall be constructed. The flowing tide, however, ordinarily fills the harbour with four, and sometimes six, feet water. No less than fifty vessels belong to this port, of which only one sails to Europe. In 1795, the value of the exports amounted to one hundred and eighty-four thousand and eighty-two dollars. Newhaven is said to have sustained damages in 1779, to

an amount of one hundred thousand dollars. It is the capital of the county of the same name, which contains thirty-three thousand inhabitants, four hundred of whom are in a state of slavery.

The first Europeans who attempted to colonize Connecticut, arrived from England in the year 1633. They had to contend with the Indians for the possession of their new territory, and in 1662, obtained a charter, which established the form of their future government. The settlers were all Presbyterians, who lived in implicit submission under their ministers, and permitted no person to become a freeman, who was not a member of the Presbyterian kirk. In consequence of this enthusiastic party spirit, a violent persecution ensued against other sectaries, and the Quakers, in particular, were treated as the vilest of heretics, being tortured, beaten, banished, and sometimes put to death.

The present constitution of the state is precisely the same as it was before the revolution, except the abolition of regal authority. The legislature consists of an under house of representatives, and an upper house, or council, which, together, compose the supreme judicial tribunal of the state. The laws of Connecticut, as well as those of most of the United States, are nearly similar to the laws of England. Concerning the property of persons dying intestate, the law is precisely the same with that of England, and provides that one-third of the property of the deceased shall be appropriated to the use of the widow, and the residue divided among the children. With respect to debtors, the law orders the sale of lands, goods, and movables, when a debt cannot otherwise be recovered, and even permits a personal arrest in case of insolvency. The criminal law is no less severe than that of England. Divorces are authorised in cases of adultery, or unlawful marriage, with respect to consanguinity. If a man and his wife have been parted for the space of seven years, by absence be-

yond sea, or if one or the other of them go upon a voyage, that is to be of three months duration, and if there be reason to believe that either party has perished upon such a voyage, the other party, whether male or female, may obtain a final dissolution of the marriage, by presenting satisfactory evidence of these facts to a magistrate. Any person appearing in a dress of the other sex, whether man or woman, is liable to a fine of seventy-five dollars.

Adultery was punished with death, till the year 1784, but the sentence of the law is now changed to public whipping, and burning on the forehead with a red-hot iron. Rape is still punished as a capital crime, upon the oath, and at the express desire, of the violated party. There has, however, no instance yet occurred of the execution of this law, whose severity probably restrains the profligate from incurring such guilt, or otherwise deters the sufferer from complaint.

Horse-racing, and all other species of gaming, are prohibited in Connecticut, as idle and unprofitable diversions, that are frequently attended with riot and disorder. Especial care is likewise taken for hallowing the sabbath, and forbidding all profane amusements upon that holy day. The prevalent religion throughout Connecticut is Presbyterianism. Anabaptists constitute the next most numerous sect, and persons of other religious persuasions are permitted to worship their Creator, according to their own mode, on condition that they previously request permission for that purpose of the select men of the town; that the religion they chuse be some mode of Christianity, and that they do not attempt to claim any authority in the parochial meetings.

Exclusive of a school for Greek and Latin, which is established in each county, every seventy families, in Connecticut, are obliged to maintain a common school, for eleven months in the year, where reading and writing may be properly taught. Every incorporated town must keep a grammar school, where

outh are instructed in English, Greek, and Latin. The tutors are generally young men, from the colleges, who have devoted their time to the study of law or theology. Their salaries are from two to three hundred dollars, at the pleasure of the different parishes. Where the salary is but small, women are elected to the office of teachers; but no person can gain this employment, who is not well qualified to teach reading, writing, and arithmetic. The selectmen have authority to levy a fine of three dollars upon every person who neglects to send his children to school.

The sum total of the exports from Connecticut, in 1791, was seven hundred and ten thousand three hundred and fifty-two dollars; but, in 1795, it was augmented to eight hundred and nineteen thousand, four hundred and sixty-five dollars, the whole amount of the tonnage of the vessels, whether engaged in the coasting or foreign trade, is said to be thirty-five thousand tons.

In 1756, the population of Connecticut was one hundred and twenty-nine thousand, and twenty-four individuals; and, in 1791, it was increased to two hundred and thirty-seven thousand, nine hundred and forty-six. Young persons generally marry early, and are blest with a numerous progeny; but great numbers have of late years quitted the county and removed to the new settlements.

The generality of the inhabitants are of English descent, and are distinguished for their industry, activity, and sobriety; though rough in their manners, they are frank and hospitable; and though few of them are very opulent, they are all in easy circumstances.

It seems that our author had been honoured, in the year 1784, with the freedom of Newhaven, conferred in a respectful letter from the mayor and aldermen of the town, and inclosed in a letter to Paris. "I received it," says he, "with no particular notice, little thinking, at that time, that, in eight years,

Newhaven would be the only place in the world where I might confidently expect to be acknowledged a citizen." Anxious to atone for his neglect in not answering their letter, our traveller went to the magistrates, on his arrival, to make his acknowledgements for the favour he had received. One of them happened to have visited Liancourt, and, in consequence of the civilities he had there met with, our noble exile was received with the utmost warmth and cordiality. Yet, notwithstanding the friendly attentions of these people, he seems inclined to give the preference to the inhabitants of Massachusetts, as being less precise, and more amiable in their manners.

The state of Connecticut does not extend above six miles beyond Stamford, and this tract is neither so well occupied nor cultivated as that through which our author had already travelled. The land, lying contiguous to the sea, is in a similar condition to that which lies farther back. From Penobscot to New York it is extremely rocky; though there are several verdant and interesting spots by the side of the road, a considerable portion of the ground is covered with thick woods, consisting of spruce fir, pines, and birches. At the distance of thirteen miles from Newhaven the river Stratford is crossed in a safe and commodious ferry-boat. The road then becomes rugged and unpleasant, and a traveller is obliged to cross several small streams, which are only navigable when augmented by the flowing tide. These all belong to Fairfield, the smallest of four districts, into which Connecticut is divided.

Between Fairfield and Stamford the country abounds with rocks, and the habitations are but few. Some villages, however, are seen from the high road, whose appearance exhibits prosperity. No other culture appears but that of pasturage; as, notwithstanding the tolerable fertility of the soil, the climate is unpropitious to grain of every description.

Eight miles from Stamford, enter the state of New

York, but the quality of the land is much the same as in Connecticut. The road leads along the coast, from Newhaven, in the same direction with that which goes to New London. From Paulushook, the coast of Long Island is forty miles distant, but from Newhaven it is not more than twenty. The coasts, however, advance continually towards each other, till, opposite to the city of New York, the shore of Long Island appears within the distance of half a mile.

The island of New York is divided from the main land by a narrow arm of the North river, which is here half a league broad, and exhibits, on its opposite banks, the rugged rocks of Jersey. The soil of the island consists of a barren sand, and is occasionally diversified with farms and country houses, belonging to the wealthy inhabitants of New York. Approaching the town a traveller finds a great number of these habitations, and meets with several fields and gardens, which, by manure and laborious cultivation, have been made to bear a moderate vegetation.

On his arrival at New York, our author found that the yellow fever had raged in that city during the last three months, though it was now so far mitigated as to permit the opening of the communication with Philadelphia. He therefore resolved on a visit to Elizabeth town, which at present contains two handsome churches, a council-house, an academy, and two hundred well-built houses. The proximity of Passaick river, which passes to the north of Staten Island, and falls into the bay of New York, renders this place a considerable mart for the products of the back lands of New Jersey.

Between Elizabeth Town and New York stands Newark, one of the finest villages in North America. It consists of an assemblage of truly handsome houses, disposed in one long and remarkably wide street, that is planted, on either side, with rows of trees. Every habitation is furnished with a neat garden; and, as

the village is the usual stage for mail coaches, between New York and Philadelphia, there are consequently several inns. This part of the country is celebrated for its excellent cyder.

Proceeding, for about ten miles, over a tract that is well cultivated, but only occasionally dressed for wheat, reach Woodbridge, a long, straggling village, intersected by a small stream, which, joining with that of Arthurkill, falls into the adjacent bay of Amboy. The approach to this village leads across the river Barray, on which the traveller notices Bridgetown, a lovely little place, consisting of small, but exquisitely neat houses, and literally surrounded with fertile fields and noble orchards.

Beyond Woodbridge, the land relapses into sterility, and many uncultivated fields are seen, bearing no other produce than a coarse grass. The occasional eminences, indeed, present the spectator with a rich prospect of the river Rariton, Staten Island, and the contiguous expanse of water; but there is nothing sufficiently interesting in the view, to fix the roving attention, or to extort the tribute of involuntary applause. A new and handsome wooden bridge, recently constructed, leads across the Rariton to Brunswick, the principal town of the county of Middlesex. It is but of small extent, containing no more than two hundred and twenty inhabitants; as, however, the river Rariton affords a direct intercourse with New-York, it carries on a brisk traffic with that city, and is the mart for all the products of the circumjacent country. The population of the county is estimated at seventeen thousand souls, two thousand of whom eat the bread of bondage.

Approaching Princetown, the land is, for a considerable distance, extremely rough, and covered with large masses of schistus; but, after some time, the traveller enters upon a more level tract, that is far more agreeable to the eye. About seventy or eighty houses, belonging to Princetown, are clustered to-

ether, so as to form a small town, and are almost entirely shaded with beautiful shrubberies. Princeton is chiefly noted, in America, as being the seat of an excellent college, that contains nearly one hundred and fifty students, who have been sent thither from all parts of the United States.

From hence our author proceeded to Maidenhead, where he halted at a small inn, hoping there to enjoy temporary repose, but the only bed-room in the house was unluckily occupied, at his arrival, by a club of labourers, and other inhabitants of the neighbourhood. These were soon joined by another company, who had assembled on account of a horse-race, and the united parties began to make so great a bustle in the inn, that the duke was necessitated to draw his table into a corner, and in that situation to answer a variety of questions, and to favour his tormentors with the use of his pen, for the purpose of scrawling out their accounts. "They were," says he, "the best people in the world; only, in respect to their writing, a little more of scholars than was quite agreeable to me. I must, however, do them the justice to acknowledge, that they did not hinder me from smoking my segar."

Proceeding over a tract of moderately good land, enter Trenton, the principal town of the state of New Jersey. It contains all the usual public buildings, and about three hundred houses, chiefly constructed of wood. Those in the high street are rather superior in point of structure to the others, though even these exhibit but a very moderate appearance. About a quarter of a mile beyond the town is a ferry, for the purpose of crossing the Delaware, which is nine hundred feet broad. Here begin the rapid descents, that impede the ascending navigation. On the farther shore the retrospective view of Trenton is peculiarly pleasing, as the space of ground between that town and the river constitutes a smooth declivity, enlivened with the verdure and embroidered with the flowers of

a beautiful meadow. Several handsome villas, in the immediate vicinage of the town, add fresh beauties to the interesting landscape. Trenton is the chief town in the county of Middleton, which is supposed to contain six thousand inhabitants.

After crossing the Delaware, the traveller find himself within the province of Pennsylvania, and at the distance of only thirty-four miles from Philadelphia. The road, coasting the river, sometimes close to its banks, and sometimes at a little distance, leads through the charming villages of Bristol and Frankfort. A variety of well constructed buildings are seen in the course of the journey, and on a near approach to Philadelphia; every object assumes the appearance inseparably attached to the vicinage of a considerable town.

After an excursion of seven months, which had afforded him much amusement and satisfaction, our author informs us, that he returned to the American capital, with something of that delight which rushes into the breast of an affectionate son, at the first sight of his paternal mansion, after a long absence from his dearest friends. Indeed the fatigues which he had undergone in the course of the journey, rendered it indisputably necessary for him to devote some time to repose and refreshment.

Having remained at this place with his valued and intimate acquaintance, till the 24th of March, our traveller embarked for Carolina, on board a vessel of two hundred and fifty tons burden, which accomplished the passage in six days, notwithstanding the delay of calms and unpropitious winds.

At the mouth of Charleston river is a bank of hard sand, extending from one shore to the other, but it has four openings, which admit of ships being navigated across it. The danger, however, is so great, that buoys in the water, and suitable tokens on land, have been carefully provided, as things that were indispensibly necessary. After passing the bank, the vessels

by anchor with security ; but the best ground for that purpose is in the immediate vicinity of the town. Twelve miles from the sand bank stands Charleston, the conflux of the rivers Cooper and Ashley. It is formerly surrounded with fortifications, but of these only three or four imperfect batteries now remain. The town was first established in 1670. It is said to have suffered severely in the American war, but the wooden houses, that were then destroyed by fire, are now rebuilt with brick. Yet some of the most wealthy inhabitants occupy wooden houses, as supposing them the coolest. It seems that, on account of the excessive heat, the people do not emulate each other in the *magnificence*, but in the *coolness* of their habitations. Every method is used to refresh the apartments with cool air ; the windows are open ; the doors pass through both sides of the houses ; large galleries are constructed to shelter the upper rooms from the fervid beams of the sun ; and only the northerly wind is permitted to enter the rooms. These delicious precautions, in the individual buildings, form a striking contrast with the bad contrivance of the streets, which are all unpaved, and remarkably narrow. The sand consequently retains the heat to an insupportable degree, and the slightest breath of wind rises and drives it into the houses. There are, indeed, two or three streets, that have narrow foot paths by the side of the houses, but they are frequently interrupted by cellar doors, and are consequently of small utility.

Politeness and hospitality are inseparably attached to the character of the inhabitants, who receive a stranger with that truly noble and laudable kindness, which seems to study and anticipate every rising wish. Their beneficence and generosity have been signalized in a particular manner towards the exiles from the French West India islands, whom they supplied with money, linen, lodging, &c. with unwearied respect and assiduity, till these thoughtless men obliged the

Americans to alter their mode of conduct toward them, by the base return they made for the most remarkable and unmerited kindness. The expences at the table in Charleston are nearly the same as in Philadelphia, but the expences attendant on equipage are greater. There are, however, few families who do not keep a carriage, as ladies are never seen to walk on foot, and the men are equally averse to the idea of a pedestrian journey, however short. Servants' wages are likewise considerable, yet an inhabitant of the town, who has merely a decent competency usually retains twenty in his service, comprising male and female slaves. Every child, if born of reputable parents, has several Negro children to attend him and comply with all his humours, by which means the little white boy learns, even before he can walk, to tyrannize over his fellow creatures, whom heaven distinguishes from himself by a different complexion.

Such of the inhabitants as are engaged in mercantile transactions are at present engaged in a very active trade, and keep a greater number of servants than the merchants of Philadelphia. Their business usually continues till four o'clock in the afternoon, but after that time the day is devoted to pleasure and amusement. As many of the inhabitants of South Carolina have visited Europe, the European modes of life are more prevalent here than in the northern states. The women in particular are distinguished for a great share of vivacity, though the propriety of their conduct may safely defy the tongue of slander. They are in general interesting and agreeable, though inferior, in point of beauty, to those of Philadelphia. Both sexes may be said to experience a premature old age, as a woman of thirty, in the habit of suckling her tender progeny, commonly bears in her face all the wrinkles of one of sixty. At the age of fifty years the hair becomes perfectly white.

By the constitution, framed in 1790, the state is divided into nine districts, which are again subdivided

into parishes. The legislature is composed of a council of thirty-seven members, and a house of representatives of one hundred and twenty-four members. The senators are chosen for the term of four years, but many of them go out of office at the expiration of half that time. The representatives are elected for two years, and go out all at once. The governor and lieutenant governor are nominated by the legislative body, as are likewise the judges, whose continuance in office depends solely upon the propriety of their behaviour. The commissioners of revenue, the secretary of state, the commander in chief, and the sheriffs, all receive their respective authority from the legislature, and their service is to continue for four years. The only punishment, inflicted by the senate, is deprivation of office, with incapacitation for any future public employment; but the courts of justice are more severe. The common law, like that of the greatest part of America, is exactly similar to the law of England.

The prisons of Charleston, said to be the best in the state of South Carolina, compose one building, that is several stories high. The rooms are tolerably large and airy, but few in number. Felons, whether imprisoned on suspicion or conviction, are confined with the police prisoners, and treated in the same manner. They are all loaded with irons, a circumstance which seems authorised by the smallness of the prison, and the facility of contriving mutinies. They are permitted to walk about in the rooms, as the prison has no court-yard, where they might take that salutary exercise. They regularly receive one pound of bread per day, for each man, and an allowance of meat thrice a week. Debtors are confined in a separate room.

Criminal offences are remarkably numerous in Carolina, and are said to increase every year. The Negroes have peculiar courts and separate prisons, whether they are sent by such masters as do not chuse to inflict corporal punishment upon them themselves.

Our author was, however, informed by several judges and lawyers, that the white inhabitants commit many more criminal offences, in proportion to their number than the slaves.—A fact, which ought to be pleaded powerfully in behalf of an unfortunate race, who are doomed to groan out their lives beneath the accumulated load of contempt and oppression.

The roads in South Carolina are repaired by the Negroes, who are constantly obliged to work upon those parts which border their masters' plantations. Such of the inhabitants as cannot afford to keep slaves, are compelled to do the work themselves. As the expences attendant upon all public buildings are defrayed by the state, there are, of course, no county taxes. Poor rates and town rates result from a tax on slaves, and on white persons who retain none in their service.

An officer's pay, in this state, is greatly superior to that of any other state in the union. That of the governor is two thousand seven hundred and fifty-two dollars; that of the chief justice three thousand three hundred; and each of the other judges have two thousand five hundred.

South Carolina is naturally divided into two parts distinguished by the names of Upper and Lower Carolina. On the coast, and more than one hundred miles westward, the country is flat and swampy. About one hundred miles behind the "inland swamps," it swells gradually, till it terminates in the Alleghany mountains, forming a separation between the waters that descend into the Mississippi, and those which fall into the Atlantic. From this division of the country results a two-fold mode of cultivation. The low country is sown with rice and corn for the subsistence of the Negroes. The sandy land, situated between the swamps, remains uncultivated, from want of hands, and bears nothing but pines. The islands along the coast were formerly devoted to the culture of indigo, but its place is now usurped by cotton.

otton is also cultivated in the upper country, together with tobacco and all sorts of grain. The most healthy planters have taken up their abode in the lower country, while the high lands are occupied by persons of little or no property, who cheerfully labour clearing the ground, in hopes of raising a fortune. The climate in Lower Carolina is equally unsettled and unhealthy. The inhabitants suffer severely from bilious fevers every autumn, and persons, who are not accustomed to the country, cannot preserve themselves from some fits of fever. The upper country is accounted more healthy, but no meteorological observations have yet been made respecting the back country, the use of the thermometer is there entirely unknown. Rain falls frequently; and if a drought occurs, of three months, it is infallibly succeeded by a continuance of wet weather, for the space of three weeks or a month.

No freeschools exist in the townships of South Carolina, nor are there, in fact, any good seminaries where children can attain learning for their money. Some persons, indeed, establish themselves in the most populous villages, in hopes of attaining a good livelihood, and three colleges have been recently established, the legislature, in Charleston, Columbia, andaufort; but the number of masters is here very small, and the students are hurried through the course of their studies, in such a manner, as must indisputably obscure, rather than enlighten, their expanding minds, and precipitate them into the busy scenes of life, at a period when they stand in need of solid instruction, and the best means of defence against the general depravity of morals.

No manufactories have hitherto been established in the country, except some corn mills in the back part, which are so indifferently constructed, as merely to grind a sufficient quantity of corn for the consumption of some families in the low lands.

The market of Charleston is but indifferently sup-

plied with provisions. Butchers' meat is generally rendered disagreeable by the improper food of the cattle and the heat of the climate. The bullocks, designed for the market, are fed, during the winter, with maize straw; and this beef is somewhat preferable to the other, though greatly inferior to that which is exposed to sale in the northern states. Culinary plants and roots have been recently cultivated in tolerable quantity.

A library has been established in Charleston, and is supported by voluntary contributions. It has been twice consumed by fire, but is again rebuilt, and contains many well chosen books, which are annually increased by purchase and donations. The rooms in the library contain some good prints, curious machines, and bones of an extraordinary size, that were found in digging out the canal of Santee.

The road from Charleston to Elms, like all the other roads in South Carolina, is remarkably sandy. In the environs of the town the houses stand near each other; but, as the traveller advances, he finds nothing but scattered plantations, whose proprietors reside at a distance from the road. The woods are extremely luxuriant, and contain no less than eighteen different species of oak. Indeed, all the species of trees, which in Europe are excessively dear, and seldom attain any considerable height, notwithstanding the most careful selection of soil and situation, here thrive most excellently, as the native produce of the country. Equally striking is the exuberance of shrubs, plants, and various sorts of grass, that diffuse around them a most delightful fragrance.

Having devoted twenty days to his investigation of Charleston, our author sets out for Georgia, in company with a French botanist. Eight miles after crossing the Ashley, they passed an arm of the river Stono by a bridge lately built by general Washington, who possesses an estate in the neighbourhood. General Washington is a distant relative of the president.

is one of the most opulent planters in the country.

The culture of rice is here in an improving state, the planters seem to perfect it by every possible method. A subscription was set on foot, at the time the duke's travels, for the construction of a canal, which might cross the swamps, and facilitate the conveyance of the rice to Charleston. It is designed to be ten miles in length, and the expence is estimated at nearly forty thousand dollars. Our author assisted at a meeting of the commissioners on this business, who deliberated on several questions, but without coming to any final determination. The meeting terminated in a cold dinner, given in a wretched inn, where the ruinous state of the stair-case obliged the guests to ascend to the dining-room by means of a ladder.

General Washington's plantation is situated in St. Andrew's parish, which contains fifteen square miles. The remains of several churches are here to be seen, but there is, in fact, only one where a congregation is possibly assemble. The others were destroyed in the American war, and the inhabitants of the country do not seem very anxious for rebuilding them.

The conversation of the planters is by no means interesting, as their time is chiefly devoted to hunting and gaming; and, unless their friends were sufficiently opulent to send them to Europe for education, but very few of them have any great share of learning.

Among the large plantations are a few smaller ones, the property of white people who keep no slaves, and who usually cultivate about twenty acres of land with their oxen. These people clearly demonstrate, that notwithstanding the heat of the climate, labour can be performed by white men, which is usually appropriated to slaves, on the pretence that they are the only people who are adequate to the task.

The state of Georgia, said to be the worst regulated part of the union, is a compound of natives of all

European countries, and the other parts of America and its recent history exhibits a succession of disputes among the inhabitants, without the least mark of public spirit. Agriculture is much the same as in South Carolina. Cotton forms a principal article of trade, and is cultivated by all the inhabitants. The back country, which commences behind the Augustines, is more populous, and yields a tolerable quantity of maize, rye, wheat, and tobacco. The importation of Negroes is permitted by the law of the land, but the importation is not considerable at Savannah. One third of those who are imported, are annually smuggled, in defiance of the prohibition, into Carolina. The common price of an African Negro is three hundred dollars. Those of the Gold Coast are accounted the most valuable, and next to them the natives of Congo and Ibo; but the latter frequently perish in the course of two years. The greatest part of the land in Georgia is good, but its quality varies according to its situation, as it rises gradually, for the space of one hundred miles from the sea, to the Apalachian mountains. The lands are superior to those situated in a similar manner at Carolina, and, from the Apalachians to the Mississippi, their appearance is still more pleasing. The state of Georgia is excellently watered by a variety of rivers, and the climate, less hot than that of Carolina, is likewise milder in the winter. Snow is but rarely seen, and, when it happens to fall, it soon disappears. The country is, upon the whole, tolerably healthy, and well supplied with springs of fresh water.

The borders of Georgia are inhabited by the Cherokees, the Creeks, and the Chactaws, who are the most warlike and numerous of all the Indian nations. They are all as good, faithful, and generous, as the Indians of the northern states; and though frequently robbed, betrayed, and murdered, by the whites, they live in the utmost familiarity with their white neighbours, and readily afford them all the pro-

tion and assistance in their power. Those capable bearing arms are said to amount to the number of twelve thousand.

The law relative to Negroes is much milder in Georgia than in Carolina; but, as it is here thirty years younger, it may be accounted for as breathing the spirit of humanity, which characterizes the latter laws. Few masters are here accused of severity, and our author observes, that, in some respects, it is as mild as any law can be which permits slavery; but the Negroes are but indifferently supplied with clothes and provisions.

Previously to the year 1794, Augusta was the capital of Georgia. It is at present the largest, next to Savannah, and is the only place that carries on an inland trade. The present seat of government is fixed at Louisville, which contains no more than thirty houses.

It seems that our author had resolved on an excursion to the back country of Georgia and Carolina, but fever, unfortunately caught at Savannah, obliged him to relinquish his plan, and hastened his departure from a town rendered extremely uncomfortable by its situation on a burning sand, and the spirit of anarchy and confusion which prevails among its inhabitants.

Of the Spanish settlements, that border on the United States, our author gives the following description, as the result of his enquiries, after observing that the river Apalachicola runs between East and West Florida, and that the Mississippi separates West Florida from Louisiana.

The population of East Florida is but small, though some rice plantations have been established, on a large scale, and several plantations of cotton prove very productive. The trees are all large, and consist of red and white oaks, cypress, cucumber trees, red and white cedar, and hiccory.

St. Augustin lies on a better soil than either Charleston or Savannah. The town is small, and

consists of only one street. The climate is rendered tolerably salubrious by the trade winds, and the inhabitants are supplied with English goods from the Bahama Islands.

A small tribe of Creeks, called the Lemenelul Indians, inhabit a village, of about one hundred houses, in Tuscvilla, on Polycreek. They have likewise some smaller ones, on the other side of East Florida.

The land between Betekfoha and the Mississippi is of good quality. Its meadows are excellent, and the arable lands are fit for any sort of cultivation. The natural products consist of large reeds, and hiccory, cypress, and cedars, of an uncommon size. From Betekfoha to Pearl river the soil is less fertile; but from thence to East Florida, it is extremely rich, and might be cultivated, in every part, to considerable advantage.

The borders of the Mississippi are frequently spotted with habitations, and several French families still reside in the neighbourhood of the Bay of St. Louis. There are also some considerable settlements at the Bay of Pensacola, along the Mobile, and on the other rivers; but, though they have been under the dominion of Spain for upwards of thirteen years, they are rarely occupied by Spaniards. Even at Louisiana, the majority of the inhabitants are either French or Germans.

The climate of West Florida is less sultry than that of Carolina, notwithstanding the more southerly position of the country. Between the Mobile and the Mississippi the people are commonly attacked with autumnal, bilious, and intermittent fevers; but, from the Mobile to East Florida, they are generally healthy. In several parts of West Florida, and particularly in the Natches, rice, cotton, indigo, and tobacco, are cultivated to great advantage. The indigo, though inferior to that of St. Domingo, is preferable to that of Carolina, and it is said that its quality would be

ach finer, were the cultivators to pay a greater share of attention to its seed and growth.

The Spanish government, in Florida and Louisiana, is rather milder than formerly, but its strength is very considerable, as the whole military force does not exceed four thousand men, who occupy the forts between St. Louis and New Orleans. The Indians and Americans are on tolerable good terms with the Spaniards, but no party regards the other either as dangerous foes or important friends. The prevailing idea of Spanish debility, and the consequent want of support experienced by the inhabitants, beget a prediction for England, "under the government of which country," says our traveller, "they would not be left without assistance."

On the 2d of May, 1797, the duke quitted Savannah, in one of the brigs that constantly pass between that place and Charleston, and, after a passage of two days, landed at Charleston, where he devoted his time to occasional excursions, and the accumulation of interesting intelligence.

South Carolina is naturally divided into the Upper and Lower, by the Alleghany, or Appalachian mountains. A similar division may be observed in Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia, which is distinguished by the quality of the soil and climate.

Our author seems inclined to suppose that Lower Carolina was once entirely covered with water, from the circumstances of the ground affording no stones, and of the numerous marine productions, frequently dug up at the distance of sixty or eighty miles from the ocean. It is said that entire oyster-banks have been found at this distance, one of which is fifty miles in extent, and contains a different species of oyster to any that is found upon the coast. It lies in a south-westerly direction from the river Santee, in South Carolina, to the Oconee, in Georgia, across the Savannah.

Lower Carolina is likewise diversified with high

lands, swamps, and marshes. Immense trunks of trees are sometimes discovered in the ground, which seem to have lain there for several ages. It is, however, impossible to dig for any considerable depth, as the water springs up a little below the surface. Previous to their being cleared, the swamps produced reed, fir, and cypress.

The marshes are chiefly covered with a coarse sort of grass. Some few of them produce maize, hemp, and barley.

The high land varies greatly, in respect of its quality, and according to the nature of its soil, it produces hickory and oak, or only fir. Had it not been unjustly neglected, it might now have been clothed with verdant meadows, or embellished with the rich productions of Ceres. The rice can only be cultivated by Negroes; and the population of white people may justly be expected to decrease, in a land of slavery, where a white man esteems it a degradation to work. Slavery, therefore, serves to confirm the planter in his predilection for the cultivation of rice, and, at the same time, attaches him to the inhuman practice of trafficking for the bodies of his unfortunate fellow creatures.

Say when, blest guardian of Britannia's isle,
Thy soothing voice shall injured Negroes hear?
Freed from captivity, forget their toil,
Repress the sigh, and wipe the gushing tear?

When shall the unenlightened Indian prove,
The matchless pleasures of a peaceful life;
Devote his future thoughts to social love,
And break, with pious zeal, his murderous knife?

Then shall the warrior's hand the sickle wield,
Or prop the fruitful branch, or break the clod;
While his fond partner follows to the field,
And lifts her eyes, with gratitude, to God!

SMITH.

The rivers in South Carolina, whose sources are among the mountains, frequently overflow their banks, and sweep along the harvest, together with the woods that surround the rice fields. These inundations are partly attributed to the great quantity of rain; to the numerous brooks and rivulets that fall into the rivers; and to the great declivity of the ground over which the rivers flow. No certain method of remedying the evil has hitherto been discovered.

Lower Carolina was first settled by Europeans, who established themselves in the vicinity, and with the assistance of slaves, commenced the cultivation of rice; but, as the climate is rendered insalubrious by this sort of culture, our author is inclined to suppose that it will, in the process of time, be entirely superseded.

Upper Carolina was occupied, at a later period, by migrants from Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia. The former cultivated wheat, but the quantity raised was inconsiderable; while the latter undertook the culture of tobacco, and chose out such lands as appeared the best adapted to their purpose; but, after a considerable time, the cultivators were convinced, by actual observation, that they were exhausting the soil for a very moderate profit, and resolved to improve the pasturage, and to increase the cultivation of grain and cotton. The population of South Carolina, in 1798, was said to amount to one hundred and forty nine thousand nine hundred and seventy-three souls, of whom one hundred and seven thousand nine hundred and ninety-four were slaves. It is proper to remark, that more than two-thirds of this population belong to Upper Carolina, which is still said to augment considerably.

As Beaufort carries on no maritime trade, and that of Georgetown is very inconsiderable, Charleston is, strictly speaking, the only trading port of South Carolina. The produce of the country is at present conveyed by water to Georgetown, and there reshipped;

but, in consequence of a new regulation, it is to sent, in future, to Charleston in the Santee canal.

This canal, which is designed to form a junction between the rivers Santee and Cooper, was in a state of great forwardness at the time of our author's travels. Its length will be twenty miles, and it will considerably lessen the necessity of land carriage by facilitating the inland navigation. It is constructed by a company, who were incorporated in the year 1788 under the auspices of the legislature, which granted the necessary land to this company, with authority for levying a toll for an unlimited space of time; and likewise held out many encouragements to those who should attempt similar undertakings, where the course of the river and the face of the country should permit.

The remarkably active trade of Charleston has proved extremely beneficial to America, as is sufficiently demonstrated by the circumstance of the surprising increase in the number of American vessels employed in this trade since the year 1792.

Our author closes his remarks on Carolina with grateful acknowledgement of the kind attentions he experienced in Charleston. "This," says he, "is a duty I owe to the inhabitants of all the parts of America which I have traversed, but especially to this place. In no town of the United States does a foreigner find more hospitality and benevolence, or a more entertaining society, than in Charleston; no where will he please himself better, and no place will he quit with greater regret."

It seems that the duke had intended to make the tour of North Carolina previous to his return to Philadelphia, but being compelled to give up that design, in consequence of some circumstance which hastened his departure to the capital, he presents his readers with the following remarks on North Carolina for which he acknowledges himself indebted to the

friendly intelligence of a Mr. Iredwell, member of the supreme tribunal of the United States, and a man of the most respectable talents and character.

The coast of North Carolina was first permanently settled by emigrants from the Palatinate, in the year 1710, though it had been visited as early as the beginning of the sixteenth century. The emigrants occupied a tract of land between Albemarle Sound and Bath Bay, but, from some unknown motives, their settlement was nearly destroyed in 1721, by the Tuscarora Indians. One hundred and twenty-seven of the settlers were massacred, and the survivors demanded vengeance from the governor of South Carolina, who accordingly commenced hostilities against the Indians, which occasioned them to sustain some severe losses, and finally obliged them to quit the country, and to seek refuge among the Five Nations, on the Great Lake. The colony then remained tolerably quiet, and increased rapidly in prosperity, and the number of its inhabitants, till 1729, when the proprietors transferred their right to the crown, at which time the country was disjoined from South Carolina, and erected into a distinct province by order of George the Second under the name of North Carolina. In 1776, the constitution was formed into similar principles to those of the other states. The house of representatives consists of two members for each county, the whole state being divided into fifty-eight counties, and of two members for every considerable town. The senate is composed of one member for each county, and every senator, previous to his election, must have resided twelve months in the county, and hold three hundred acres of land in his possession.

Persons, capacitated to elect the senators, must be twenty-one years of age, and having possessed an estate of fifty acres for the space of six months. The representatives must have inhabited some parts of the state for twelve months; but it is deemed sufficient if

they have paid the last year's taxes, without being possessed of landed property.

The governor, together with the seven members of his council, are elected by both houses. A person, offering himself as candidate for the office of governor, must be thirty years old, have resided five years in the states, and be possessed of property to the amount of two thousand five hundred dollars. All places under government are at the disposal of the two houses. The secretary of state is appointed every three years. The judges and attorney-general are nominated in a similar manner, but their appointment is received from the governor, and the duration of their continuance in office depends entirely upon their own behaviour. All persons who dispute the existence of the Deity, the truth of the protestant religion, or the sacred origin of the scriptures, are judiciously cut off by the constitution from the possibility of attaining any public employment.

With respect to the collection of taxes, the state is divided into fifty-eight districts, which may be altered at the discretion of the county courts. The taxes are collected by the justices of the peace, who are allowed six per cent. on the amount of the money they receive, and six pence for every mile they travel on this business. The public expenditure fluctuates from thirty-seven thousand five hundred, to forty-five thousand dollars.

The Alleghany mountains separate the state into two parts, which differ greatly in soil and climate from each other. The low lands have hitherto received but little cultivation, though it certainly would have proved as advantageous as that of similar lands in Virginia and South Carolina. The progress of cultivation and the prosperity of the state are indeed impeded, by the frequent obstruction in the river navigation, and the want of harbours; impediments which, without a considerable augmentation of specie, can never be re-

moved. The chief obstacle of the navigation consists in the mouth of the river being shut up by large sand-banks, which originate from the rapidity of the streams, and will apparently withhold from North Carolina, at least for a considerable length of time, the great advantages which she might otherwise enjoy from her excellent soil and situation.

The entrance of such places as the inhabitants call harbours, is so exceedingly difficult, and the water is so shallow in the narrows, that there are, in reality, no ports in the country. The best of them is at Wilmington, thirty-five miles distant from Cape Fear; but even this is rendered extremely unpleasant by a large shoal at its entrance, known to mariners under the appellation of "the rocks of Cape Fear." The north-eastern branch of the river Fear is navigated by vessels of eighteen or twenty tons burden, to the distance of one hundred miles beyond Wilmington. This navigation, whose extent is by far the most considerable of any in the state, contributes greatly to enliven the trade of Wilmington, as all the commodities of the back country are sent thither with European manufactures, and the produce of the Antilles. In 1795, the exports amounted to two hundred and fifty-four thousand one hundred and fifty-one dollars.

The most considerable places, next to Wilmington, are Newbern and Edenton. Newbern is situated near the confluence of the river Nuse with the Trent, at the distance of one hundred miles from the sea. Vessels from one hundred and eighty to two hundred tons burden, sail twelve miles above Newbern, and smaller vessels proceed a hundred miles farther up the river. The exports of Newbern were estimated in 1795, at seventy-three thousand six hundred and fifty-two dollars.

Edenton is seated on the river Roanoke near the point of Albemarle Sound. Ships of one hundred and fifty-tons burden can proceed some miles beyond Edenton, but afterwards the river is only navigable for

the space of seventy miles for bateaux of about twenty tons burden. The best parts of North Carolina are fertilized by the Roanoke waters. The exports from Edenton were said to amount to seventy-seven thousand nine hundred and seven dollars.

The produce of the country, lying above the Rapids, is unshipped at the spot where they commence and sent by land carriage to Petersburg in Virginia. When the new canal shall be finished, which by passing through Dismal Swamps, is to connect Albemarle Sound with the river Elizabeth, all the exports from Edenton will be conveyed to Norfolk, as the communication with Albemarle Sound becomes more and more difficult. A customhouse is established at the county of Camden, situated in Albemarle Sound, and another in the town of Wilmington, on the river Fear. One hundred miles distant from the island Ocracoke, but as their situations are less favourable than some others, their exports are consequently less in proportion.

The greatest part of the exports is drawn from the lower parts of North Carolina, and consists in barks, boards, staves, shingles, turpentine, tar, rosin, pork, bees wax, tallow, myrtle wax, deer and calf skins, and some small quantities of rice and tobacco.

The productions of the upper parts of the country are sent to the eastern states, where they are bartered for flour, hides, potatoes, cheese, hats, hardware, and European goods. The difficulties attendant on navigation, and the exorbitant price of labour, preclude the idea of ship building, though the land produces ship timber in the greatest abundance.

The lower parts of the states are accounted equally insalubrious with those of South Carolina, though rice swamps are less frequent. The inhabitants are generally attacked in winter with pleurisies and fevers. The upper parts are washed by many rapid streams, and are consequently more healthful.

In the year 1791, North Carolina was said to con-

ain three hundred and ninety-three thousand, seven hundred and fifty souls ; one hundred and five thousand and sixty-one of whom were its hapless sons of bondage. Our author will not, however, vouch for the accuracy of this estimate, as some of the Americans affirm, that it falls short of the real population in 1791, since which period it has increased rapidly, and that rather from its own stock than by emigration from the neighbouring states ; for, though colonists arrive occasionally from these parts, many settlers quit their residences, and fix their new abode in Georgia, South Carolina, Tennessee, or Kentucky. Previously to the year 1788, the seat of government was removed from one place to another, but since that time it has been permanently settled at Raleigh, which is therefore considered as the capital of the province.

The towns in Carolina are but few in number and insignificant in appearance. The majority of the proprietors reside on their plantation in manner of the Virginians, but they neither possess so much wealth, nor is their mode of life so comfortable, as that of the Virginia planters. They are said to be busily employed in perfecting the system of agriculture, and have the reputation of treating their slaves with mildness and humanity ; but the duke was unable to obtain an accurate account of any laws or regulations which might have tended to illustrate and embellish these assertions.

Among the various religious sectaries in North Carolina, the Presbyterians are the most numerous, particularly in the western parts, which are occupied by emigrants from Pennsylvania. There are, however, great number of Lutherans, Calvinists, Quakers, Moravians, and Episcopalians, but they do not perform divine service in a more regular manner than in South Carolina and Virginia.

Such is the result of the information collected by our author, respecting North Carolina, which is of all the states, the most remote from that culture and

improvement which its soil and natural production evince it is capable of attaining. The province may certainly advance to greater perfection, but its future prosperity must depend entirely on the quality of commodities, as the nature of its coasts and rivers precludes the idea of its acquiring any great celebrity *a commercial state.*

TRAVELS
FROM
MONTREAL,
ON THE RIVER ST. LAURENCE,
THROUGH THE
CONTINENT OF NORTH AMERICA,
TO THE
FROZEN AND PACIFIC OCEANS;
In the years 1789, and 1793:
BY SIR ALEXANDER MACKENZIE.

WE embarked on the 3d of June 1789, at nine o'clock in the morning, at Fort Chepewyan, on the south side of the Lake of the Hills, in latitude 58. 40. north, and longitude 110.30. west from Greenwich, and compass has sixteen degrees variation east, in a canoe made of birch bark. The crew consisted of four Canadians, two of whom were attended by their wives, and a German; we were accompanied also by an Indian who had acquired the title of English chief, and his two wives in a small canoe, with two young Indians, his followers, in another small canoe. These men were engaged to serve us in the twofold capacity of interpreters and hunters. This Indian was one of the followers of the chief who conducted Mr. Hearne to the copper-mine river, and has since been a principal leader of his countrymen who were in the habit of carrying furs to Churchill factory, Hudson's Bay, and till of late very much attached to the interest of that company. These circumstances procured him the appellation of the English chief.

We were also accompanied by a canoe that I had equipped for the purpose of trade, and given the charge of it to Mr. Le Roux, one of the company's clerks. In this I was obliged to ship part of our provision;

which, with the clothing necessary for us on the voyage, a proper assortment of the articles of merchandis as presents, to ensure us a friendly reception among the Indians, and the ammunition and arms requisite for defence, as well as a supply for our hunters, were more than our own canoe could carry, but by the time we should part company, there was every reason to suppose that our expenditure would make sufficient room for the whole.

On the 4th we arrived at the mouth of the Dog River, where we landed, and unloaded our canoes, at half past seven in the evening, on the east side, and close by the rapids. At this station the river is near two leagues in breadth.

At three o'clock in the morning we embarked, but unloaded our canoes at the first rapid. When we had reloaded, we entered a small channel, which is formed by the islands, and, in about half an hour, we came to the carrying place. It is three hundred and eighty paces in length, and very commodious, except at the further end of it. We found some difficulty in reloading at this spot, from the large quantity of ice which had not yet thawed.

We had an head wind during the greater part of the day, and the weather was become so cold that the Indians were obliged to make use of their mittens.

The course of this river is meandering, and tends to the north, and in about ten miles falls into the Slave Lake, where we arrived at nine in the morning, on the 9th, when we found a great change in the weather, as it was become extremely cold. The lake was entirely covered with ice, and did not seem in any degree to have given way, but near the shore. The gnats and muskitoes which were very troublesome during our passage along the river, did not venture to accompany us to this colder region.

The banks of the river both above and below the rapids, were on both sides covered with the various kinds of wood common to this country; particularly the western side; the land being lower and con-

sting of a rich black soil. This artificial ground is carried down by the stream, and rests upon drift wood, so as to be eight or ten feet deep. The eastern banks are more elevated, and the soil a yellow clay mixed with gravel; so that the trees are neither so large or numerous as on the opposite shore. The ground was not thawed above fourteen inches in depth; notwithstanding the leaf was at its full growth; while along the lake there was scarcely any appearance of verdure.

The Indians informed me, that, at a very small distance from either bank of the river, are very extensive plains, frequented by large herds of buffaloes; while the moose and rein-deer keep in woods that border on it. The beavers, which are in great numbers, build their habitations in the small lakes and rivers, as, in larger streams, the ice carries every thing along with it, during the spring. The mud banks in the river are covered with wild fowl; and we this morning killed two swans, ten geese, and one beaver, without suffering the delay of an hour; so that we might have filled the canoe with them, if that had been our object.

Towards morning, on the 23d, the Indians who had not been able to keep up with us the preceding day, now joined us, and brought two swans and a goose. At half past three we re-embarked, and steering west by north a mile and a half, with a northerly wind, we came to the foot of a traverse across a deep bay, west five miles, which receives a considerable river at the bottom of it; the distance about twelve miles. The north-west side of the bay was covered with many small islands that were surrounded with ice; but the wind driving it a little off the land, we had a clear passage on the inside of them. We steered south-west nine miles under sail, then north-west nearly, through the islands, forming a course of sixteen miles. We landed on the main land at half past two in the afternoon at three lodges of Red-Knife Indians, so called from their copper knives. They

informed us, that there were many more lodges of their friends at no great distance; and one of the Indians set off to fetch them: they also said, that we should see no more of them at present; as the Slave and Beaver Indians, as well as others of the tribe would not be here till the time that the swans cast their feathers.

M. Le Roux purchased of these Indians upwards of eight packs of good beaver and marten skins; and there were not above twelve of them qualified to kill beaver. The English chief got upwards of an hundred skins on the score of debts due to him, of which he had many outstanding in this country. Forty of them he gave on account of debts due by him since the winters of 1786 and 1787, at the Slave Lake; the rest he exchanged for rum and other necessary articles; and I added a small quantity of that liquor as an encouraging present to him and his young men. I had several consultations with these Copper Indian people, but could obtain no information that was material to our expedition; nor were they acquainted with any part of the river, which was the object of my research, but the mouth of it. In order to save as much time as possible in circumnavigating the bays, I engaged one of the Indians to conduct us; and I accordingly equipped him with various articles of clothing, &c. I also purchased a large new canoe, that he might embark with the two young Indians in my service.

This day, at noon, I took an observation, which gave me 62. 24. north latitude; the variation of the compass being about twenty-six or twenty-seven degrees to the east.

At three on the morning of the 27th, we were in the canoe, after having passed a very restless night from the persecution of the musquitoes. The weather was fine and calm, and our course west-south-west nine miles, when we came to the foot of a traverse, the opposite point in sight bearing south-west, distant twelve miles. The bay is at least eight miles

up, and this course two miles more, in all ten miles. It now became very foggy, and as the bays were so numerous, we landed for two hours, when the weather cleared up; and we took the advantage of steering thirteen miles, and passed several small bays, when we came to the point of a very deep one, whose extremity was not discernable; the land bearing south from us, at the distance of about ten miles. Our guide not having been here for eight winters, was at a loss what course to take, though as well as he could recollect, this bay appeared to be the entrance of the river.

Having a strong wind ast, we lost sight of the Indians, nor could we put on shore to wait for them, without risking material damage to the canoe, till we came to the bottom of the bay, and were forced among the rushes; when we discovered that there was no passage there. In about two or three hours they informed us, but would not approach our fire, as there was no good ground for an encampment: they emptied their canoe of the water which it had taken in, and continued their route, but did not encamp till night-set. The English chief was very much irritated against the Red-Knife Indian, and even threatened to murder him, for having undertaken to guide us in a course of which he was ignorant; nor had we any reason to be satisfied with him, though he still continued to encourage us, by declaring that he recollected having passed from the river, through the woods, to the place where he had landed. In the following weather to-day, we were obliged to make use of our large kettle, to keep our canoe from filling, though we did not carry above three feet sail. The Indians very narrowly escaped.

The morning of July 2d, was very foggy; but at half past five we embarked; it cleared up, however, at seven, when we discovered that the water, from being very limpid and clear, was become dark and muddy. This alteration must have proceeded from the influx of some river to the southward, but where

these streams first blended their waters the fog had prevented us from observing. At nine we perceived a very high mountain a-head, which appeared, on our nearer approach, to be rather a cluster of mountains stretching as far as our view could reach to the southward, and whose tops were lost in the clouds. At noon there was lightning, thunder, and rain, and at one, we came abreast of the mountains : their summits appeared to be barren and rocky, but their declivities were covered with wood ; they appeared also to be sprinkled with white stones, which glistened in the sun, and were called by the Indians *manetoe aseniat* or spirit stones. I suspected that they were talismans, though they possessed a more brilliant whiteness ; on our return, however, these appearances were dissolved, as they were nothing more than patches of snow.

We were obliged to shorten our stay here, from the swarms of musquitoes which attacked us on all sides and were, indeed, the only inhabitants of the place. We saw several encampments of the natives in the course of the day, but none of them were of this year's establishment. Since four in the afternoon the current had been so strong that it was, at length, in actual ebullition, and produced an hissing noise like a kettle of water in a moderate state of boiling. The weather was now become extremely cold, which was the most sensibly felt, as it had been very sultry some time before and since we had been in the river.

The sun set last night at fifty-three minutes past nine by my watch, and rose at seven minutes before twelve this morning : we embarked soon after, steering north-north-west, through islands for five miles, and we four miles. The river then increased in breadth, and the current began to slacken in a small degree. After the continuation of our course, we perceived a ridge of high mountains before us, covered with snow, west-south-west ten miles, and at three-quarters past seven o'clock, we saw several smokes on the north shore, which we made every exertion to approach. As we drew nearer, we discovered the natives running

about in great apparent confusion ; some were making to the woods, and others, hurrying to their canoes. Our hunters landed before us, and addressed the few that had not escaped, in the Chipewyan language, which, so great was their confusion and error, they did not appear to understand. But when they perceived it was impossible to avoid us, as we were all landed, they made us signs to keep at a distance, with which we complied, and not only unloaded our canoe, but pitched our tents, before we made any attempt to approach them. During this interval, the English chief and his young men were employed in reconciling them to our arrival: and when they had recovered from their alarm, of hostile intention, it appeared that some of them perfectly comprehended the language of our Indians; so that they were at length persuaded, though not without evident signs of reluctance and apprehension, to come to us. Their reception, however, soon dissipated their fears, and they hastened to call their fugitive companions from their hiding places.

There were five families, consisting of twenty-five or thirty persons, and of two different tribes, the Slave and Dog-rib Indians. We made them smoke, though it was evident they did not know the use of tobacco ; we likewise supplied them with grog ; but I am disposed to think, that they accepted our civilities rather from fear than inclination. We acquired a more effectual influence over them by the distribution of knives, beads, awls, rings, gartering, fire-steels, flints, and hatchets ; so that they became more familiar even than we expected, for we could not keep them out of our tents : though I did not observe that they attempted to purloin any thing.

The information which they gave respecting the river, had so much of the fabulous, that I shall not detail it ; it will be sufficient just to mention their attempts to persuade us, that it would require several winters to get to the sea, and that old age would come upon us before the period of our return : we were

also to encounter monsters of such horrid shapes and destructive powers as could only exist in their wild imaginations. They added, besides, that there were two impassable falls in the river, the first of which was about thirty days march from us.

Though I placed no faith in these strange relations, they had a very different effect upon our Indians, who were already tired of the voyage. It was their opinion and anxious wish, that we should not hesitate to return. They said that, according to the information which they had received, there were very few animals in the country beyond us, and that as we proceeded, the scarcity would increase, and we should absolutely perish from hunger, if no other accident befel us. It was with no small trouble that they were convinced of the folly of these reasonings; and, by my desire, they induced one of those Indians to accompany us in consideration of a small kettle, an axe, a knife, and some other articles.

Though it was now three o'clock in the afternoon, the canoe was ordered to be reloaded, and as we were ready to embark our new recruit was desired to prepare himself for his departure, which he would have declined; but as none of his friends would take his place, we may be said, after the delay of an hour, to have compelled him to embark. Previous to his departure a ceremony took place, of which I could not learn the meaning: he cut off a lock of his hair, and having divided it into three parts, he fastened one of them to the hair on the upper part of his wife's head, blowing on it three times with the utmost violence in his power, and uttering certain words. The other two he fastened with the same formalities, on the heads of his two children.

During our short stay with these people, they amused us with dancing, which they accompanied with their voices; but neither their song or their dance possessed much variety. The men and women formed a promiscuous ring. The former have a bone dagger or piece of stick between the fingers of the right

hand, which they keep extended above the head, in continual motion: the left they seldom raise so high, but work it backwards and forwards in an horizontal direction; while they leap about and throw themselves into various antic postures, to the measure of their music, always bringing their heels close to each other at every pause. The men occasionally howl in imitation of some animal, and he who continues this violent exercise for the longest period, appears to be considered as the best performer. The women suffer their arms to hang as without the power of motion. They are a meagre, ugly, ill made people, particularly about the legs, which are very clumsy and covered with scabs. The latter circumstance proceeds probably from their habitually roasting them before the fire. Many of them appeared to be in a very unhealthy state, which is owing, as I imagine, to their natural filthiness. They are of a moderate stature, and as far as could be discovered, through the coat of dirt and grease that covers them, are of a fairer complexion than the generality of Indians who are the natives of warmer climates.

Some of them have their hair of a great length; while others suffer a long tress to fall behind, and the rest is cut so short as to expose their ears, but no other attention whatever is paid to it. The beards of some of the old men were long, and the rest had them pulled out by the roots, so that not an hair could be seen on their chins. The men have two double lines, either black or blue, tattooed upon each cheek, from the ear to the nose. The gristle of the latter is perforated so as to admit a goose-quill or a small piece of wood to be passed through the orifice. Their clothing is made of the dressed skins of the rein or moose-deer, though more commonly of the former. These they prepare in the hair for winter, and make shirts of both, which reach to the middle of their thighs. Some of them are decorated with an embroidery of very neat workmanship with porcupine

quills and the hair of the moose, coloured red, black, yellow, and white. Their upper garments are sufficiently large to cover the whole body, with a fringe round the bottom, and are used both sleeping and awake. Their leggings come half way up the thigh, and are sewed to their shoes: they are embroidered round the ankle, and upon every seam. The dress of the women is the same as that of the men. The former have no covering on their private parts except a tassel of leather which dangles from a small cord, as it appears, to keep off the flies, which would otherwise be very troublesome. Whether circumcision be practised among them, I cannot pretend to say, but the appearance of it was general among those whom I saw.

Their ornaments consist of gorgets, bracelets for the arms and wrists, made of wood, horn, or bone, belts, garters, and a kind of band to go round the head, composed of strips of leather of one inch and an half broad, embroidered with porcupine quills, and stuck round with the claws of bears or wild fowl inverted, to which are suspended a few short thongs of the skin of an animal that resembles the ermine, in the form of a tassel. Their cinctures and garters are formed of porcupine quills woven with sinews, in a style of peculiar skill and neatness: they have others of different materials, and more ordinary workmanship; and to both they attach a long fringe of strings of leather, worked round with hair of various colours. Their mittens are also suspended from the neck in a position convenient for the reception of the hands.

Their lodges are of a very simple structure: a few poles supported by a fork, and forming a semicircle at the bottom, with some branches or a piece of bark as a covering, constitutes the whole of their native architecture. They build two of these huts facing each other, and make the fire between them. The furniture harmonizes with the buildings: they have a few dishes of wood, bark, or horn; the vessels in which they cook their victuals, are in the shape of a gourd,

narrow at the top and wide at the bottom, and of watape,* fabricated in such a manner as to hold water, which is made to boil by putting a succession of red-hot stones into it. These vessels contain from two to six gallons. They have a number of small leather bags to hold their embroidered work, lines, and nets. They always keep a large quantity of the fibres of willow bark, which they work into thread on their thighs. Their nets are from three to forty fathoms in length, and from thirteen to thirty-six meshes in depth. The short deep ones they set in the eddy current of rivers, and the long ones in the lakes. They likewise make lines of the sinews of the rein-deer, and manufacture their hooks from wood, horn, or bone. Their arms and weapons for hunting, are bows and arrows, spears, daggers, and pogamagans, or clubs. The bows are about five or six feet in length, and the strings are of sinews or raw skins. The arrows are two feet and an half long, including the barb, which is variously formed of bone, horn, flint, iron, or copper, and are winged with three feathers. The pole of the spear is about six feet in length, and pointed with a barbed bone of ten inches. With this weapon they strike the rein-deer in the water. The daggers are flat and sharp-pointed, about twelve inches long, and made of horn or bone. The pogamagon is made of the horn of the rein-deer, the branches being all cut off, except that which forms the extremity. This instrument is about two feet in length, and is employed to dispatch their enemies in battle, and such animals as they catch in snares placed for that purpose. These are about three fathom long, and are made of the green skin of the rein or moose-deer, but in such small strips, that it

* Watape is the name given to the divided roots of the spruce-fir, which the natives weave into a degree of compactness that renders it capable of containing a fluid. The different parts of the bark canoes are also sewed together with this kind of filament.

requires from ten to thirty strands to make this cord, which is not thicker than a cod-line; and strong enough to resist any animal that can be entangled in it. Snares or nooses are also made of sinews to take lesser animals, such as hares and white partridges, which are very numerous. Their axes are manufactured of a piece of brown or grey stone from six to eight inches long, and two inches thick. The inside is flat, and the outside round and tapering to an edge, an inch wide. They are fastened by the middle with the flat side inwards to an handle two feet long, with a cord of green skin. This is the tool with which they split their wood, and we believe, the only one of its kind among them. They kindle fire, by striking together a piece of white or yellow pyrites and a flint stone, over a piece of touchwood. They are universally provided with a small bag containing these materials, so that they are in a continual state of preparation to produce fire. From the adjoining tribes, the Red-Knives and Chepewyans, they procure, in barter for marten skins and a few beaver, small pieces of iron, of which they manufacture knives, by fixing them at the end of a short stick, and with them and the beaver's teeth, they finish all their work. They keep them in a sheath hanging to their neck, which also contains their awls both of iron and horn.

Their canoes are small, pointed at both ends, flat-bottomed and covered in the fore part. They are made of the bark of the birch-tree and fir-wood, but of so slight a construction, that the man whom one of these light vessels bears on the water, can, in return, carry it over land without any difficulty. It is very seldom that more than one person embarks in them, nor are they capable of receiving more than two. The paddles are six feet long, one half of which is occupied by a blade, of about eight inches wide. These people informed us, that we had passed large bodies of Indians who inhabit the mountains on the east side of the river.

Thunder and rain prevailed during the night of the 9th July, and, in the course of it, our guide deserted; we therefore compelled another of these people, very much against his will, to supply the place of his fugitive countryman. We also took away the paddles of one of them who remained behind, that he might not follow us on any scheme of promoting the escape of his companion, who was not easily pacified. At length, however, we succeeded in the act of conciliation, and at half past three quitted our station. In a short time we saw a smoke on the east shore, and directed our course towards it. Our new guide began immediately to call to the people that belonged to it in a particular manner, which we did not comprehend.

He informed us that they were not of his tribe, but were a very wicked, malignant people, who would beat us cruelly, pull our hair with great violence from our heads, and mal-treat us in various other ways.

The men waited our arrival, but the women and children took to the woods. There were but four of these people, and previous to our landing, they all harangued us at the same moment, and apparently with violent anger and resentment. Our hunters did not understand them, but no sooner had our guide addressed them, than they were appeased. I presented them with beads, awls, &c. and when the women and children returned from the woods, they were gratified with similar articles. There were fifteen of them; and of a more pleasing appearance than any which we had hitherto seen, as they were healthy, full of flesh, and clean in their persons. Their language was somewhat different, but I believe chiefly in the accent, for they and our guide conversed intelligibly with each other; and the English chief clearly comprehended one of them, though he was not himself understood.

Their arms and utensils differ but little from those which have been described in a former chapter. The only iron they have is in small pieces, which serve

them for knives. They obtain this metal from the Esquimaux Indians. Their arrows are made of very light wood, and are winged only with two feathers; their bows differed from any which we had seen, and we understood that they were furnished by the Esquimaux, who are their neighbours: they consist of two pieces, with a very strong cord of sinews along the back, which is tied in several places, to preserve its shape; when this cord becomes wet, it requires a strong bow-string, and a powerful arm to draw it. The vessel in which they prepare their food, is made of a thin frame of wood, and of an oblong shape; the bottom is fixed in a curve, in the same manner as a cash. Their shirts are not cut square at the bottom, but taper to a point, from the belt downwards as low as the knee, both before and behind, with a border, embellished with a short fringe. They use also another fringe, similar to that which has been already described, with the addition of the stone of a grey farinaceous berry, of the size and shape of a large barley-corn: it is of a brown colour, and fluted, and being bored is run on each string of the fringe; with this they decorate their shirts, by sewing it in a semicircle on the breast and back, and crossing over both shoulders; the sleeves are wide and short, but the mittens supply their deficiency, as they are long enough to reach over a part of the sleeve, and are commodiously suspended by a cord from the neck. If their leggings were made with waistbands, they might with great propriety be denominated trowsers: they fasten them with a cord round the middle, so that they appear to have a sense of decency which their neighbours cannot boast. Their shoes are sewed to their leggings and decorated on every seam. One of the men we saw clad in a shirt made of the skins of the musk-rat. The dress of the women is the same as that of the men, except in their shirts, which are longer, and without the finishing of a fringe on their breasts. Their peculiar mode of tying the hair is as follows:

that which grows on the temples, or the fore part of the skull, is formed into two queues, hanging down before the ears; that of the scalp or crown is fashioned in the same manner to the back of the neck, and is then tied with the rest of the hair, at some distance from the head. A thin cord is employed for these purposes, and very neatly worked with hair, artificially coloured. The women, and, indeed, some of the men, let their hair hang loose on their shoulders, whether it be long or short.

We purchased a couple of very large moose skins from them, which were very well dressed; indeed we did not suppose that there were any of those animals in the country; and it appears from the accounts of the natives themselves, that they are very scarce. As for the beaver, the existence of such a creature does not seem to be known by them. Our people bought shirts of them, and many curious articles, &c. They presented us with a most delicious fish, which was less than a herring, and very beautifully spotted with black and yellow: its dorsal fin reached from the head to the tail; in its expanded state takes a triangular form, and is variegated with the colours that enliven the scales: the head is very small, and the mouth is armed with sharp-pointed teeth.

We prevailed on the native, whose language was most intelligible, to accompany us. He informed us that we should sleep ten nights more before we arrived at the sea; that several of his relations resided in the immediate vicinity of this part of the river, and that in three nights we should meet with the Esquimaux, with whom they had formerly made war, but were now in a state of peace and amity. He mentioned the last Indians whom we had seen in terms of great derision; describing them as being no better than old women, and as abominable liars; which coincided with the notion we already entertained of them.

As we pushed off, some of my men discharged their

fowling pieces, that were only loaded with powder, and the report of which the Indians were very much alarmed, as they had not before heard the discharge of fire arms. This circumstance had such an effect upon our guide, that we had reason to apprehend he would not fulfil his promise. When, however, he was informed that the noise which he had heard was signal of friendship, he was persuaded to embark in his own small canoe, though he had been offered a seat in ours.

Two of his companions, whom he represented as his brothers, followed us in their canoes; and they amused us not only with their native songs, but with others, in imitation of the Esquimaux; and our new guide was so enlivened by them, that the antics he performed, in keeping time to the singing, alarmed us with continual apprehension that his boat must upset; but he was not long content with his confined situation, and paddling up along-side our canoe, requested us to receive him in it, though but a short time before he had resolutely refused to accept our invitation. No sooner had he entered our canoe, than he began to perform an Esquimaux dance, to our no small alarm. He was, however, soon prevailed upon to be more tranquil; when he began to display various indecencies, according to the customs of the Esquimaux, of which he boasted an intimate acquaintance. On our putting to shore, in order to leave his canoe, he informed us, that on the opposite hill the Esquimaux three winters before, killed his grandfather. We saw a fox, and a ground hog on the hill, the latter of which the brother of our guide shot with his bow and arrow.

About four in the afternoon we perceived a smoke on the west shore, when we traversed and landed. The natives made a most terrible uproar, talking with great vociferation, and running about as if they were deprived of their senses, while the greater part of the women, with the children, fled away. Perceiving the

disorder which our appearance occasioned among these people, we had waited some time before we quitted the canoe; and I have no doubt, if we had been without people to introduce us, that they would have attempted some violence against us; for when the Indians send away their women and children, it is always with an hostile design. At length we pacified them with the usual presents, but they preferred beads to any of the articles that I offered them; particularly such as were of a blue colour; and one of them even requested to exchange a knife which I had given him for a small quantity of those ornamental baubles. I purchased of them two shirts for my hunters; and at the same time they presented me with some arrows, and dried fish. This party consisted of five families, to the amount, as I suppose, of forty men, women, and children; but I did not see them all, as several were afraid to venture from their hiding-places. They are called *Deguthee Dinees*, or the *Quarrellers*.

Our guide, like his predecessors, now manifested his wish to leave us, and entertained similar apprehensions that we should not return by this passage. He had his alarms also respecting the Esquimaux, who might kill us, and take away the women. Our Indians, however, assured him that we had no fears of any kind, and that he need not be alarmed for himself. They also convinced him that we should return by the way we were going, so that he consented to re-embark without giving us any further trouble; and eight small canoes followed us. Our courses this day were south-west by west six miles, south-west by south thirty miles, south-west three miles, west by south twelve miles, west by north two miles, and we encamped at eight in the evening on the eastern bank of the river.

The Indians whom I found here, informed me, that from the place where I this morning met the first of their tribe, the distance overland, on the east side, to the sea, was not long; and that from hence, by

proceeding to the westward, it was still shorter. They also represented the land on both sides as projecting to a point. These people do not appear to harbour any thievish dispositions; at least we did not perceive that they took, or wanted to take, any thing from us by stealth or artifice. They enjoyed the amusements of dancing and jumping in common with those we had already seen; and, indeed, these exercises seem to be their favourite diversions. About mid-day the weather was sultry, but in the afternoon it became cold. There was a large quantity of wild flax, the growth of the last year, laying on the ground, and the new plants were sprouting up through it. This circumstance I did not observe in any other part.

At four in the morning we embarked, at a small distance from the place of our encampment; the river, which here becomes narrower, flows between high rocks; and a meandering course took us north-west four miles. At this spot the banks became low; indeed, from the first rapid, the country does not wear a mountainous appearance; but the banks of the river are generally lofty, in some places perfectly naked, and in others well covered with small trees, such as the fir and the birch. We continued our last course for two miles, with mountains before us, whose tops were covered with snow.

The land is low on both sides of the river, except these mountains, whose base is distant about ten miles: here the river widens, and runs through various channels, formed by islands, some of which are without a tree, and little more than banks of mud and sand; while others are covered with a kind of spruce fir, and trees of a larger size than we had seen for the last ten days. Their banks, which are about six feet above the surface of the water, display a face of solid ice, intermixed with veins of black earth, and as the heat of the sun melts the ice, the trees frequently fall into the river.

So various were the channels of the river at this

time, that we were at a loss which to take. Our guide preferred the eastermost, on account of the Esquimaux, but I determined to take the middle channel, as it appeared to be a larger body of water, and running north and south: besides, as there was a greater chance of seeing them I concluded, that we could always go to the eastward, whenever we might prefer it. Our course was now west by north six miles, north-west by west, the snowy mountains being west by south from us, and stretching to the northward as far as we could see. According to the information of the Indians, they are part of the chain of mountains which we approached on the third of this month. I obtained an observation this day that gave me 67. 47. north latitude, which was farther north than I expected, according to the course I kept; but the difference was owing to the variation of the compass, which was more easterly than I imagined. From hence it was evident that these waters emptied themselves into the Hyperborean Sea; and though it was probable that, from the want of provision, we could not return to Athabasca in the course of the season, I, nevertheless, determined to penetrate to the discharge of them.

My new conductor being very much discouraged and quite tired of his situation, used his influence to prevent our proceeding. He had never been, he said, at the *Benahulla Toe*, or White Man's Lake; and that when he went to the Esquimaux Lake, which is at no great distance, he passed over land from the place where we found him, and to that part where the Esquimaux pass the summer. In short, my hunters also became so disheartened from these accounts, and other circumstances, that I was confident they would have left me, if it had been in their power. I, however, satisfied them, in some degree, by the assurance, that I would proceed onwards but seven days more, and if I did not then get to the sea, I would return. Indeed, the low state of our provisions, without any

other consideration, formed a very sufficient security for the maintenance of my engagement. Our last course was thirty-two miles, with a stronger current than could be expected in such a low country.

I sat up all night to observe the sun. At half past twelve I called up one of the men to view a spectacle which he had never before seen; when on seeing the sun so high, he thought it was a signal to embark and began to call the rest of his companions, who would scarcely be persuaded by me, that the sun had not descended nearer to the horizon, and that it was now but a short time past midnight.

At four, we landed, where there were three houses or rather huts, belonging to the natives. The ground plot is of an oval form, about fifteen feet long, ten feet wide in the middle, and eight feet at either end; the whole of it is dug about twelve inches below the surface of the ground, and one half of it is covered over with willow branches; which probably serves as a bed for the whole family. A space in the middle of the other part, of about four feet wide, is deepened twelve inches more, and is the only spot in the house where a grown person can stand upright. One side of it is covered, as has been already described, and the other is the hearth or fire-place, of which, however, they do not make much use. Though it was close to the wall, the latter did not appear to be burned. The door or entrance is in the middle of one end of the house, and is about two feet and an half high and two feet wide, and has a covered way or porch five feet in length; so that it is absolutely necessary to creep on all fours in order to get into, or out of this curious habitation. There is an hole of about eighteen inches square on the top of it, which serves the threefold purpose of a window, and occasional door, and a chimney. The under-ground part of the floor is lined with split wood. Six or eight stumps of small trees driven into the earth, with the root upwards, on which are laid some cross pieces of timber

support the roof of the building, which is an oblong square ten feet by six. The whole is made of drift-wood covered with branches and dry grass; over which is laid a foot deep of earth. On each side of these houses are a few square holes in the ground of about two feet in depth, which are covered with split wood and earth, except in the middle. These appeared to be contrived for the preservation of the winter stock of provisions. In and about the houses we found sledge runners and bones, pieces of whalebone, and poplar bark cut in circles, which are used as corks to buoy the nets, and are fixed to them by pieces of whalebone. Before each hut a great number of stumps of trees were fixed in the ground, upon which it appeared that they hung their fish to dry.

We now continued our voyage, and encamped at eight o'clock. I calculated our course at about northwest, and, allowing for the windings, that we had made fifty-four miles. We expected, throughout the day, to meet with some of the natives. On several of the islands we perceived the print of their feet in the sand, as if they had been there but a few days before, to procure wild fowl. There were frequent showers of rain in the afternoon, and the weather was raw and disagreeable. We saw a black fox; but trees were now become very rare objects, except a few dwarf willows, of not more than three feet in height.

The discontents of our hunters were now renewed by the accounts which our guide had been giving of that part of our voyage that was approaching. According to his information, we were to see a larger lake on the morrow. Neither he nor his relations, he said, knew any thing about it, except that part which is opposite to, and not far from their country. The Esquimaux alone, he added, inhabit its shores, and kill a large fish that is found in it, which is a principal part of their food; this, we presumed, must be the whale. He also mentioned white bears and

another large animal which was seen in those parts but our hunters could not understand the description which he gave of it. He also represented their canoes as being of a large construction, which could commodiously contain four or five families. However, to reconcile the English chief to the necessary continuance in my service, I presented him with one of my capots or travelling coats; at the same time, to satisfy the guide, and keep him, if possible, in good humour, I gave him a skin of the moose-deer, which in his opinion, was a valuable present.

We had no sooner retired to rest last night, if I may use that expression, in a country where the sun never sinks beneath the horizon in summer, than some of the people were obliged to rise and remove their baggage, on account of the rising of the water. At eight in the morning the weather was fine and calm which afforded an opportunity to examine the nets, one of which had been driven from its position by the wind and current. We caught seven *poisson inconnus*, which were unpalatable; a white fish, that proved delicious; and another about the size of a herring, which none of us had ever seen before, except the English chief, who recognized it as being of a kind that abounds in Hudson's Bay. About noon the wind blew hard from the westward, when I took an observation, which gave 69. 14. north latitude, and the meridian variation of the compass was thirty-six degrees eastward*.

About half past one we came opposite to the first spruce-tree that we had seen for some time: there are but very few of them on the main land, and they are very small; those are larger which are found on the islands, where they grow in patches, and close together. It is, indeed, very extraordinary that there should be any wood whatever in a country where the ground never thaws above five inches from the

* The longitude has since been discovered by the dead reckoning to be 135. west.

surface. We landed at seven in the evening. The weather was now very pleasant, and in the course of the day we saw great numbers of wild fowl, with their young ones, but they were so shy that we could not approach them.

In the vallies and low lands near the river, cranberries are found in great abundance, particularly in favourable aspects. It is a singular circumstance, that the fruit of two succeeding years may be gathered at the same time, from the same shrub. Here was also another berry, of a very pale yellow colour, that resembles a raspberry, and is of a very agreeable flavour. There is a great variety of other plants and herbs, whose names and properties are unknown to me.

We embarked at half past one, on the 21st of July, when the weather was cold and unpleasant, and the wind south-west. At ten, we left the channels formed by the islands for the uninterrupted channel of the river, where we found the current so strong, that it was absolutely necessary to tow the canoe with a line. The land on both sides was elevated, and almost perpendicular, and the shore beneath it, which is of no great breadth, was covered with a grey stone that falls from the precipice. We made much greater expedition with the line, than we could have done with the paddles. The men in the canoe relieved two of those on shore every two hours, so that it was very hard and fatiguing duty, but it saved a great deal of that time which was so precious to us. At half past eight, we landed at the same spot where we had already encamped on the ninth instant.

In about an hour after our arrival, we were joined by eleven of the natives, who were stationed further up the river, and there were some among them whom we had not seen during our former visit to this place. The brother of our late guide, however, was of the party, and was eager in his enquiries after him; but our account did not prove satisfactory. They all

gave evident tokens of their suspicion, and each of them made a distinct harangue on the occasion. Our Indians, indeed, did not understand their eloquence though they conjectured it to be very unfavourable to our assertions. The brother, nevertheless, proposed to barter his credulity for a small quantity of beads and promised to believe every thing I should say, if I would gratify him with a few of those baubles: but he did not succeed in his proposition, and I contented myself with giving him the bow and arrows which our conductor had left with us.

My people were now necessarily engaged in putting the fire-arms in order, after the violent rain of the preceding day; an employment which very much attracted the curiosity, and appeared, in some degree to awaken the apprehensions, of the natives. To their inquiries concerning the motives of our preparation we answered by shewing a piece of meat and a goose and informing them, that we were preparing our arms to procure similar provisions: at the same time we assured them, though it was our intention to kill any animals we might find, there was no intention to hurt or injure them. They, however, entreated us not to discharge our pieces in their presence. I requested the English chief to ask them some questions, which they either did not or would not understand; so that I failed in obtaining any information from them.

All my people went to rest; but I thought it prudent to sit up, in order to watch the motions of the natives. This circumstance was a subject of their inquiry; and their curiosity was still more excited, when they saw me employed in writing. About twelve o'clock I perceived four of their women coming along the shore; and they were no sooner seen by their friends, than they ran hastily to meet them, and persuaded two of them, who, I suppose, were young, to return, while they brought the other two who were very old, to enjoy the warmth of our fire; but, after staying there for about half an hour, they also re-

treated. Those who remained, immediately kindled a small fire, and laid themselves down to sleep round it, like so many whelps, having neither skins or garments of any kind to cover them, notwithstanding the cold that prevailed. My people having placed their kettle of meat on the fire, I was obliged to guard it from the natives, who made several attempts to possess themselves of its contents; and this was the only instance I had hitherto discovered, of their being influenced by a pilfering disposition. It might, perhaps, be a general opinion, that provisions were a common property. I now saw the sun set for the first time since I had been here before. During the preceding night, the weather was so cloudy, that I could not observe its descent to the horizon. The water had sunk, at this place, upwards of three feet since we had passed down the river.

This nation or tribe is very numerous, with whom the Esquimaux had been continually at variance, a people who take every advantage of attacking those who are not in a state to defend themselves; and though they had promised friendship, had lately, and in the most treacherous manner, butchered some of their people. As a proof of this circumstance, the relations of the deceased shewed us, that they had cut off their hair on the occasion. They also declared their determination to withdraw all confidence in future from the Esquimaux, and to collect themselves in a formidable body, that they might be enabled to revenge the death of their friends.

From their account, a strong party of Esquimaux occasionally ascends this river, in large canoes, in search of flint stones, which they employ to point their spears and arrows. They were now at their lake due east from the spot where we then were, which was at no great distance over land, where they kill the rein-deer, and that they would soon begin to catch big fish for their winter stock. We could not, however, obtain any information respecting the lake

in the direction in which we were. To the eastward and westward where they saw it, the ice broke up, but soon freezes again.

The Esquimaux informed them that they saw large canoes full of white men to the westward, eight or ten winters ago, from whom they obtained iron in exchange for leather. The lake where they met these canoes, is called by them *Belhoullay Toe*, White Man's Lake. They also represented the Esquimaux as dressing like themselves. They wear the hair short, and have two holes perforated, one on each side of the mouth, in a line with the under lip in which they place long beads that they find in the lake. Their bows are somewhat different from those used by the natives we had seen, and they employ slings from whence they throw stones with such dexterity that they prove very formidable weapons in the day of battle.

We also learned in addition from the natives, that we should not see any more of their relations, as they had all left the river to go in pursuit of rein-deer for their provisions, and that they themselves should engage in a similar expedition in a few days. Reindeer, bears, wolvereens, martens, foxes, hares, and white buffaloes are the only quadrupeds in the country; and that the latter were only to be found on the mountains to the westward.

The weather was now fine, and we renewed our voyage at half past two, on the 27th. At seven we landed where there were three families, situated close to the rapids. We found but few people; for the Indian who followed us yesterday had arrived here before us, we supposed that the greater part had fled, on the intelligence which he gave of our approach. Some of these people we had seen before when they told us that they had left their property at a lake in the neighbourhood, and had promised to fetch it before our return; but we now found them as unprovided as when we left them. They had

plenty of fish, some of which was packed up in birch bark.

During the time we remained with them, which was not more than two hours, I endeavoured to obtain some additional intelligence respecting the river which had been mentioned on the preceding day; when they declared their total ignorance of it, but from the reports of others, as they had never been beyond the mountains, on the opposite side of their own river: they had, however, been informed that it was larger than that which washed the banks whereon they lived, and that its course was towards the mid-day sun. They added, that there were people at a small distance up the river, who inhabited the opposite mountains, and had lately descended from them to obtain supplies of fish. These people, they suggested, must be well acquainted with the other river, which was the object of my inquiry. I engaged one of them, by a bribe of some beads, to describe the circumjacent country upon the sand. This singular map he immediately undertook to delineate, and accordingly traced out a very long point of land between the rivers, though without paying the least attention to their courses, which he represented as running into the great lake, at the extremity of which, as he had been told by Indians of other nations, there was a Belhoullay Couin, or White Man's Fort. This I took to be Unalascha Fort, and consequently the river to the west to be Cook's River; and that the body of water or sea into which this river discharges itself at Whale Island, communicates with Norton Sound. I made an advantageous proposition to this man to accompany me across the mountains to the other river, but he refused it. At the same time he recommended me to the people already mentioned, who were fishing in the neighbourhood, as better qualified to assist me in the undertaking which I had proposed.

One of this small company of natives was grievously

afflicted with ulcers in his back; and the only attention which was paid to his miserable condition, far at least as we could discover, proceeded from a woman, who carefully employed a bunch of feathers in preventing the flies from settling upon his sores.

At ten this morning we landed near the lodge which had already been mentioned to us, and I ordered my people to make preparation for passing the remaining part of the day here, in order to obtain that familiarity with the natives which might induce them to afford me, without reserve, the information that I should require from them. This object, however, was in danger of being altogether frustrated, by a misunderstanding that had taken place between the natives and my young Indians, who were already arrived there. Before the latter could disembark the former seized the canoe, and dragged it on shore and in this act of violence the boat was broken, from the weight of the persons in it. This insult was on the point of being seriously revenged, when I arrived to prevent the consequences of such a disposition. The variation of the compass was about twenty-nine degrees to the east.

At four in the afternoon I ordered my interpreter to harangue the natives, assembled in council; but his long discourse obtained little satisfactory intelligence from them. Their account of the river to the westward, was similar to that which we had already received; and their description of the inhabitants of that country, was still more absurd and ridiculous. They represented them as being of a gigantic stature and adorned with wings; which, however, they never employed in flying. That they fed on large birds which they killed with the greatest ease, though common men would be certain victims of their voracity if they ventured to approach them. They also described the people that inhabited the mouth of the river as possessing the extraordinary power of killing with their eyes, and devouring a large beaver at

single meal. They added that canoes of very large dimensions visited that place. They did not, however, relate these strange circumstances from their own knowledge, but on the reports of other tribes, as they themselves never ventured to proceed beyond the first mountains, where they went in search of the small white buffaloes, as the inhabitants of the other side endeavour to kill them whenever they meet. They likewise mentioned that the sources of those streams which are tributary to both the great rivers, are separated by the mountains. It appeared to us, however, that these people knew more about the country than they chose to communicate, or at least reached me, as the interpreter, who had long been tired of the voyage, might conceal such a part of their communications as, in his opinion, would induce me to follow new routes, or extend my excursions. No sooner was the conference concluded, than they began to dance, which is their favourite, and, except jumping, their only amusement. In this pastime old and young, male and female, continued their exertions, till their strength was exhausted. This exercise was accompanied by loud imitations of the various noises produced by the rein-deer, the bear, and the wolf.

When they had finished their antics, I desired the English chief to renew the former subjects ; which he did without success. I therefore assumed an angry air, expressed my suspicions that they withheld their information, and concluded with a menace, that if they did not give me all the satisfaction in their power, I would force one of them along with me to-morrow, to point out the road to the other river. On this declaration, they all, at one and the same moment, became sick, and answered in a very faint tone, that they knew no more than they had already communicated, and that they should die if I took any of them away. They began to persuade my interpreter to remain with them, as they loved him as well as they did themselves, and that he would be killed if he continued with me.

Nor did this proposition, aided as it was by the solicitation of his women, fail of producing a considerable effect upon him, though he endeavoured to conceal it from me.

I now found that it would be fruitless for me to expect any accounts of the country, or the other great river, till I got to the river of the Bear Lake, where I expected to find some of the natives, who promised to wait for us there. These people had actually mentioned this river to me when we passed them, but I then paid no attention to that circumstance, as I imagined it to be either a misunderstanding of my interpreter, or that it was an invention which, with their other lies, might tend to prevent me from proceeding down their river.

We were plentifully supplied with fish, as well dry as fresh, by these people; they also gathered as many whittle berries as we chose, for which we paid with the usual articles of beads, awls, knives, and tin. I purchased a few beaver-skins of them, which, according to their accounts, are not very numerous in this country; and that they do not abound in moose-deer and buffaloes. They were alarmed for some of their young men, who were killing geese higher up the river, and entreated us to do them no harm. About sun-set I was under the necessity of shooting one of their dogs, as we could not keep those animals from our baggage. It was in vain that I had remonstrated on this subject, so that I was obliged to commit the act which has been just mentioned. When these people heard the report of the pistol, and saw the dog dead, they were seized with a very general alarm, and the women took their children on their backs and ran into the woods. I ordered the cause of this act of severity to be explained, with the assurance that no injury would be offered to themselves. The woman, however, to whom the dog belonged, was very much affected, and declared that the loss of five children, during the preceding winter, had not affected her so

much as the death of this animal. But her grief was not of very long duration; and a few beads, &c. soon assuaged her sorrow. But as they can without difficulty get rid of their affliction, they can with equal ease assume it, and feign sickness, if it be necessary, with the same versatility. When we arrived this morning, we found the women in tears, from an apprehension that we were come to take them away. To the eye of an European they certainly were objects of disgust; but there were those among my party who observed some hidden charms in these females which rendered them objects of desire, and means were found, I believe, that very soon dissipated their alarms and subdued their coyness.

This is the place that the Indians call a rapid, though we went up it all the way with the paddle; so that the current could not be so strong here, as in many other parts of the river; indeed if it were so, the difficulty of towing would be almost insuperable, as in many parts the rocks, which are of a great height and rather project over the water, leave no shore between them and the stream. These precipices abound in swallows nests. The weather was now very sultry, and at eleven we were under the necessity of landing to gum our canoe.

In about an hour we set forward, and at one in the afternoon went on shore at a fire, which we supposed to have been kindled by the young men, who, as we had been already informed, were hunting geese. Our hunters found their canoe and the fowl they had got, secreted in the woods; and soon after, the people themselves, whom they brought to the waterside.

We embarked at three on the 1st of August, the weather being clear and cold, with the wind at south-east. At three in the afternoon we traversed and landed to take the canoe in tow: here was an encampment of the natives, which we had reason to suppose they had quitted the preceding day. At five we perceived a family, consisting of a man, two wo-

men, and as many children, stationed by the side of the water, whom we had not seen before. They informed us, that they had but few fish, and that none of their friends were in the neighbourhood, except the inhabitants of one lodge on the other side of the river and a man who belonged to them, and who was now occupied in hunting. I now found my interpreter very unwilling to ask such questions as were dictated to him, from the apprehensions, as I imagined, that I might obtain such intelligence as would prevent him from seeing Athabasca this season. We left him with the Indian, and pitched our tents at the same place where we had passed the night on the fifth of last month. The English chief came along with the Indian to our fire; and the latter informed us that the native who went down part of the river with us had passed there, and that we should meet with three lodges of his tribe above the river of the Bear Lake. On the river to the westward he knew nothing but from the relation of others. This was the first night since our departure from Athabasca, when it was sufficiently dark to render the stars visible.

At three on the 10th, we returned to our canoe the weather fine and clear, with a light wind from the south-east. The Indians were before us in pursuit of game. At ten we landed opposite to the mountains which he had passed on the second of the last month, in order to ascertain the variation of the compass at this place; but this was accomplished in a very imperfect manner, as I could not depend on my watch. One of the hunters joined us here, fatigued and unsuccessful. As these mountains are the last of any considerable magnitude on the south-west side of the river, I ordered my men to cross to that side of it, that I might ascend one of them. It was near four in the afternoon when I landed, and I lost no time in proceeding to the attainment of my object. I was accompanied only by a young Indian, as the curiosity of my people was subdued by the fatigue they had un-

dergone; and we soon had reason to believe that we should pay dearly for the indulgence of our own. The wood, which was chiefly of spruce firs, was so thick that it was with great difficulty we made our way through it. When we had walked upwards of an hour, the under-wood decreased, while the white birch and poplar were the largest and tallest of their kind that I had ever seen. The ground now began to rise, and was covered with small pines, and at length we got the first view of the mountains since we had left the canoe; as they appeared to be no nearer to us, though we had been walking for three hours, than when we had seen them from the river, my companion expressed a very great anxiety to return; his shoes and leggings were torn to pieces, and he was alarmed at the idea of passing through such bad roads during the night. I persisted, however in proceeding, with a determination to pass the night on the mountains and return on the morrow. As we approached them, the ground was quite marshy, and we waded in water and grass up to the knees, till we came within a mile of them, when I suddenly sunk up to my arm-pits, and it was with some difficulty that I extricated myself from this disagreeable situation. I now found it impossible to proceed: to cross this marshy ground in a straight line was impracticable; and it extended so far to the right and left, that I could not attempt to make the circuit: I therefore determined to return to the canoe, and arrived there about midnight, very much fatigued with this fruitless journey.

At half past three on the 13th we continued our route, with very favourable weather. We passed several places, where fires had been made by the natives, and many tracts were perceptible along the beach. At seven we were opposite the island where our Pemmican had been concealed; two of the Indians were accordingly dispatched in search of it, and it proved very acceptable, as it rendered us more independent of the provisions which were to be obtained by our fowling pieces, and qualified us

to get out of the river without that delay which our hunters would otherwise have required. In a short time we perceived a smoke on the shore to the south-west, at the distance of three leagues, which did not appear to proceed from any running fire. The Indians, who were a little way ahead of us, did not discover them, being engaged in the pursuit of a flock of geese, at which they fired several shots, when the smoke immediately disappeared; and in a short time we saw several of the natives run along the shore, some of whom entered their canoes. Though we were almost opposite to them, we could not cross the river without going further up it, from the strength of the current; I therefore ordered our Indians to make every possible exertion, in order to speak with them, and wait our arrival. But as soon as our small canoe struck off, we could perceive the poor affrighted people hasten to the shore, and after drawing their canoes on the beach, hurry into the woods. It was past ten before we landed at the place where they had deserted their canoes, which were four in number. They were so terrified that they had left several articles on the beach. I was very much displeased with my Indians, who instead of seeking the natives, were dividing their property. I rebuked the English chief with some severity for his conduct, and immediately ordered him, his young men, and my own people, to go in search of the fugitives, but their fears had made them too nimble for us, and we could not overtake them. We saw several dogs in the woods, and some of them followed us to our canoe.

The English chief was very much displeased at my reproaches, and expressed himself to me in person to that effect. This was the very opportunity which I wanted, to make him acquainted with my dissatisfaction for some time past. I stated to him that I had come a great way, and at a very considerable expence, without having obtained the object of my wishes, and that I suspected he had concealed from me a principal part of what the natives had

told him respecting the country, lest he should be obliged to follow me : that his reason for not killing game, &c. was his jealousy, which likewise prevented him from looking after the natives as he ought ; and that we had never given him any cause for any suspicions of us. These suggestions irritated him in a very high degree, and he accused me of speaking ill words to him ; he denied the charge of jealousy, and declared that he did not conceal any thing from us ; and that as to the ill success of their hunting, it arose from the nature of the country, and the scarcity, which had hitherto appeared, of animals in it. He concluded by informing me that he would not accompany me any further ; that though he was without ammunition, he could live in the same manner as the slaves, (the name given to the inhabitants of that part of the country), and that he would remain among them. His harangue was succeeded by a loud and bitter lamentation ; and his relations assisted the vociferations of his grief ; though they said that their tears flowed for their dead friends. I did not interrupt their grief for two hours, but as I could not well do without them, I was at length obliged to sooth it, and induce the chief to change his resolution, which he did, but with great apparent reluctance ; when we embarked as we had hitherto done.

The articles which the fugitives had left behind them, on the present occasion, were bows, arrows, snares for moose and rein-deer, and for hares ; to these may be added a few dishes, made of bark, some skins of the martin and the beaver, and old beaver robes, with a small robe made of the skin of the lynx. Their canoes were coarsely made of the bark of the spruce-fir, and will carry two or three people. I ordered my men to remove them to the shade, and gave most of the other articles to the young Indians. The English chief would not accept of any of them. In the place, and as the purchase of them, I left some cloth, some small knives, a file, two

fire steels, a comb, rings, with beads and awls. I also ordered a marten skin to be placed on a proper mould, and a beaver skin to be stretched on a frame, to which I tied a scraper. The Indians were of opinion that all these articles would be lost, as the natives were so much frightened that they would never return. Here we lost six hours; and on our quitting the place, three of the dogs which I have already mentioned followed us along the beach.

We pitched our tents at half past eight, at the entrance of the river of the mountain; and while the people were unloading the canoe, I took a walk along the beach, and on the shoals which being uncovered since we passed down, by the sinking of the waters, were now white with a saline substance. I sent for the English chief to sup with me, and a dram or two dispelled all his heart-burning and discontent. He informed me that it was a custom with the Chepewyan chiefs to go to war after they had shed tears, in order to wipe away the disgrace attached to such a feminine weakness, and that in the ensuing spring he should not fail to execute his design; at the same time he declared his intentions to continue with us as long as I should want him. I took care that he should carry some liquid consolation to his lodge, to prevent the return of his chagrin.

It blew very hard throughout the night of the 27th, and on the morning of the 28th, so that we found it a business of some difficulty to get to our nets; our trouble, however, was repaid by a considerable quantity of white fish, trout, &c. Towards the afternoon the wind increased. Two of the men who had been gathering berries saw two moose-deer, with the tracks of buffaloes and rein-deer. About sun-set we heard two shots, and saw a fire on the opposite side of the bay; we accordingly made a large fire also, that our position might be determined. When we were all gone to bed, we heard the report of a gun very near us, and in a very short time the English chief present-

ed himself drenched with wet, and in much apparent confusion informed me that the canoe with his companions was broken to pieces ; and that they had lost their fowling pieces, and the flesh of a rein-deer, which they had killed this morning. They were, he said, at a very short distance from us ; and at the same time requested that fire might be sent to them, as they were starving with cold. They and his women, however, soon joined us, and were immediately accommodated with dry clothes.

THE
SECOND VOYAGE, &c.

HAVING made every necessary preparation, I left Fort Chepeyan, to proceed up the Peace River. I had resolved to go as far as our most distant settlement, which would occupy the remaining part of the season, it being the route by which I proposed to attempt my next discovery, across the mountains from the source of that river; for whatever distance I could reach this fall, would be a proportionate advancement of my voyage.

In consequence of this design, I left the establishment of Fort Chepewyan, in charge of Mr. Roderic Mackenzie, accompanied by two canoes laden with the necessary articles for trade; we accordingly steered west for one of the branches that communicates with the Peace River, called the Pine River; at the entrance of which we waited for the other canoes, in order to take some supplies from them, as I had reason to apprehend they would not be able to keep up with us. We entered the Peace river at seven in the morning of the 12th, taking a westerly course. It is evident, that all the land between it and the lake of the hills, as far as the Elk River, is formed by the quantity of earth and mud, which is carried down by the streams of these two great rivers. In this space there are several lakes. The lake, Clear Water, which is the deepest, Lake Vassieu, and the Athabasca Lake, which is the largest of the three, and

whose denomination in the Knistineaux language, implies, a flat low, swampy country, subject to inundations. The two last lakes are now so shallow, that, from the cause just mentioned, there is every reason to expect, that in a few years, they will have exchanged their character and become extensive forests.

At six o'clock in the morning of the 20th, we landed before the house amidst the rejoicing and firing of the people, who were animated with the prospect of again indulging themselves in the luxury of rum, of which they had been deprived since the beginning of May; as it is a practice throughout the north-west, neither to sell or give any rum to the natives during the summer. There was at this time only one chief with his people, the other two being hourly expected with their bands; and on the 21st and 22d they all arrived except the war chief and fifteen men. As they very soon expressed their desire of the expected regale, I called them together, to the number of forty-two hunters, or men capable of bearing arms, to offer some advice, which would be equally advantageous to them and to us, and I strengthened my admonition with a nine gallon cask of reduced rum and a quantity of tobacco. At the same time I observed, that as I should not often visit them, I had instanced a greater degree of liberality than they had been accustomed to.

The number of people belonging to this establishment amounts to about three hundred, of which, sixty are hunters. Although they appear from their language to be of the same stock as the Chepewyans, they differ from them in appearance, manners, and customs, as they have adopted those of their former enemies, the Knisteneaux: they speak their language, as well as cut their hair, paint, and dress like them, and possess their immoderate fondness for liquor and tobacco. This description, however, can be applied only to the men, as the women are less adorned even than those of the Chepewyan tribes. We could not

observe, without some degree of surprize, the contrast between the neat and decent appearance of the men, and the nastiness of the women. I am disposed however, to think that this circumstance is generally owing to the extreme submission and abasement of the latter : for I observed, that, one of the chiefs allowed two of his wives more liberty and familiarity than were accorded to the others, as well as a more becoming exterior, and their appearance was proportionably pleasing.

We found two men here who had been sent forward last spring, for the purpose of squaring timber for the erection of an house, and cutting pallisades, &c. to surround it. With them was the principal chief of the place, and about seventy men, who had been anxiously waiting for our arrival, and received us with every mark of satisfaction and regard which they could express. If we might judge from the quantity of powder that was wasted on our arrival, they certainly had not been in want of ammunition, at least during the summer.

In addition to wood which flourished below the fall, these banks produce the cypress-tree, arrow-wood, and the thorn. On either side of the river, though invisible from it, are extensive plains, which abound in buffaloes, elks, wolves, foxes, and bears. At a considerable distance to the westward, is an immense ridge of high land or mountains, which take an oblique direction from below the falls, and are inhabited by great numbers of deer, who are seldom disturbed, but when the Indians go to hunt the beaver in those parts ; and, being tired of the flesh of the latter, vary the food with that of the former. This ridge bears the name of the Deer Mountain. Opposite to our present situation, are beautiful meadows, with various animals grazing on them, and groves of poplars irregularly scattered over them.

My tent was no sooner pitched, than I summoned

the Indians together, and gave each of them about four inches of Brazil tobacco, a dram of spirits, and lighted the pipe. As they had been very troublesome to my predecessor, I informed them that I had heard of their misconduct, and was come among them to inquire into the truth of it. I added also that it would be an established rule with me to treat them with kindness, if their behaviour should be such as to deserve it; but, at the same time, that I should be equally severe if they failed in those returns which I had a right to expect from them. I then presented them with a quantity of rum, which I recommended to be used with discretion; and added some tobacco, as a token of peace. They, in return, made the fairest promises; and, having expressed the pride they felt on beholding me in their country, took their leave.

I now proceeded to examine my situation; and it was with great satisfaction I observed that the two men who had been sent hither some time before us, to cut and square timber for our future operations, had employed the intervening period with activity and skill. They had formed a sufficient quantity of pallsades of eighteen feet long, and seven inches in diameter, to inclose a square spot of an hundred and twenty feet; they had also dug a ditch of three feet deep to receive them; and had prepared timber, planks, &c. for the erection of an house.

I was, however, so much occupied in settling matters with the Indians, and equipping them for their winter hunting, that I could not give my attention to any other object, till the 7th, when I set all hands at work to construct the fort, build the house, and form store-houses. On the preceding day the river began to run with ice, which we call the last of the navigation. On the 11th we had a south-west wind, with snow. On the 16th the ice stopped in the other fork, which was not above a league from us,

across the intervening neck of land. The water in this branch continued to flow till the 22d, when it was arrested also by the frost, so that we had a passage across the river, which would last to the latter end of the succeeding April. This was a fortunate circumstance, as we depended for our support upon what the hunters could provide for us, and they had been prevented by the running of the ice from crossing the river. They now, however, very shortly procured us as much fresh meat as we required, though it was for some time a toilsome business to my people, for as there was not yet a sufficient quantity of snow to run sledges, they were under the necessity of loading themselves with the spoils of the chase.

On the 27d the frost was so severe that the axes of the workmen became almost as brittle as glass. The weather was very various until the 2d of December, when my Fahrenheit's thermometer was injured by an accident, which rendered it altogether useless.

In this situation, removed from all those ready aids which add so much to the comfort, and indeed form a principal characteristic of a civilized life, I was under the necessity of employing my judgment and experience in accessory circumstances, by no means connected with the habits of my life, or the enterprise in which I was immediately engaged. I was now among a people who had no knowledge whatever of remedial application to those disorders and accidents to which man is liable in every part of the globe, in the distant wilderness, as in the peopled city. They had not the least acquaintance with that primitive medicine which consists in an experience of the healing virtues of herbs and plants, and is frequently found among uncivilized and savage nations.

I was very much surprised on walking in the woods at such an inclement period of the year, to be saluted with the singing of birds, while they seemed by their vivacity to be actuated by the invigorating power of

a more genial season. Of these birds the male was something less than the robin; part of his body is of a delicate fawn colour, and his neck, breast, and belly, of a deep scarlet; the wings are black, edged with fawn colour, and two white stripes running across them; the tail is variegated, and the head crowned with a tuft. The female is smaller than the male, and of a fawn colour throughout, except on the neck, which is enlivened by a hue of glossy yellow. I have no doubt but they are constant inhabitants of this climate, as well as some other small birds which we saw, of a grey colour.

On the 23d of December I removed from the tent into the house which had been erected for me, and set all the men to begin the buildings intended for their own habitation. Materials sufficient to erect a range of five houses for them, of about seventeen by twelve feet, were already collected. It would be considered by the inhabitants of a milder climate, as a great evil, to be exposed to the weather at this rigorous season of the year, but these people are enured to it, and it is necessary to describe in some measure the hardships which they undergo without a murmur, in order to convey a general notion of them.

The men who were now with me, left this place in the beginning of last May, and went to the Rainy Lake in canoes, laden with packs of fur, which, from the immense length of the voyage, and other concurring circumstances, is a most severe trial of patience and perseverance: there they do not remain a sufficient time for ordinary repose, when they take a load of goods in exchange, and proceed on their return, in a great measure, day and night. They had been arrived near two months, and, all that time, had been continually engaged in very toilsome labour, with nothing more than a common shed to protect them from the frost and snow. Such is the life which these people lead; and is continued with unremitting

exertion, till their strength is lost in premature old age.

The Canadians remarked, that the weather we had on the 25th, 26th, and 27th of this month, denoted such as we might expect in the three succeeding months. On the 29th, the wind being at north-east, and the weather calm and cloudy, a rumbling noise was heard in the air like distant thunder, when the sky cleared away in the south-west; from whence there blew a perfect hurricane, which lasted till eight. Soon after it commenced, the atmosphere became so warm that it dissolved all the snow on the ground; even the ice was covered with water, and had the same appearance as when it is breaking up in the spring. From eight to nine the weather became calm, but immediately after a wind arose from the north-east with equal violence, with clouds, rain, and hail, which continued throughout the night and till the evening of the next day, when it turned to snow. One of the people who wintered at Fort Dauphin in the year 1780, when the small-pox first appeared there, informed me, that the weather there was of a similar description.

On the first day of January, my people, in conformity to the usual custom, awoke me at the break of day with the discharge of fire-arms, with which they congratulated the appearance of the new year. In return, they were treated with plenty of spirits, and when there is any flour, cakes are always added to their regales, which was the case on the present occasion.

On my arrival here last fall, I found that one of the young Indians had lost the use of his right hand by the bursting of a gun, and that his thumb had been maimed in such a manner as to hang only by a small strip of flesh. Indeed, when he was brought to me, his wound was in such an offensive state, and emitted such a putrid smell, that it required all the resolution I possessed to examine it. His friends had done every thing in their power to relieve him; but as it consisted

only in singing about him, and blowing upon his hand, the wound, as may be well imagined, had got into the deplorable state in which I found it. I was rather alarmed at the difficulty of the case, but as the young man's life was in a state of hazard, I was determined to risk my surgical reputation, and accordingly took him under my care. I immediately formed a poultice of bark, stripped from the roots of the spruce-fir, which I applied to the wound, having first washed it with the juice of the bark: this proved a very painful dressing: in a few days, however, the wound was clean, and the proud flesh around it destroyed. I wished very much in this state of the business to have separated the thumb from the hand, which I well knew must be effected before the cure could be performed; but he would not consent to that operation, till, by the application of vitriol, the flesh by which the thumb was suspended, was shrivelled almost to a thread. When I had succeeded in this object, I perceived that the wound was closing rather faster than I desired. The salve I applied on the occasion was made of the Canadian balsam, wax and tallow dropped from a burning candle into water. In short, I was so successful, that about Christmas my patient engaged in an hunting party, and brought me the tongue of an elk: nor was he finally ungrateful. When he left me I received the warmest acknowledgments, both from himself, and the relations with whom he departed, for my care of him. I certainly did not spare any time or attention on the occasion, as I regularly dressed his wound three times a day, during the course of a month.

On the 5th in the morning the weather was calm, clear, and very cold; the wind blew from the south-west, and the course of the afternoon it began to thaw. I had already observed at Athabasca, that this wind never failed to bring us clear mild weather, whereas, when it blew from the opposite quarter, it produced snow. Here it is much more perceptible, for if it blows hard

south-west for four hours, a thaw is the consequence, and if the wind is at north-east it brings sleet and snow; to this cause it may be attributed, that there is now so little snow in this part of the world. These warm winds come off the Pacific Ocean, which cannot, in a direct line, be very far from us; the distance being so short, that though they pass over mountains covered with snow, there is not time for them to cool.

There being several of the natives at the house at this time, one of them, who had received an account of the death of his father, proceeded in silence to his lodge, and began to fire off his gun. As it was night and such a noise being so uncommon at such an hour especially when it was so often repeated, I sent my interpreter to inquire into the cause of it, when he was informed by the man himself, that this was common custom with them on the death of a near relation, and was a warning to their friends not to approach, or intrude upon them, as they were, in consequence of their loss, become careless of life. The chief, to whom the deceased person was also related, appeared with his war-cap on his head, which is only worn on these solemn occasions, or when preparing for battle, and confirmed to me this singular custom of firing guns, in order to express their grief for the death of relations and friends*. The women alone indulge in tears on such occasions; the men considering it as a mark of pusillanimity and a want of fortitude to betray any personal tokens of sensibility or sorrow.

The Indians informed me that they had been hunt at a large lake, called by the Knisteneau the Slave Lake, which derived its name from that

* When they are drinking together, they frequently press their guns to each other, when any of the parties have not other means of procuring rum. On such an occasion they always charge their pieces, as a proof, I imagine, of their being in good order, and to determine the quantity of liquor they may propose to get in exchange for them.

its original inhabitants, who were called slaves. They represented it as a large body of water, and that it lies about one hundred and twenty miles due east from this place. It is well known to the Knisteneaux, who are among the inhabitants of the plains on the banks of the Saskatchiwin river; for formerly, when they used to come to make war in this country, they came in their canoes to that lake, and left them there; from thence there is a beaten path all the way to the fork, or east branch of this river, which was their war-road.

Among the people who were now here, there were two Rocky Mountain Indians, who declared, that the people to whom we had given that denomination, are by no means entitled to it, and that their country has ever been in the vicinity of our present situation. They said, in support of their assertion, that these people were entirely ignorant of those parts which are adjacent to the mountain, as well as the navigation of the river; that the Beaver Indians had greatly encroached upon them, and would soon force them to retire to the foot of these mountains. They represented themselves as the only real natives of that country then with me: and added, that the country, and that part of the river that intervenes between this place and the mountains, bear much the same appearance as that around us; that the former abounds with animals, but that the course of the latter is interrupted, near, and in the mountains, by successive rapids and considerable falls. These men also informed me, that there is another great river towards the mid-day sun, whose current runs in that direction, and that the distance from it is not great across the mountains.

The natives brought me plenty of furs. The small quantity of snow, at this time, was particularly favourable for hunting the beaver, as from this circumstance, those animals could, with the greater facility, be traced from their lodges to their lurking-places.

On the 12th the hunter arrived, having left his

mother-in-law, who was lately become a widow with three small children, and in actual labour with a fourth. Her daughter related this circumstance to the women here, without the least appearance of concern, though she represented her as in a state of great danger, which probably might proceed from her being abandoned in this unnatural manner. At the same time without any apparent consciousness of her own barbarous negligence; if the poor abandoned woman should die, she would most probably lament her with great outcries, and, perhaps, cut off one or two joints of her fingers as tokens of her grief. The Indians, indeed, consider the state of a woman in labour as among the most trifling occurrences of corporal pain to which human nature is subject, and they may be, in some measure, justified in this apparent insensibility from the circumstances of that situation among themselves. It is by no means uncommon in the hasty removal of their camps from one position to another, for a woman to be taken in labour, to deliver herself in her way, without any assistance or notice from her associates in the journey, and to overtake them before they complete the arrangements of their evening station, with her newborn babe on her back.

I was this morning threatened with a very unpleasant event, which, however, I was fortunately enabled to control. Two young Indians being engaged in one of their games, a dispute ensued, which rose to such an height, that they drew their knives, and if I had not happened to have appeared, they would, I doubt not, have employed them to bloody purposes. So violent was their rage, that after I had turned them both out of the house, and severely reprimanded them, they stood in the fort for at least half an hour, looking at each other with a most vindictive aspect, and in sullen silence.

The game which produced this state of bitter enmity, is called that of the platter, from a principal

article of it. The Indians play at it in the following manner.

The instruments of it consist of a platter, or dish, made of wood or bark, and six round, or square, but flat pieces of metal, wood, or stone, whose sides or surfaces are of different colours. These are put into the dish, and after being for some time shaken together, are thrown into the air, and received again in the dish with considerable dexterity; when, by the number that are turned up of the same mark or colour, the game is regulated. If there should be equal numbers, the throw is not reckoned; if two or four, the platter changes hands.

On the 13th, one of these people came to me, and presented in himself a curious example of Indian superstition. He requested me to furnish him with a remedy that might be applied to the joints of his legs and thighs, of which he had, in a great measure lost the use five winters. This affliction he attributed to his cruelty about that time, when having found a wolf with two whelps in an old Beaver lodge, he barbarously set fire to it and consumed them.

The weather now became very cold, and it froze so hard in the night of the 2d of February that my watch stopped; a circumstance that had never happened to this watch since my residence in the country.

There was a lodge of Indians here, who were absolutely starving with cold and hunger. They had lately lost a near relation, and had, according to custom, thrown away every thing belonging to them, and even exchanged the few articles of raiment which they possessed, in order, as I presume, to get rid of every thing that may bring the deceased to their remembrance. They also destroy every thing belonging to any deceased person, except what they consign to the grave with the late owner of them. We had some difficulty to make them comprehend that the debts of a man who dies should be discharged, if he left any furs behind

him : but those who understand this principle of justice, and profess to adhere to it, never fail to prevent the appearance of any skins beyond such as may be necessary to satisfy the debts of their dead relation.

On the 8th I had an observation for the longitude. In course of this day one of my men, who had been some time with the Indians, came to inform me that one of them had threatened to stab him ; and on his preferring a complaint to the man with whom he now lived, and to whom I had given him in charge, he replied, that he had been very imprudent to play and quarrel with the young Indians out of his lodge, where no one would dare to come and quarrel with him ; but that if he had lost his life where it had been, it would have been the consequence of his own folly. Thus, even among these children of nature, it appears that a man's house is his castle, where the protection of hospitality is rigidly maintained.

On the 22d, a wolf was so bold as to venture among the Indian lodges, and was very near carrying off a child.

At half past four on the 5th of April I was awakened to be informed that an Indian had been killed. I accordingly hastened to the camp, where I found two women employed in rolling up the dead body of a man, called the White Partridge, in a beaver robe, which I had lent him. He had received four mortal wounds from a dagger, two within the collar-bone, one on the left breast, and another in the small of the back, with two cuts across his head. The murderer, who had been my hunter throughout the winter, had fled ; and it was pretended that several relations of the deceased were gone in pursuit of him. The history of this unfortunate event is as follows :—

These two men had been comrades for four years ; the murderer had three wives ; and the young man who was killed, becoming enamoured of one of them, the husband consented to yield her to him, with the reserved power of claiming her as his property, when it

should be his pleasure. This connection was uninterrupted for near three years, when, whimsical as it may appear, the husband became jealous, and the public amour was suspended. The parties, however, made their private assignations, which caused the woman to be so ill treated by her husband, that the paramour was determined to take her away by force ; and this project ended in his death. This is a very common practice among the Indians, and generally terminates in very serious and fatal quarrels. In consequence of this event all the Indians went away in great apparent hurry and confusion, and in the evening not one of them was to be seen about the fort.

The Beaver and Rocky Mountain Indians, who trade with us in the river, did not exceed an hundred and fifty men, capable of bearing arms ; two thirds of whom call themselves Beaver Indians. The latter differ only from the former, as they have, more or less, imbibed the customs and manners of the Knisteneaux. As I have already observed, they are passionately fond of liquor, and in the moments of their festivity will barter any thing they have in their possession for it.

Though the Beaver Indians made their peace with the Knisteneaux, at Peace Point, as already mentioned, yet they did not secure a state of amity from others of the same nation, who had driven away the natives of the Saskatchiwine and Missinipy Rivers, and joined at the head water of the latter, called the Beaver River : from thence they proceeded west by the Slave Lake just described, on their war excursions, which they often repeated, even till the Beaver Indians had procured arms, which was in the year 1782. If it so happened that they missed them, they proceeded westward till they were certain of wreaking their vengeance on those of the Rocky Mountain, who being without arms, became an easy prey to their blind and savage fury. All the European articles they possessed, previous to the year 1780, were obtained from the Knis-

teneaux and Chepewyans, who brought them from Fort Churchill, and for which they were made to pay an extravagant price.

As late as the year 1786, when the first traders from Canada arrived on the banks of this river, the natives employed bows and snares, but at present very little use is made of the former, and the latter are no longer known. They still entertain a great dread of their natural enemies, but they are since become so well armed, that the others now call them their allies. The men are in general of a comely appearance, and fond of personal decoration. The women are of a contrary disposition, and the slaves of the men: in common with all the Indian tribes polygamy is allowed among them. They are very subject to jealousy, and fatal consequences frequently result from the indulgence of that passion. But notwithstanding the vigilance and severity which is exercised by the husband, it seldom happens that a woman is without her favourite, who, in the absence of the husband, exacts the same submission, and practises the same tyranny. And so premature is the tender passion, that it is sometimes known to invigorate so early a period of life as the age of eleven or twelve years. The women are not very prolific; a circumstance which might be attributed, in a great measure, to the hardships that they suffer, for except a few small dogs, they alone perform that labour which is allotted to beasts of burthen in other countries. It is not uncommon, while the men carry nothing but a gun, that their wives and daughters follow with such weighty burdens, that if they lay them down they cannot replace them, and that is a kindness which the men will not deign to perform; so that during their journeys they are frequently obliged to lean against a tree for a small portion of temporary relief. When they arrive at the place which their tyrants have chosen for their encampment, they arrange the whole in a few minutes, by forming a curve of poles, meeting at the top, and expanding into

circles of twelve or fifteen feet diameter at the bottom covered with dressed skins of the moose sewed together. During these preparations, the men sit down quietly to the enjoyment of their pipes, if they happen to have any tobacco. But notwithstanding this abject state of slavery and submission, the women have a considerable influence on the opinion of the men in every thing except their own domestic situation.

These Indians are excellent hunters, and their exercise in that capacity is so violent as to reduce them in general to a very meagre appearance. Their religion is of a very contracted nature, and I never witnessed any ceremony of devotion which they had not borrowed from the Knisteneaux, their feasts and fasts being in imitation of that people. They are more vicious and warlike than the Chepewyans, from whence they sprang, though they do not possess their selfishness, for while they have the means of purchasing their necessities, they are liberal and generous, but when those are exhausted they become errant beggars; they are, however, remarkable for their honesty, for in the whole tribe there were only two women and a man who had been known to have swerved from that virtue, and they were considered as objects of disregard and reprobation. They are afflicted with but few diseases, and their only remedies consist in binding the temples, procuring perspiration, singing, and blowing on the sick person, or affected part. When death overtakes any of them, their property, as I have before observed, is sacrificed and destroyed; nor is there any failure of lamentation or mourning on such occasion: they who are more nearly related to the departed person, black their faces, and sometimes cut off their hair, they also pierce their arms with knives and arrows. The grief of the females is carried to a still greater excess; they not only cut their hair, and cry and howl, but they will sometimes, with the utmost deliberation, employ some sharp instrument to separate the nail from the finger, and then force back

the flesh beyond the first joint, which they immediately amputate. But this extraordinary mark of affliction is only displayed on the death of a favourite son, an husband, or a father. Many of the old women have so often repeated this ceremony, that they have not a complete finger remaining on either hand. The women renew their lamentations at the graves of their departed relatives, for a long succession of years. They appear, in common, with all the Indian tribes, to be very fond of their children, but they are as careless in their mode of swaddling them in their infant state, as they are of their own dress: the child is laid down on a board, of about two feet long, covered with a bed of moss, to which it is fastened by bandages, the moss being changed as often as the occasion requires. The chief of the nation had no less than nine wives, and children in proportion.

When traders first appeared among these people, the Canadians were treated with the utmost hospitality and attention; but they have, by their subsequent conduct, taught the natives to withdraw that respect from them, and sometimes to treat them with indignity. They differ very much from the Chepewyans and Knisteneaux, in the abhorrence they profess of any carnal communication between their women and the white people. They carry their love of gaming to excess; they will pursue it for a succession of days and nights, and no apprehension of ruin, nor influence of domestic affection, will restrain them from the indulgence of it. They are a quick, lively, active people, with a keen, penetrating dark eye; and though they are very susceptible of anger, are as easily appeased. The males eradicate their beards, and the females their hair in every part except their heads, where it is strong and black, and without a curl. There are many old men among them, but they are in general ignorant of the space in which they have been inhabitants of the earth, though one of them told me that he recollected sixty winters.

An Indian in some measure explained his age to me, by relating that he remembered the opposite hills and plains, now interspersed with groves of poplars, when they were covered with moss, and without any animal inhabitant but the rein-deer. By degrees, he said, the face of the country changed to its present appearance, when the elk came from the east, and was followed by the buffalo; the rein-deer then retired to the long range of high lands that, at a considerable distance, run parallel with this river.

On the 20th of April I had an observation of Jupiter and his satellites, for the longitude, and we were now visited by our summer companions the gnats and mosquitoes. On the other side of the river, which was yet covered with ice, the plains were delightful; the trees were budding, and many plants in blossom.

I now found that the death of the man called the White Partridge, had deranged all the plans which I had settled with the Indians for the spring hunting. They had assembled at some distance from the fort, and sent an embassy to me, to demand rum to drink, that they might have an opportunity of crying for their deceased brother. It would be considered as an extreme degradation in an Indian to weep when sober, but a state of intoxication sanctions all irregularities. On my refusal, they threatened to go to war, which, from motives of interest as well as humanity, we did our utmost to discourage; and as a second message was brought by persons of some weight among these people, and on whom I could depend, I thought it prudent to comply with the demand, on an express condition, that they would continue peaceably at home.

The month of April being now past, in the early part of which I was most busily employed in trading with the Indians, I ordered our old canoes to be repaired with bark, and added four new ones to them, when with the furs and provisions I had purchased, six canoes were loaded and dispatched on the 8th of May

for Fort Chepewyan. I had, however, retained six of the men who agreed to accompany me on my projected voyage of discovery. I also engaged my hunters, and closed the business of the year for the company by writing my public and private dispatches.

Having ascertained, by various observations, the latitude of this place to be 56.9. north, and longitude 117. 35. 15. West: —on the 9th day of May, I found, that my acrometer was one hour forty-six minutes slow to apparent time; the mean going of it I had found to be twenty-two seconds slow in twenty-four hours. Having settled this point, the canoe was put into the water: her dimensions were twenty-five feet long within, exclusive of the curves of stem, and stern. twenty-six inches hold, and four feet nine inches beam.

At the same time she was so light, that two men could carry her on a good road three or four miles without resting. In this slender vessel, we shipped provisions, goods for presents, arms, ammunition, and baggage, to the weight of three thousand pounds, and an equipage of ten people; viz. Alexander Mackay, Joseph Landry, Charles Ducette,* François Beaulieux, Baptist Bisson, François Courtois, and Jacques Beauchamp, with two Indians as hunters, and interpreters. One of them, when a boy, was used to be so idle, that he obtained the reputable name of Cancre, which he still possesses. With these persons I embarked at seven in the evening. My winter interpreter, with another person, whom I left here to take care of the fort, and supply the natives with ammunition during the summer, shed tears on the reflection of those dangers which we might encounter in our expedition, while my own people offered up their prayers that we might return in safety from it.

We began our voyage with a course south by west against a strong current one mile and three quarters, south-west by south one mile, and landed before eight on an island for the night.

* Joseph Landry and Charles Ducette were with me in my former voyage.

It rained very hard in the early part of the night of the 18th of May, but the weather became clear towards the morning, when we embarked at our usual hour. As the current threatened to be very strong, Mr. Mackay, the two hunters, and myself, went on shore, in order to lighten the canoe, and ascended the hills, which are covered with cypress, and but little encumbered with underwood. We found a beaten path, and before we had walked a mile fell in with an herd of buffaloes, with their young ones ; but I would not suffer the Indians to fire on them, from an apprehension that the report of their fowling pieces would alarm the natives that might be in the neighbourhood ; for we were at this time so near the mountains, as to justify our expectation of seeing some of them. We, however, sent our dog after the herd, and a calf was soon secured by him. While the young men were skinning the animal, we heard two reports of fire-arms from the canoe, which we answered, as it was a signal for my return, we then heard another, and immediately hastened down the hill, with our veal, through a very close wood. There we met one of the men, who informed us that the canoe was at a small distance below, at the foot of a very strong rapid, and that as several waterfalls appeared up the river, we should be obliged to unload and carry. I accordingly hastened to the canoe, and was greatly displeased that so much time had been lost, as I had given previous directions that the river should be followed as long as it was practicable. The last Indians whom we saw had informed us that at the first mountain there was a considerable succession of rapids, cascades, and falls, which they never attempted to ascend ; and where they always passed over land the length of a day's march. My men imagined that the carrying place was at a small distance below us, as a path appeared to ascend an hill, where there were several lodges, of the last year's construction. The account which had been

given me of the rapids, was perfectly correct: though by crossing to the other side, I must acknowledge with some risk, in such an heavy-laden canoe, the river appeared to me to be practicable, as far as we could see: the traverse, therefore, was attempted, and proved successful. We now towed the canoe along an island, and proceeded without any considerable difficulty till we reached the extremity of it, when the line could be no longer employed; and in endeavouring to clear the point of the island, the canoe was driven with such violence on a stony shore, as to receive considerable injury. We now employed every exertion in our power to repair the breach that had been made, as well as to dry such articles of our loading as more immediately required it: we then transported the whole across the point, when we reloaded, and continued our course about three quarters of a mile. We could now proceed no further on this side of the water, and the traverse was rendered extremely dangerous, not only from the strength of the current, but by the cascades just below us, which, if we had got among them, would have involved us and the canoe in one common destruction. We had no other alternative than to return by the same course we came, or to hazard the traverse, the river on this side being bounded by a range of steep, over-hanging rocks, beneath which the current was driven on with resistless impetuosity from the cascades. Here are several islands of solid rock, covered with a small portion of verdure, which have been worn away by the constant force of the current, and occasionally, as I presume, of ice, at the water's edge, so as to be reduced in that part to one fourth the extent of the upper surface; presenting, as it were, so many large tables, each of which was supported by a pedestal of a more circumscribed projection. They are very elevated for such a situation, and afford an asylum for geese, which were at this time breeding on them. By crossing from one to the other

of these islands, we came at length to the main traverse, on which we ventured, and were successful in our passage. Mr. Mackay, and the Indians, who observed our manœuvres from the top of a rock, were in continual alarm for our safety, with which their own, indeed, may be said to have been nearly connected : however, the dangers that we encountered were very much augmented by the heavy loading of the canoe.

When we had effected our passage, the current on the west side was almost equally violent with that from whence we had just escaped, but the craggy bank being somewhat lower, we were enabled, with a line of sixty fathoms, to tow the canoe, till we came to the foot of the most rapid cascade we had hitherto seen. Here we unloaded, and carried every thing over a rocky point of an hundred and twenty paces. When the canoe was reloaded, I, with those of my people who were not immediately employed, ascended the bank, which was there, and indeed, as far as we could see it, composed of clay, stone, and a yellow gravel. My present situation was so elevated, that the men, who were coming up a strong point could not hear me, though I called to them with the utmost strength of my voice, to lighten the canoe of part of its lading, And here I could not but reflect, with infinite anxiety, on the hazard of my enterprize : one false step of those who were attached to the line, or the breaking of the line itself, would have at once consigned the canoe, and every thing it contained, to instant destruction : it, however ascended the rapid in perfect security, but new dangers immediately presented themselves, for stones, both small and great, were continually rolling from the bank, so as to render the situation of those who were dragging the canoe beneath it extremely perilous ; besides, they were at every step in danger from the steepness of the ground, of falling into the water : nor was my solicitude diminished by

my being necessarily removed at times from the sight of them.

In our passage through the woods, we came to an inclosure, which had been formed by the natives for the purpose of setting snares for the elk, and of which we could not discover the extent. After we had travelled for some hours through the forest, which consisted of the spruce, birch, and the largest poplars I had ever seen, we sunk down upon the river, where the bank is low, and near the foot of a mountain; between which, and an high ridge, the river flows in a channel of about one hundred yards broad; though, at a small distance below, it rushes on between perpendicular rocks, where it is not much more than half that breadth. Here I remained, in great anxiety, expecting the arrival of the canoe, and after some time I sent Mr. Mackay with one of the Indians down the river in search of it, and with the other I went up it to examine what we might expect in that quarter. In about a mile and a half I came to a part where the river washes the feet of lofty precipices, and presented, in the form of rapids and cascades, a succession of difficulties to our navigation. As the canoe did not come in sight we returned, and from the place where I had separated with Mr. Mackay, we saw the men carrying it over a small rocky point. We met them at the entrance of the narrow channel already mentioned; their difficulties had been great indeed, and the canoe had been broken, but they had persevered with success, and having passed the carrying place, we proceeded with the line as far as I had already been, when we crossed over and encamped on the opposite beach; but there was no wood on this side of the water, as the adjacent country had been entirely overrun by fire. We saw several elks feeding on the edge of the opposite precipice, which was upwards of three hundred feet in height.

Our course to day was about south-south-west two

miles and a half, south-west half a mile, south-west by south one mile and a half, south by west half a mile, south-west half a mile, and west one mile and a half. There was a shower of hail, and some rain from flying clouds. I now dispatched a man with an Indian to visit the rapids above, when the latter soon left him to pursue a beaver, which was seen in the shallow water on the inside of a stony island ; and though Mr. Mackay, and the other Indian joined him, the animal at length escaped from their pursuit. Several others were seen in the course of the day, which I by no means expected, as the banks are almost every where so much elevated above the channel of the river. Just as the obscurity of the night drew on, the man returned with an account that it would be impracticable to pass several points, as well as the super-impending promontories.

The weather was clear with a sharp air, and we renewed our voyage at a quarter past four, on the 20th of May, on a course south-west by west three quarters of a mile. We now, with infinite difficulty passed along the foot of a rock, which, fortunately, was not a hard stone, so that we were enabled to cut steps in it for the distance of twenty feet ; from which, at the hazard of my life, I leaped on a small rock below, where I received those who followed me on my shoulders. In this manner four of us passed and dragged up the canoe, in which attempt we broke her. Very luckily, a dry tree had fallen from the rock above us, without which we could not have made a fire, as no wood was to be procured within a mile of the place. When the canoe was repaired, we continued towing it along the rocks to the next point, when we embarked as we could not at present make any further use of the line, but got along the rocks of a round high island of stone, till we came to a small sandy bay. As we had already damaged the canoe, and had every reason to think that she would risk much greater injury

it became necessary for us to supply ourselves with bark, as our provision of that material article was almost exhausted; two men were accordingly sent to procure it, who soon returned with the necessary store.

Mr. Mackay, and the Indians who had been on shore, since we broke the canoe, were prevented from coming to us by the rugged and impassable state of the ground. We, therefore, again resumed our course with the assistance of poles, with which we pushed onwards till we came beneath a precipice, where we could not find any bottom; so that we were again obliged to have recourse to the line, the management of which was rendered not only difficult but dangerous, as the men employed in towing were under the necessity of passing on the outside of trees that grew on the edges of the precipice. We, however, surmounted this difficulty, as we had done many others, and the people who had been walking over land now joined us. They also had met with their obstacles in passing the mountain.

It now became necessary for us to make a traverse, where the water was so rapid, that some of the people stripped themselves to their shirts that they might be the better prepared for swimming, in case any accident happened to the canoe, which they seriously apprehended; but we succeeded in our attempt without any other inconvenience except that of taking in of water. We now came to a cascade, when it was thought necessary to take out part of the landing. At noon we stopped to take an altitude, opposite to a small river that flowed in from the left: while I was thus engaged, the men went on shore to fasten the canoe, but as the current was not very strong, they had been negligent in performing this office; it proved, however, sufficiently powerful to sheer her off, and if it had not happened that one of the men, from absolute fatigue had remained and held the end of the line, we should have been deprived of every means of prosecuting our

voyage, as well as of present subsistence. But notwithstanding the state of my mind on such an alarming circumstance, and an intervening cloud that interrupted me, the altitude which I took has been since proved to be tolerably correct, and gave 56. north latitude. Our last course was south-south-west two miles and a quarter.

We now continued our toilsome and perilous progress with the line west by north, and as we proceeded the rapidity of the current increased, so that in the distance of two miles we were obliged to unload four times, and carry every thing but the canoe: indeed, in many places, it was with the utmost difficulty that we could prevent her from being dashed to pieces against the rocks by the violence of the eddies. At five we had proceeded to where the river was one continued rapid. Here we again took every thing out of the canoe, in order to tow her up with the line, though the rocks were so shelving as greatly to increase the toil and hazard of that operation. At length, however, the agitation of the water was so great, that a wave striking on the bow of the canoe broke the line, and filled us with inexpressible dismay, as it appeared impossible that the vessel could escape from being dashed to pieces, and those who were in her from perishing. Another wave, however, more propitious than the former, drove her out of the tumbling water, so that the men were enabled to bring her ashore, and though she had been carried over rocks by these swells which left them naked a moment after, the canoe had received no material injury. The men were, however, in such a state from their late alarm, that it would not only have been unavailing but imprudent to have proposed any further progress at present, particularly as the river above us, as far as we could see, was one white sheet of foaming water.

That the discouragements, difficulties, and dangers, which had hitherto attended the progress of our enterprize, should have excited a wish in several of those

who were engaged in it to discontinue the pursuit, might be naturally expected; and indeed it began to be muttered on all sides that there was no alternative but to return.

Instead of paying any attention to these murmurs, I desired those who had uttered them to exert themselves in gaining an ascent of the hill, and encamp there for the night. In the mean time I set off with one of the Indians, and though I continued my examination of the river almost as long as there was any light to assist me, I could see no end of the rapids and cascades: I was, therefore, perfectly satisfied, that it would be impracticable to proceed any further by water. We returned from this reconnoitring excursion very much fatigued, with our shoes worn out and wounded feet; when I found that by felling trees on the declivity of the first hill, my people had contrived to ascend it.

From this place where I had taken the altitude at noon, to the place where we made our landing, the river is not more than fifty yards wide, and flows between stupendous rocks, from whence huge fragments sometimes tumble down, and falling from such an height, dash into small stones, with sharp points, and form the beach between the rocky projections. Along the face of some of those precipices, there appears a stratum of a bituminous substance which resembles coal; though while some of the pieces of it appeared to be excellent fuel, others resisted, for a considerable time, the action of fire, and did not emit the least flame. The whole of this day's course would have been altogether impracticable, if the water had been higher, which must be the case at certain seasons. We saw also several encampments of the Knisteneaux along the river, which must have been formed by them on the war excursions: a decided proof of the savage, blood-thirsty disposition of that people; as nothing less than such a spirit could impel them to encounter

the difficulties of this almost inaccessible country, whose natives are equally unoffending and defenceless.

At break of day, on the 22d, we entered on the extraordinary journey which was to occupy the remaining part of it. The men began, without delay, to cut a road up the mountain, and as the trees were but of small growth, I ordered them to fell those which they found convenient, in such a manner, that they might fall parallel with the road, but, at the same time, not to separate them entirely from the stumps, so that they might form a kind of railing on either side. The baggage was now brought from the water-side to our encampment. This was likewise, from the steep shelving of the rocks, a very perilous undertaking, as one false step of any of the people employed in it, would have been instantly followed by falling headlong into the water. When this important object was attained, the whole of the party proceeded with no small degree of apprehension, to fetch the canoe, which, in a short time, was also brought to the encampment; and, as soon as we had recovered from our fatigue, we advanced with it up the mountain, having the line doubled and fastened successively as we went on to the stumps; while a man at the end of it, hauled it round a tree, holding it on and shifting it as we proceeded; so that we may be said, with strict truth, to have warped the canoe up the mountain: indeed by a general and most laborious exertion, we got every thing to the summit by two in the afternoon. At noon, the latitude was 56. 0. 47 North. At five, I sent the men to cut the road onwards, which they effected for about a mile, when they returned.

The weather was cloudy at intervals, with showers and thunder. At about ten, I observed an emersion of Jupiter's second satellite; time by the achrometer 8. 32. 20. by which I found the longitude to be 120. 29. 30. west from Greenwich.

The weather was clear at four, on the 23d, when

the men began to carry. I joined Mr. Mackay, and the two Indians in the labour of cutting a road. The ground continued rising gently till noon, when it began to decline; but though on such an elevated situation, we could see but little, as mountains of a still higher elevation and covered with snow, were seen far above us in every direction. In the afternoon the ground became very uneven; hills and deep defiles alternately presented themselves to us. Our progress, however, exceeded my expectation, and it was not till four in the afternoon that the carriers overtook us. At five, in a state of fatigue that may be more readily conceived than expressed, we encamped near a rivulet or spring that issued from beneath a large mass of ice and snow.

Our toilsome journey of this day I compute at about three miles; along the first of which the land is covered with plenty of wood, consisting of large trees, encumbered with little underwood, through which it was by no means difficult to open a road, by following a well-beaten elk path: for the two succeeding miles we found the country overspread with the trunks of trees, laid low by fire some years ago; among which large copses had sprung up of a close growth, and intermixed with briars, so as to render the passage through them painful and tedious. The soil in the woods is light and of a dusky colour; that in the burned country is a mixture of sand and clay with small stones. The trees are spruce, red-pine, cypress, poplar, white birch, willow, alder, arrow-wood, red-wood, liard, service-tree, bois-picant, &c. I never saw any of the last kind before. It rises to about nine feet in height, grows in joints without branches, and is tufted at the extremity. The stem is of an equal size from the bottom to the top, and does not exceed an inch in diameter; it is covered with small prickles, which caught our trowsers, and working through them, sometimes found their way to the flesh. The shrubs

are, the gooseberry, the currant, and several kinds of briars.

We continued our very laborious journey, on the 24th, which led us down some steep hills, and through a wood of tall pines. After much toil and trouble in bearing the canoe through the difficult passages which we encountered, at four in the afternoon we arrived at the river, some hundred yards above the rapids or falls, with all our baggage.

We now embarked, and our course was north-west one mile and three quarters. There were mountains on all sides of us, which were covered with snow: one in particular, on the south side of the river, rose to a great height. We continued to proceed west three quarters of a mile, north-west one mile, and west-south-west a quarter of a mile, when we encamped for the night.

Though the sun had shone upon us throughout the day, the air was so cold that the men, though actively employed, could not resist it without the aid of their blanket coats. This circumstance might in some degree be expected from the surrounding mountains, which were covered with ice and snow; but as they are not so high as to produce the extreme cold which we suffered, it must be more particularly attributed to the high situation of the country itself, rather than to the local elevation of the mountains, the greatest height of which does not exceed fifteen hundred feet; though in general they do not rise to half that altitude. But as I had not been able to take an exact measurement, I do not presume upon the accuracy of my conjecture. Towards the bottom of these heights, which were clear of snow, the trees were putting forth their leaves while those in their middle region still retained all the characteristics of winter, and on their upper parts there was little or no wood.

The 28th was very cloudy. The mountains on both sides of the river seemed to have sunk, in their elevation, during the voyage of yesterday. To-day

they resumed their former altitude, and run so close on either side of the channel, that all view was excluded of every thing but themselves. This part of the current was not broken by islands; but in the afternoon we approached some cascades, which obliged us to carry our canoe and its lading for several hundred yards. Here we observed an encampment of the natives, though some time had elapsed since it had been inhabited.

The morning of the 31st of May was clear and cold, and the current very powerful. On crossing the mouth of a river that flowed in from the right of us, we were very much endangered; indeed all the rivers which I have lately seen, appear to overflow their natural limits, as it may be supposed, from the melting of the mountain snow. The water is almost white, the bed of the river being of lime-stone. The mountains are one solid mass of the same materials, but without the least shade of trees, or decoration of foliage. At nine the men were so cold that we landed, in order to kindle a fire, which was considered as a very uncommon circumstance at this season; a small quantity of rum, however, served as an adequate substitute; and the current being so smooth as to admit of the use of paddles, I encouraged them to proceed without any farther delay. In a short time an extensive view opened upon us, displaying a beautiful sheet of water, that was heightened by the calmness of the weather, and a splendid sun. Here the mountains, which were covered with wood, opened on either side, so that we entertained the hope of soon leaving them behind us. When we had got to the termination of this prospect, the river was barred with rocks, forming cascades and small islands. To proceed onwards, we were under the necessity of clearing a narrow passage of the drift wood, on the left shore. Here the view convinced us that our late hopes were without foundation, as there appeared a ridge or chain of mountains, running south and north as far as the eye could reach.

On advancing two or three miles, we arrived at the fork, one branch running about west-north-west, and the other south-south-east. If I had been governed by my own judgment, I should have taken the former, as it appeared to me to be the most likely to bring us nearest to the part where I wished to fall on the Pacific Ocean, but the old man, whom I have already mentioned as having been frequently on war expeditions in this country, had warned me not, on any account, to follow it, as it was soon lost in various branches among the mountains, and that there was no great river that ran in any direction near it; but by following the latter, he said, we should arrive at a carrying place to another large river, that did not exceed a day's march, where the inhabitants build houses, and live upon islands. There was so much apparent truth in the old man's narrative, that I determined to be governed by it; for I did not entertain the least doubt, if I could get into the other river, that I should reach the ocean.

I accordingly ordered my steersman to proceed at once to the east branch, which appeared to be more rapid than the other, though it did not possess an equal breadth. These circumstances disposed my men and Indians, the latter in particular being very tired of the voyage, to express their wishes that I should take the western branch, especially when they perceived the difficulty of stemming the current, in the direction on which I had determined. Indeed the rush of water was so powerful, that we were the greatest part of the afternoon in getting two or three miles—a very tardy and mortifying progress, and which, with the voyage, was openly execrated by many of those who were engaged in it: and the inexpressible toil these people had endured, as well as the dangers they had encountered, required some degree of consideration; I therefore employed those arguments which were the best calculated to calm their immediate discontents, as well as to encourage their

future hopes, though, at the same time, I delivered my sentiments in such a manner as to convince them that I was determined to proceed.

On the 1st of June we embarked at sun-rise, and towards noon the current began to slacken; we then put to shore, in order to gum the canoe, when a meridian altitude gave me 55. 42. 16. North latitude. We then continued our course, and towards the evening the current began to recover its former strength. Mr. Mackay and the Indians had already disembarked, to walk and lighten the boat. At sun-set we encamped on a point, being the first dry land which had been found on this side the river, that was fit for our purpose, since our people went on shore. In the morning we passed a large rapid river, that flowed in from the right.

In no part of the north-west did I see so much beaver-work, within an equal distance, as in the course of this day. In some places they had cut down several acres of large poplars; and we saw also a great number of these active and sagacious animals. The time which these wonderful creatures allot for their labours, whether in erecting their curious habitations, or providing food, is the whole of the interval between the setting and the rising sun.

Towards the dusky part of the evening we heard several discharges from the fowling pieces of our people, which we answered, to inform them of our situation; and some time after it was dark, they arrived in an equal state of fatigue and alarm: they were also obliged to swim across a channel in order to get to us, as we were situated on an island, though we were ignorant of the circumstance, till they came to inform us. One of the Indians was positive that he heard the discharge of fire-arms above our encampment; and on comparing the number of our discharges with theirs, there appeared to be some foundation for his alarm, as we imagined that we had heard two reports more than they acknowledged; and,

in their turn, they declared that they had heard twice the number of those which we knew had proceeded from us. The Indians were therefore certain, that the Knisteneaux must be in our vicinity, on a war expedition, and consequently, if they were numerous, we should have had no reason to expect the least mercy from them in this distant country. Though I did not believe that circumstance, or that any of the natives could be in possession of fire-arms, I thought it right, at all events, we should be prepared. Our fusees were, therefore, primed and loaded, and having extinguished our fire, each of us took his station at the foot of a tree, where we passed an uneasy and restless night.

The succeeding morning being clear and pleasant, we proceeded at an early hour against a rapid current, intersected by islands. About eight we passed two large trees, whose roots having been undermined by the current, had recently fallen into the river; and, in my opinion, the crash of their fall had occasioned the noise which caused our late alarm. In this manner the water ravages the islands in these rivers, and by driving down great quantities of wood, forms the foundations of others. The men were so oppressed with fatigue, that it was necessary they should encamp at six in the afternoon. We, therefore, landed on a sandy island, which is a very uncommon object, as the greater part of the islands consist of a bottom of round stones and gravel, covered from three to ten feet with mud and old drift-wood. Beaver-work was as frequently seen as on the preceding day.

On the 3d of June we renewed our voyage with the rising sun. At noon I obtained a meridian altitude, which gave 55. 22. 3. north latitude. I also took time, and the watch was slow 1. 30. 14. apparent time. According to my calculation, this place is about twenty-five miles south east of the fork.

On the 9th of June we perceived a smell of fire; and in a short time heard people in the woods, as if

in a state of great confusion, which was occasioned, as we afterwards understood, by their discovery of us. At the same time this unexpected circumstance produced some little discomposure among ourselves, as our arms were not in a state of preparation, and we were as yet unable to ascertain the number of the party. I considered, that if there were but few it would be needless to pursue them, as it would not be probable that we should overtake them in these thick woods; and if they were numerous, it would be an act of great imprudence to make the attempt, at least during their present alarm. I therefore ordered my people to strike off to the opposite side, that we might see if any of them had sufficient courage to remain; but, before we were half over the river, which, in this part, is not more than an hundred yards wide, two men appeared on a rising ground over against us, brandishing their spears, displaying their bows and arrows, and accompanying their hostile gestures with loud vociferations. My interpreter did not hesitate to assure them, that they might dispel their apprehensions as we were white people, who meditated no injury, but were, on the contrary, desirous of demonstrating every mark of kindness and friendship. They did not, however, seem disposed to confide in our declarations, and actually threatened, if we came over before they were more fully satisfied of our peaceable intentions, that they would discharge their arrows at us. This was a decided kind of conduct which I did not expect; at the same time I readily complied with their proposition, and after some time had passed in hearing and answering their questions, they consented to our landing, though not without betraying very evident symptoms of fear and distrust. They however laid aside their weapons, and when I stepped forward and took each of them by the hand, one of them, but with a tremulous action, drew his knife from his sleeve, and presented it to me as a mark of his submission to my will and pleasure. On our first hearing,

the noise of these people in the woods, we displayed our flag, which was now shewn to them as a token of friendship. They examined us, and every thing about us, with a minute and suspicious attention. They had heard, indeed, of whitemen, but this was the first time that they had ever seen an human being of a complexion different from their own. The party had been here but a few hours; nor had they yet erected their sheds: and, except the two men now with us, they had all fled, leaving their little property behind them. To those which had given us such a proof of their confidence, we paid the most conciliating attentions in our power. One of them I sent to recal his people, and the other, for very obvious reasons, we kept with us. In the mean time the canoe was unloaded, the necessary baggage carried up the hill, and the tents pitched.

Here I determined to remain till the Indians became so familiarized with us, as to give all the intelligence which we imagined might be obtained from them. In fact, it had been my intention to land where I might most probably discover the carrying-place, which was our more immediate object, and undertake marches of two or three days, in different directions, in search of another river. If unsuccessful in this attempt, it was my purpose to continue my progress up the present river, as far as it was navigable, and if we did not meet with natives to instruct us in our further progress, I had determined to return to the fork, and take the other branch with the hope of better fortune.

About three in the afternoon the whole party of Indians were assembled. It consisted only of three men, three women, and seven or eight boys and girls. With their scratched legs, bleeding feet, and dishevelled hair, as in the hurry of their flight they had left their shoes and leggings behind them, they displayed a most wretched appearance: they were consoled, however, with beads, and other trifles, which seemed to please them; they had pemmican also given them to

eat, which was not unwelcome, and in our opinions, at least, superior to their own provision, which consisted entirely of dried fish.

When I thought that they were sufficiently composed, I sent for the men to my tent, to gain such information respecting the country as I concluded it was in their power to afford me. But my expectations were by no means satisfied: they said that they were not acquainted with any river to the westward, but that there was one from whence they were just arrived, over a carrying-place of eleven days march, which they represented as being a branch only of the river before us. Their iron-work they obtained from the people who inhabit the bank of that river, and an adjacent lake, in exchange for beaver skins, and dressed moose skins. They represented the latter as travelling, during a moon, to get to the country of other tribes, who live in houses, with whom they traffic for the same commodities; and that these also extend their journeys in the same manner to the sea coast, or, to use their expression, the Stinking Lake, where they trade with people like us, that come therein vessels as big as islands. They added, that the people to the westward, as they have been told, are very numerous. Those who inhabit the other branch they stated as consisting of about forty families, while they themselves did not amount to more than a fourth of that number; and were almost continually compelled to remain in their strong holds, where they sometimes perished with cold and hunger, to secure themselves from their enemies, who never failed to attack them whenever an opportunity presented itself.

This account of the country, from a people who I had every reason to suppose were well acquainted with every part of it, threatened to disconcert the project on which my heart was set, and in which my whole mind was occupied. It occurred to me, however, that from fear, or other motives, they might be

tardy in their communication; I therefore assured them that, if they would direct me to the river which I described to them, I would come in large vessels, like those that their neighbours had described, to the mouth of it, and bring them arms and ammunition in exchange for the produce of their country; so that they might be able to defend themselves against their enemies, and no longer remain in that abject, distressed, and fugitive state in which they then lived. I added also, that in the mean time, if they would, on my return, accompany me below the mountains, to a country which was very abundant in animals, I would furnish them, and their companions, with every thing they might want; and make peace between them and the Beaver Indians. But all these promises did not appear to advance the object of my inquiries, and they still persisted in their ignorance of any such river as I had mentioned, that discharged itself into the sea.

In this state of perplexity and disappointment, various projects presented themselves to my mind, which were no sooner formed than they were discovered to be impracticable, and were consequently abandoned. At one time I thought of leaving the canoe, and every thing it contained, to go over land, and pursue that chain of connexion by which these people obtain their iron-work; but a very brief course of reflection convinced me that it would be impossible for us to carry provisions for our support through any considerable part of such a journey, as well as presents, to secure us a kind reception among the natives, and ammunition for the service of the hunters, and to defend ourselves against any act of hostility. At another time my solicitude for the success of the expedition incited a wish to remain with the natives, and go to the sea by the way they had described; but the accomplishment of such a journey, even if no accident should interpose, would have required a portion of time which it was not in my power to bestow. In my present state of information, to proceed farther

up the river was considered as a fruitless waste of toilsome exertion; and to return unsuccessful, after all our labour, sufferings, and dangers, was an idea too painful to indulge. Besides, I could not yet abandon the hope that the Indians might not yet be sufficiently composed and confident, to disclose their real knowledge of the country freely and fully to me. Nor was I altogether without my doubts respecting the fidelity of my interpreter, who being very much tired of the voyage, might be induced to withhold those communications which would induce me to continue it. I therefore continued my attentions to the natives, regaled them with such provisions as I had, indulged their children with a taste of sugar, and determined to suspend my conversation with them till the following morning.

The solicitude that possessed my mind interrupted my repose; when the dawn appeared I had already quitted my bed, and was waiting with impatience for another conference with the natives. The sun, however, had risen before they left their leafy bowers, whither they had retired with their children, having most hospitably resigned their beds, and the partners of them, to the solicitations of my young men.

I now repeated my inquiries, but my perplexity was not removed by any favourable variation in their answers. About nine, however, one of them, still remaining at my fire, in conversation with the interpreters, I understood enough of his language to know that he mentioned something about a great river, at the same time pointing significantly up that which was before us. On my inquiring of the interpreter respecting that expression, I was informed that he knew of a large river that runs towards the mid-day sun, a branch of which flowed near the source of that which we were now navigating; and that there were only three small lakes, and as many carrying-places, leading to a small river, which discharges itself into the great river, but that the latter did not empty itself

into the sea. The inhabitants, he said, built houses, lived on islands, and were a numerous and warlike people. I desired him to describe the road to the other river, by delineating it with a piece of coal, on a strip of bark, which he accomplished to my satisfaction. The opinion that the river did not discharge itself into the sea, I very confidently imputed to his ignorance of the country.

My hopes were now renewed, and an object presented itself which awakened my utmost impatience. To facilitate its attainment, one of the Indians was induced, by presents, to accompany me as a guide to the first inhabitants, which we might expect to meet on the small lakes in our way. I resolved to depart with all expedition, and while my people were making every necessary preparation, I employed myself in writing the following description of the natives around me :

They are low in stature, not exceeding five feet six or seven inches ; and they are of that meagre appearance which might be expected in a people whose life is one succession of difficulties, in procuring subsistence. Their faces are round, with high cheek bones ; and their eyes, which are small, are of a dark brown colour ; the cartilage of their nose is perforated, but without any ornaments suspended from it ; their hair is of a dingy black, hanging loose and in disorder over their shoulders, but irregularly cut in the front, so as not to obstruct the sight ; their beards are eradicated, with the exception of a few straggling hairs, and their complexion is a swarthy yellow.

Their dress consists of robes made of the skins of the beaver, the ground hog, and the rein-deer, dressed in the hair, and of the moose-skin without it. All of them are ornamented with a fringe, while some of them have tassels hanging down the seams ; those of the ground hog are decorated on the fur side with the tails of the animal, which they do not separate from them. Their garments they tie over their shoulders,

and fasten them round the middle with a belt of green skin, which is as stiff as horn. Their leggings are long, and, if they were topped with a waistband, might be called trowsers: they, as well as their shoes, are made of dressed moose, elk, or rein-deer skin. The organs of generation they leave uncovered.

The women differ little in their dress from the men, except in the addition of an apron, which is fastened round the waist, and hangs down to the knees. They are in general of a more lusty make than the other sex, and taller in proportion, but infinitely their inferiors in cleanliness. A black artificial stripe crosses the face beneath the eye, from ear to ear, which I first took for scabs, from the accumulation of dirt on it. Their hair, which is longer than that of the men, is divided from the forehead to the crown, and drawn back in long plaits behind the ears. They have also a few white beads, which they get where they procure their iron: they are from a line to an inch in length, and are worn in their ears, but are not of European manufacture. These with bracelets made of horn and bone, compose all the ornaments which decorate their persons. Necklaces of the grisly or white bear's claws, are worn exclusively by the men.

Their arms consist of bows made of cedar, six feet in length, with a short iron spike at one end, and serve occasionally as a spear. Their arrows are well made, barbed, and pointed with iron, flint, stone or bone; they are feathered, and from two to two feet and an half in length. They have two kind of spears, but both are double edged, and of well polished iron; one of them is about twelve inches long, and two wide; the other about half the width, and two thirds of the length; the shafts of the first are eight feet in length, and the latter six. They have also spears made of bone. Their knives consist of pieces of iron, shaped and handled by themselves. Their axes are something like our adze, and they use them in the same manner as we employ that instrument. They were

indeed, furnished with iron in a manner that I could not have supposed, and plainly proved to me that their communication with those, who communicate with the inhabitants of the sea coast, cannot be very difficult, and from their ample provision of iron weapons, the means of procuring it must be of a more distant origin than I had at first conjectured.

They have snares made of green skin, which they cut to the size of sturgeon twine, and twist a certain number of them together; and though when completed they do not exceed the thickness of a cod-line, their strength is sufficient to hold a moose deer: they are from one and an half to two fathoms in length. Their nets and fishing lines are made of willow-bark and nettles; those made of the latter are finer and smoother than if made with hempen thread. Their hooks are small bones, fixed in pieces of wood split for that purpose, and tied round with fine watape, which has been particularly described in the former voyage. Their kettles are also made of watape, which is so closely woven that they never leak, and they heat water in them, by putting red-hot stones into it. There is one kind of them, made of spruce-bark, which they hang over the fire, but at such a distance as to receive the heat without being within reach of the blaze; a very tedious operation. They have various dishes of wood and bark; spoons of horn and wood, and buckets; bags of leather and net-work, and baskets of bark, some of which hold their fishing-tackle, while others are contrived to be carried on the back. They have a brown kind of earth in great abundance, with which they rub their clothes, not only for ornament but utility, as it prevents the leather from becoming hard after it has been wetted. They have spruce bark in great plenty, with which they make their canoes, an operation that does not require any great portion of skill or ingenuity, and is managed in the following manner.—The bark is taken off the tree the whole length of the intended canoe, which is commonly about

eighteen feet, and is sewed with watape at both ends ; two laths are then laid, and fixed along the edge of the bark which forms the gunwale ; in these are fixed the bars, and against them bear the ribs or timbers, that are cut to the length to which the bark can be stretched ; and, to give additional strength, strips of wood are laid between them : to make the whole water-tight, gum is abundantly employed. These vessels carry from two to five people. Canoes of a similar construction were used by the Beaver Indians within these few years, but they now very generally employ those made of the bark of the birch-tree, which are by far more durable. Their paddles are about six feet long, and about one foot is occupied by the blade, which is in the shape of an heart.

Previous to our departure, the natives had caught a couple of trout, of about six pounds weight, which they brought me, and I paid them with beads. They likewise gave me a net, made of nettles, the skin of a moose-deer, dressed, and a white horn in the shape of a spoon, which resembles the horn of the buffalo of the Copper-Mine River ; but their description of the animal to which it belongs does not answer to that. My young men also got two quivers of excellent arrows, a collar of white bear's claws, of a great length, horn bracelets, and other articles, for which they received an ample remuneration.

At ten, on the 10th of June, we were ready to embark. I then took leave of the Indians, but encouraged them to expect us in two moons, and expressed an hope that I should find them on the road with any of their relations whom they might meet. I also returned the beaver skins to the man who had presented them to me, desiring him to take care of them till I came back, when I would purchase them of him. Our guide expressed much less concern about the undertaking in which he had engaged, than his companions, who appeared to be affected with great solicitude for his safety.

At an early hour, on the 13th, the men began to cut a road, in order to carry the canoe and lading beyond the rapid; and by seven they were ready. That business was soon effected, and the canoe reladen, to proceed with the current, which ran with great rapidity. In order to lighten her, it was my intention to walk with some of the people; but those in the boat with great earnestness requested me to embark, declaring, at the same time, that, if they perished, I should perish with them. I did not then imagine in how short a period their apprehension would be justified. We accordingly pushed off, and had proceeded but a very short way when the canoe struck, and notwithstanding all our exertions, the violence of the current was so great as to drive her sideways down the river, and break her by the first bar, when I instantly jumped into the water, and the men followed my example; but before we could set her straight, or stop her, we came to deeper water, so that we were obliged to re-embark with the utmost precipitation. One of the men who was not sufficiently active, was left to get on shore in the best manner in his power. We had hardly regained our situations when we drove against a rock which shattered the stern of the canoe in such a manner, that it held only by the gunwales, so that the steersman could no longer keep his place. The violence of this stroke drove us to the opposite side of the river, which is but narrow, when the bow met with the same fate as the stern. At this moment the foreman seized on some branches of a small tree in the hope of bringing up the canoe, but such was their elasticity that, in a manner not easily described, he was jerked on shore in an instant, and with a degree of violence that threatened his destruction. But we had not time to turn from our own situation to enquire what had befallen him; for, in a few moments, we came across a cascade which broke several large holes in the bottom of the canoe, and started all the bars, except one be

hind the scooping seat. If this accident, however, had not happened, the vessel must have been irretrievably upset. The wreck becoming flat on the water, we all jumped out, while the steersman, who had been compelled to abandon his place, and had not recovered from his fright, called out to his companions to save themselves. My peremptory command, superseded the effects of his fear, and they all held fast to the wreck; to which fortunate resolution we owed our safety, as we should otherwise have been dashed against the rocks by the force of the water, or driven over the cascades. In this condition we were forced several hundred yards, and every yard on the verge of destruction; but, at length, we most fortunately arrived in shallow water and a small eddy, where we were enabled to make a stand, from the weight of the canoe resting on the stones rather than from any exertions of our exhausted strength. For though our efforts were short, they were pushed to the utmost, as life or death depended on them. This alarming scene, with all its terrors and dangers, occupied only a few minutes; and in the present suspension of it, we called to the people on shore to come to our assistance, and they immediately obeyed the summons. The foreman, however, was the first with us; he had escaped unhurt from the extraordinary jerk with which he was thrown out of the boat, and just as we were beginning to take our effects out of the water, he appeared to give his assistance. The Indians, when they saw our deplorable situation, instead of making the least effort to help us, sat down and gave vent to their tears. I was on the outside of the canoe, where I remained till every thing was got on shore, in a state of great pain from the extreme cold of the water; so that at length, it was with difficulty I could stand, from the benumbed state my limbs.

I then addressed them, by recommending them all to be thankful for their late very narrow escape. I

also stated, that the navigation was not impracticable in itself, but from our ignorance of its course; and that our late experience would enable us to pursue our voyage with greater security. I brought to their recollection, that I did not deceive them, and that they were made acquainted with the difficulties and dangers they must expect to encounter, before they engaged to accompany me. I also urged the honour of conquering disasters, and the disgrace that would attend them on their return home, without having attained the object of the expedition. Nor did I fail to mention the courage and resolution which was the peculiar boast of the North men; and that I depended on them, at that moment, for the maintenance of their character. I quieted their apprehension as to the loss of the bullets, by bringing to their recollection that we still had shot from which they might be manufactured. I at the same time acknowledged the difficulty of restoring the wreck of the canoe, but confided in our skill and exertion to put it in such a state as would carry us on to where we might procure bark, and build a new one. In short, my harangue produced the desired effect, and a very general assent appeared to go wherever I should lead the way.

Various opinions were offered in the present posture of affairs, and it was rather a general wish that the wreck should be abandoned, and all the lading carried to the river, which our guide informed us was at no great distance, and in the vicinity of woods where he believed there was plenty of bark. This project seemed not to promise that certainty to which I looked in my present operations; besides, I had my doubts respecting the views of my guide, and consequently could not confide in the representation he made to me. I therefore dispatched two of the men at nine in the morning, with one of the young Indians, for I did not venture to trust the guide out of my sight, in search of bark, and to endeavour, if

it were possible, in the course of the day, to penetrate to the great river, into which that before us discharges itself in the direction which the guide had communicated. I now joined my people in order to repair, as well as circumstances would admit, our wreck of a canoe, and I began to set them the example.

At noon I had an altitude, which gave 54. 23. north latitude. At four in the afternoon I took time, with the hope that in the night I might obtain an observation of Jupiter, and his satellites, but I had not a sufficient horizon, from the propinquity of the mountains. The result of my calculation for time was 1. 38. 28. slow apparent time.

It now grew late, and the people who had been sent on the excursion already mentioned, were not yet returned; about ten o'clock, however, I heard a man halloo, and I very gladly returned the signal. In a short time our young Indian arrived with a small roll of indifferent bark: he was oppressed with fatigue and hunger, and his clothes torn to rags: he had parted with the other two men at sun-set, who had walked the whole day, in a dreadful country, without procuring any good bark, or being able to get to the large river. His account of the river, on whose banks we were, could not be more unfavourable or discouraging; it had appeared to him to be little more than a succession of falls and rapids, with occasional interruptions of fallen trees.

Our guide became so dissatisfied and troubled in mind, that we could not obtain from him any regular account of the country before us. All that we could collect from him was, that the river into which this empties itself is but a branch of a large river, the great fork being at no great distance from the confluence of this; and that he knew of no lake, or large body of still water, in the vicinity of these rivers. To this account of the country, he added some strange, fanciful, but terrifying description of the natives, similar

to those which were mentioned in the former voyage.

We had an escape this day, which I must add to the many instances of good fortune which I experienced in this perilous expedition. The powder had been spread out, to the amount of eighty pounds weight to receive the air; and, in this situation, one of the men carelessly and composedly walked across it with a lighted pipe in his mouth, but without any ill consequence resulting from such an act of criminal negligence. I need not add that one spark might have put a period to all my anxiety and ambition.

On the 19th we steered south-east by east three quarters of a mile and saw a smoke on the shore; but before we could reach land the natives had deserted their camp, which appeared to be erected for no more than two families. My two Indians were instantly dispatched in search of them, and by following their tracks, they soon overtook them; but their language was mutually unintelligible; and all attempts to produce a friendly communication were fruitless. They no sooner perceived my young men than they prepared their bows and arrows, and made sign for them not to advance; and they thought it prudent to desist from proceeding, though not before the natives had discharged five arrows at them, which, however, they avoided, by means of the trees. When they returned with this account, I very much regretted that I had not accompanied them; and as these people could not be at any very great distance, I took Mr. Mackay, and one of the Indians with me in order to overtake them; but they had got so far that it would have been imprudent in me to have followed them. My Indians, who, I believe, were terrified at the manner in which these natives received them, informed me, that, besides their bows, arrows, and spears, they were armed with long knives, and that they accompanied their strange antics with menacing actions and loud shoutings. On my return, I found the people indulging

their curiosity in examining the bags and baskets which the natives had left behind them. Some of them contained their fishing tackle, such as nets, lines, &c. others of a smaller size were filled with a red earth, with which they paint themselves. In several of the bags there were also sundry articles of which we did not know the use. I prevented my men from taking any of them; and for a few articles of mere curiosity, which I took myself, I left such things in exchange as would be much more useful to their owners.

On the 21st we perceived a small canoe, that had been drawn up to the edge of the woods, and soon after another appeared with one man in it, which came out of a small river. He no sooner saw us than he gave the whoop, to alarm his friends, who immediately appeared on the bank, armed with bows, arrows, and spears. They were thinly habited, and displayed the most outrageous antics. Though they were certainly in a state of great apprehension, they manifested by their gestures that they were resolved to attack us, if we should venture to land. I therefore ordered the men to stop the way of the canoe, and even to check her drifting with the current, as it would have been extreme folly to have approached these savages before their fury had in some degree subsided. My interpreters, who understood their language, informed me that they threatened us with instant death if we drew nigh the shore; and they followed the menace by discharging a volley of arrows, some of which fell short of the canoe, and others passed over it, so that they fortunately did us no injury. As we had been carried by the current below the spot where the Indians were, I ordered my people to paddle to the opposite side of the river, without the least appearance of confusion, so that they brought me abreast of them. My interpreters, while we were within hearing, had done every thing in their power to pacify them, but in vain. We also observed that they had sent off a canoe with two men, down the river, as we concluded,

to communicate their alarm, and procure assistance. This circumstance determined me to leave no means untried that might engage us in a friendly intercourse with them, before they acquired additional security and confidence, by the arrival of their relations and neighbours, to whom their situation would be shortly notified.

I therefore formed the following adventurous project, which was happily crowned with success. I left the canoe, and walked by myself along the beach, in order to induce some of the natives to come to me, which I imagined they might be disposed to do, when they saw me alone, without any apparent possibility of receiving assistance from my people, and would consequently imagine that a communication with me was not a service of danger. At the same time, in order to possess the utmost security of which my situation was susceptible, I directed one of the Indians to slip into the woods, with my gun and his own, and to conceal himself from discovery; he also had orders to keep as near me as possible, without being seen; and if any of the natives should venture across, and attempt to shoot me from the water, it was his instructions to lay him low: at the same time he was particularly enjoined not to fire till I had discharged one or both of the pistols that I carried in my belt. If, however, any of them were to land, and approach my person, he was immediately to join me. In the mean time my other interpreter assured them that we entertained the most friendly disposition, which I confirmed by such signals as I conceived would be comprehended by them. I had not, indeed, been long at my station, and my Indian in ambush behind me, when two of the natives came off in a canoe, but stopped when they had got within a hundred yards of me. I made signs for them to land, and as an inducement, displayed looking glasses, beads, and other alluring trinkets. At length, but with every mark of extreme apprehension, they approached

the shore, stern foremost, but would not venture to land. I now made them a present of some beads, with which they were going to push off, when I renewed my entreaties, and, after some time, prevailed on them to come ashore, and sit down by me. My hunter now thought it right to join me, and created some alarm in my new acquaintance. It was, however, soon removed, and I had the satisfaction to find that he, and these people perfectly understood each other. I instructed him to say every thing that might tend to sooth their fears and win their confidence. I expressed my wish to conduct them to our canoe, but they declined my offer; and when they observed some of my people coming towards us, they requested me to let them return; and I was so well satisfied with the progress I had made in my intercourse with them, that I did not hesitate a moment in complying with their desire. During their short stay, they observed us, and every thing about us, with a mixture of admiration and astonishment. We could plainly distinguish that their friends received them with great joy on their return, and that the articles which they carried back with them were examined with a general and eager curiosity; they also appeared to hold a consultation, which lasted about a quarter of an hour, and the result was, an invitation to come over to them, which was cheerfully accepted. Nevertheless, on our landing, they betrayed evident signs of confusion, which arose, probably from the quickness of our movements, as the prospect of a friendly communication had so cheered the spirits of my people, that they paddled across the river with the utmost expedition. The two men, however, who had been with us, appeared, very naturally, to possess the greatest share of courage on the occasion, and were ready to receive us on our landing; but our demeanor soon dispelled all their apprehensions, and the most familiar communication took place between us. When I had secured their confidence, by the distribu-

tion of trinkets among them, and treated the children with sugar, I instructed my interpreters to collect every necessary information in their power to afford me.

According to their account, this river, whose course is very extensive, runs towards the mid-day sun ; and that at its mouth, as they had been informed, white people were building houses. They represented its current to be uniformly strong, and that in three places it was altogether impassable, from the falls and rapids, which poured along between perpendicular rocks that were much higher, and more rugged, than any we had yet seen, and would not admit of any passage over them. But besides the dangers and difficulties of the navigation, they added, that we should have to encounter the inhabitants of the country, who were very numerous. They also represented their immediate neighbours as a very malignant race, who lived in large subterraneous recesses : and when they were made to understand that it was our design to proceed to the sea, they dissuaded us from prosecuting our intention, as we should certainly become a sacrifice to the savage spirit of the natives. These people they described as possessing iron, arms, and utensils, which they procured from their neighbours to the westward, and were obtained by a commercial progress from people like ourselves, who brought them in great canoes,

Such an account of our situation, exaggerated as it might be in some points, and erroneous in others, was sufficiently alarming, and awakened very painful reflections ; nevertheless it did not operate on my mind so as to produce any change in my original determination. My first object, therefore, was to persuade two of these people to accompany me, that they might secure for us a favourable reception from their neighbours. To this proposition they assented, but expressed some degree of dissatisfaction at the immediate departure, for which we were making pre-

paration; but when we were ready to enter the canoe, a small one was seen doubling the point below, with three men in it. We thought it prudent to wait for their arrival, and they proved to be some of their relations, who had received the alarm from the messengers, which I have already mentioned as having been sent down the river, for that purpose, and who had passed on, as we were afterwards informed, to extend the notice of our arrival. Though these people saw us in the midst of their friends, they displayed the most menacing actions, and hostile postures. At length, however, this wild, savage spirit appeared to subside, and they were persuaded to land. One of them, who was a middle aged person, whose agitations had been less frequent than those of his companions, and who was treated with particular respect by them all, inquired who we were, whence we came, whither we were going, and what was the motive of our coming into that country. When his friends had satisfied him as far as they were able, respecting us, he instantly advised us to delay our departure for that night, as their relations below, having been by this time alarmed by the messengers, who had been sent for that purpose, would certainly oppose our passage, notwithstanding I had two of their own people with me. He added, that they would all of them be here by sun-set, when they would be convinced, as he was, that we were good people, and meditated no ill designs against them.

I passed the rest of the day in conversing with these people; they consisted of seven families, containing eighteen men; they were clad in leather, and had some beaver and rabbit-skin blankets. They had not been long arrived in this part of the country, where they proposed to pass the summer, to catch fish for their winter provision: for this purpose they were preparing machines similar to that which we found in the first Indian house we saw and described. The fish which they take in them are large, and only visit this part of the river at certain seasons. These people

differ very little, if at all, either in their appearance, language, or manners, from the rocky-mountain Indians. The men whom I sent in search of bark, returned with a certain quantity of it, but of a very indifferent kind. We were not gratified with the arrival of any of the natives whom we expected from a lower part of the river.

At one in the afternoon we embarked, with our small baggage, in two canoes, accompanied by seven of the natives. The stream was rapid, and ran upwards of six miles an hour. We came to a weir, such as I have already described, where the natives landed us, and shot over it without taking a drop of water. They then received us on board again, and we continued our voyage, passing many canoes on the river, some with people in them, and others empty. We proceeded at a very great rate for about two hours and an half, when we were informed that we must land, as the village was only at a short distance. I had imagined that the Canadians who accompanied me were the most expert canoe-men in the world, but they are very inferior to these people, as they themselves acknowledged, in conducting those vessels.

The people who had accompanied us hither, from the other village, had given the chief a very particular account of every thing they knew concerning us: I was, therefore, requested to produce my astronomical instruments; nor could I have any objection to afford them this satisfaction, as they would necessarily add to our importance in their opinion.

Near the house of the chief I observed several oblong squares, of about twenty feet by eight. They were made of thick cedar boards, which were joined with so much neatness, that I at first thought they were one piece. They were painted with hieroglyphics, and figures of different animals, and with a degree of correctness that was not to be expected from such an uncultivated people. I could not learn the use of them, but they appeared to be calculated for

occasional acts of devotion or sacrifice, which all these tribes perform at least twice in the year, at the spring and fall. I was confirmed in this opinion by a large building in the middle of the village, which I at first took for the half finished frame of an house. The ground-plot of it was fifty feet by forty-five: each end is formed by four stout posts, fixed perpendicularly in the ground. The corner ones are plain, and support a beam of the whole length, having three intermediate props on each side, but of a larger size, and eight or nine feet in height. The two centre posts at each end, are two feet and a half in diameter, and carved into human figures, supporting two ridge poles on their heads, at twelve feet from the ground. The figures at the upper end of this square represent two persons, with their hands upon their knees, as if they supported the weight with pain and difficulty: the others opposite to them stand at their ease, with their hands resting on their hips. In the area of the building there were the remains of several fires. The posts, poles, and figures, were painted red and black; but the sculpture of these people is superior to their painting.

Soon after I had retired to rest, the chief paid me a visit to insist on my going to his bed-companion, and taking my place himself; but, notwithstanding his repeated entreaties, I resisted this offering of his hospitality.

At an early hour in the morning I was again visited by the chief, in company with his son. The former complained of a pain in his breast; to relieve his suffering, I gave him a few drops of Turlington's Balsam on a piece of sugar; and I was rather surprised to see him take it without the least hesitation. When he had taken my medicine, he requested me to follow him, and conducted me to a shed, where several people were assembled round a sick man, who was another of his sons. They immediately uncovered him, and shewed me a violent ulcer in the small of his back, in the foulest state that can be imagined. One of his knees was also afflicted in the same man-

ner. This unhappy man was reduced to a skeleton and, from his appearance, was drawing near to an end of his pains. They requested that I would touch him, and his father was very urgent with me to administer medicine ; but he was in such a dangerous state, that I thought it prudent to yield no further to the importunities than to give the sick person a few drops of Turlington's balsam in some water. I therefore left them, but was soon called back by the loud lamentations of the women, and was rather apprehensive that some inconvenience might result from my compliance with the chief's request. On my return I found the native physicians busy in practising their skill and art on the patient. They blew on him, and then whistled ; at times they pressed their extended fingers, with all their strength on his stomach ; they also put their fore fingers doubled into his mouth, and spouted water from their own with great violence into his face. To support these operations the wretched sufferer was held up in a sitting posture ; and when they were concluded, he was laid down and covered with a new robe made of the skin of a lynx. I had observed that his belly and breast were covered with scars, and I understood that they were caused by a custom prevalent among them, of applying pieces of lighted touch-wood to their flesh, in order to relieve pain or demonstrate their courage. He was now placed on a broad plank, and carried by six men into the woods, where I was invited to accompany them. I could not conjecture what would be the end of this ceremony, particularly as I saw one man carry fire, another an axe, and a third dry wood. I was, indeed, disposed to suspect that as it was their custom to burn the dead, they intended to relieve the poor man from his pain, and perform the last sad duty of surviving affection. When they had advanced a short distance into the wood, they laid him upon a clear spot, and kindled a fire against his back, when the physician began to scarify the ulcer with a very blunt instrument,

the cruel pain of which operation the patient bore with incredible resolution.

On my return to our lodge, I observed before the door of the chief's residence, four heaps of salmon, each of which consisted of between three and four hundred fish. Sixteen women were employed in cleaning and preparing them. They first separate the head from the body, the former of which they boil; they then cut the latter down the back on each side of the bone, leaving one third of the fish adhering to it, and afterwards take out the guts. The bone is roasted for immediate use, and the other parts are dressed in the same manner, but with more attention, for future provision. While they are before the fire, troughs are placed under them to receive the oil. The roes are also carefully preserved, and form a favourite article of their food.

After I had observed these culinary preparations, I paid a visit to the chief, who presented me with a roasted salmon; he then opened one of his chests, and took out of it a garment of blue cloth, decorated with brass buttons; and another of a flowered cotton, which I supposed were Spanish; it had been trimmed with leather fringe, after the fashion of their own cloaks. Copper and brass are in great estimation among them, and of the former they have great plenty: they point their arrows and spears with it, and work it up into personal ornaments; such as collars, earrings, and bracelets, which they wear on their wrists, arms, and legs. I presume they find it the most advantageous article of trade with the more inland tribes. They also abound in iron. I saw some of their twisted collars of that metal which weighed upwards of twelve pounds. It is generally beat into bars of fourteen inches in length, and one inch three quarters wide. The brass is in thin squares: their copper is in larger pieces, and some of it appeared to be old stills cut up. They have various trinkets; but their iron is manufactured only into poinards and

daggers. Some of the former have very neat handles, with a silver coin of a quarter or eighth of a dollar fixed on the end of them. The blades of the latter are from ten to twelve inches in length, and about four inches broad at the top, from which they gradually lessen into a point.

When I produced my instruments to take an altitude, I was desired not to make use of them. I could not then discover the cause of this request, but I experienced the good effect of the apprehension which they occasioned, as it was very effectual in hastening my departure. I had applied several times to the chief to prepare canoes and people to take me and my party to the sea, but very little attention had been paid to my application till noon; when I was informed that a canoe was properly equipped for my voyage, and that the young chief would accompany me. I now discovered that they had entertained no personal fear of the instruments, but were apprehensive that the operation of them might frighten the salmon from that part of the river. The observation taken in this village gave me 52. 25. 52 north latitude.

In compliance with the chief's request I desired my people to take their bundles, and lay them down on the bank of the river. In the mean time I went to take the dimensions of his large canoe, in which, it was signified to me, that about ten winters ago he went a considerable distance towards the mid-day sun, with forty of his people, when he saw two large vessels full of such men as myself, by whom he was kindly received: they were, he said, the first white people he had seen. They were probably the ships commanded by Captain Cook. The canoe was built of cedar, forty-five feet long, four feet wide, and three feet and a half in depth. It was painted black and decorated with white figures of fish of different kinds. The gunwale, fore and aft, was inlaid with the teeth of the sea-otter.

When I returned to the river, the natives who were

to accompany us, and my people, were already in the canoe. The latter, however, informed me that one of our axes was missing. I immediately applied to the chief, and requested its restoration; but he would not understand me till I sat myself down on a stone, with my arms in a state of preparation, and made it appear to him that I should not depart till the stolen article was restored. The village was immediately in a state of uproar, and some danger was apprehended from the confusion that prevailed in it. The axe, however, which had been hidden under the chief's canoe, was soon returned.

At one in the afternoon we renewed our voyage in a large canoe with four of the natives. We found the river almost one continued rapid, and in half an hour we came to an house, where, however, we did not land, though invited by the inhabitants. In about an hour we arrived at two houses, where we were, in some degree obliged to go on shore, as we were informed that the owner of them was a person of consideration. He indeed received and regaled us in the same manner as at the last village; and to encrease his consequence, he produced many European articles, and amongst them were at least forty pounds weight of old copper stills. We made our stay as short as possible, and our host embarked with us. In a very short time we were carried by the rapidity of the current to another house of very large dimensions, which was partitioned into different apartments, and whose doors were on the side. The inhabitants received us with great kindness; but instead of fish, they placed a long, clean, and well made trough full of berries. In addition to those which we had already seen, there were some black, that were larger than the huckleberry, and of a richer flavour; and others white, which resembled the blackberry in every thing but colour. Here we saw a woman with two pieces of copper in her under lip, as described by Captain Cook.

The navigation of the river now became more difficult, from the numerous channels into which it was divided, without any sensible diminution in the velocity of its current. We soon reached another house of the common size, where we were well received; but whether our guides had informed them that we were not in want of any thing, or that they were deficient in inclination, or perhaps the means, of being hospitable to us, they did not offer us any refreshment. They were in a state of busy preparation. Some of the women were employed in beating and preparing the inner rind of the cedar bark, to which they gave the appearance of flax. Others were spinning with a distaff and spindle. One of them was weaving a robe of it, intermixed with stripes of the sea-otter skin, on a frame of adequate contrivance that was placed against the side of the house. The men were fishing on the river with drag-nets between two canoes. These nets are forced by poles to the bottom, the current driving them before it; by which means the salmon coming up the river are intercepted, and give notice of their being taken by the struggles they make in the bag or sleeve of the net. There are no weirs in this part of the river, as I suppose, from the numerous channels into which it is divided. The machines, therefore, are placed along the banks, and consequently these people are not so well supplied with fish as the village which has been already described, nor do they appear to possess the same industry. The inhabitants of the last house accompanied us in a large canoe. They recommended us to leave ours here, as the next village was but at a small distance from us, and the water more rapid than that which we had passed. They informed us also, that we were approaching a cascade. I directed them to shoot it, and proceeded myself to the foot thereof, where I embarked, and we went on with great velocity, till we came to a fall, where we left our canoe, and carried our luggage along a road through a wood for some

hundred yards, when we came to a village, consisting of six very large houses, erected on pallisades, rising twenty-five feet from the ground, which differed in no one circumstance from those already described, but the height of their elevation. They contained only four men and their families.

Mr. Mackenzie now returned nearly by the route he went, and after an absence of eleven months reached Fort Chepewyan.

THE END OF VOL. XXIV.

